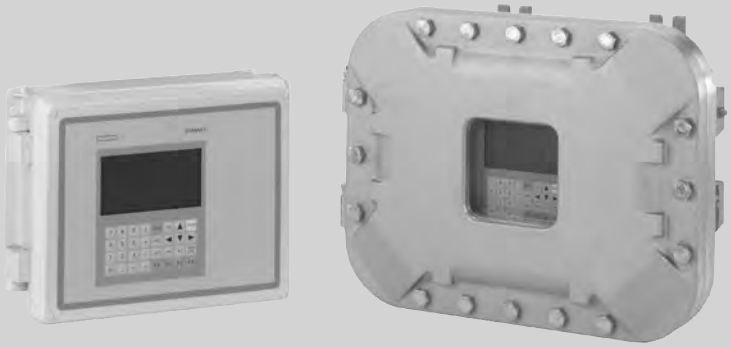
# Ultrasonic flowmeters

## SITRANS FUS1010 IP65 NEMA 4X & IP66 NEMA 7
## Gross Volume 7ME353x-2, x=0, 3

Operating Instructions - January 2013



SITRANS F

Answers for industry.

SIEMENS

SIEMENS

# SITRANS F

# Ultrasonic Flowmeters FUS1010 IP65 NEMA 4X & IP66 NEMA 7

Operating Instructions


Introduction 1

Safety notes 2

Description 3

Installing/mounting 4

Connecting 5

Commissioning 6

Functions 7

Alarm, error, and system messages 8

Service and maintenance 9

Troubleshooting 10

Technical data 11

Appendix A

Appendix B



01/2013

A5E02951520-AC

## Legal information

### Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

**⚠ DANGER**

indicates that death or severe personal injury **will** result if proper precautions are not taken.

**⚠ WARNING**

indicates that death or severe personal injury **may** result if proper precautions are not taken.

**⚠ CAUTION**

indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.

**NOTICE**

indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.

If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

### Qualified Personnel

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by **personnel qualified** for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

### Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

**⚠ WARNING**

Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be complied with. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed.

### Trademarks

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

### Disclaimer of Liability

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.

Siemens AG
Industry Sector
Postfach 48 48
90026 NÜRNBERG
GERMANY

Order number: A5E02951520
℗ 02/2013 Technical data subject to change

Copyright © Siemens AG 2013.
All rights reserved

# Table of contents


**1 Introduction ..... 9**

1.1 Preface ..... 9

1.2 Items supplied ..... 9

1.3 History ..... 10

1.4 Further Information ..... 10

**2 Safety notes ..... 11**

2.1 General safety instructions ..... 11

2.2 Warning Symbols ..... 12

2.3 Laws and directives ..... 12

2.4 Lithium batteries ..... 13

2.5 Installation in hazardous area ..... 14

2.6 Safety Notes ..... 16

2.7 Certificates ..... 20

**3 Description ..... 21**

3.1 FUS1010 features ..... 21

3.2 NEMA 4X and NEMA 7 Transmitters ..... 21

3.3 Applications ..... 23

3.4 Theory of Operation ..... 24

**4 Installing/mounting ..... 33**

4.1 Installation safety precautions ..... 33

4.2 Determining a location ..... 33

4.3 Use according to specifications ..... 34

4.4 Application Guidelines ..... 34

4.5 Mounting the Transmitter ..... 35

**5 Connecting ..... 37**

5.1 Safety notes for connecting ..... 37

5.2 Transmitter Wiring ..... 39

5.2.1 Connecting Power ..... 39

5.2.2 Wiring Temperature Sensor to Transmitter ..... 43

5.3 Navigating the Menu ..... 46

5.4 Programming the Transmitter ..... 49

5.5 Sensor Installation ..... 53

5.5.1 Preliminary Installation Procedures ... 53
5.5.2 Sensor Identification and Selection ... 57
5.5.3 Reflect Mount ... 61
5.5.4 Direct Mount ... 64
5.5.5 1012T Mounting Tracks ... 69
5.6 Mounting Temperature Sensors ... 78
5.7 Sensor Wiring ... 80
**6 Commissioning ... 83**
6.1 General requirements ... 83
6.2 Commissioning ... 83
6.3 Empty Pipe Set ... 85
6.4 Installation Menus ... 88
**7 Functions ... 93**
7.1 UniMass Table ... 93
7.2 Selecting Flow Units ... 104
7.3 Zero Flow Adjust Menu ... 109
7.4 Span Data ... 113
7.5 Analog Out Setup ... 115
7.6 Analog Input Setup ... 118
7.7 Expanded I/O Option ... 120
7.8 Logger Control ... 124
7.9 Operation Adjust Menu Settings ... 127
7.10 Setting Relays ... 130
7.11 Memory Control ... 132
7.12 Analog Output Trim ... 133
7.13 Resistive Temperature Device (RTD) Calibration ... 137
7.14 Reflexor ... 140
**8 Alarm, error, and system messages ... 153**
8.1 Alarm Codes ... 153
**9 Service and maintenance ... 155**
9.1 Maintenance ... 155
9.2 Technical support ... 155
9.3 Return procedures ... 156
9.4 Battery disposal ... 157
9.5 Disposal ... 158

**10 Troubleshooting ..... 159**
10.1 Troubleshooting ..... 159
10.2 F4 Reset Procedure ..... 161
10.3 Test Facilities Graph Screen ..... 162
10.4 Site Setup Data ..... 172
10.5 Force Transmit ..... 177
**11 Technical data ..... 179**
11.1 Technical Data ..... 179
**A Appendix ..... 181**
A.1 Ordering ..... 181
A.2 I/O Connections and Wiring ..... 181
A.3 RS-232 Connection ..... 202
A.4 Flowrate Calibration and Calibration Tables ..... 213
A.5 Setup Procedure for Wet-Flow Calibration ..... 216
**B Appendix ..... 221**
B.1 Installation/Outline Drawings ..... 221
**Glossary ..... 223**
**Index ..... 229**

## Tables

Table 5- 1 Keypad Function Chart ..... 47
Table 5- 2 Pipe Configuration Option List Definitions ..... 52
Table 5- 3 Temperature Sensors ..... 78
Table 7- 1 Totalizer Modes ..... 105
Table 7- 2 Totalizer Controls (the "n" in <Fn> = channel number)* ..... 108
Table 7- 3 Analog Outputs ..... 115
Table 7- 4 Analog Out Setup Data Categories ..... 115
Table 7- 5 I/O Data Control Menu ..... 118
Table 7- 6 Typical 2-Channel Flow Meter Expanded I/O Option Connections ..... 122
Table 7- 7 Logger Control Menu Option List ..... 124
Table 7- 8 Relay Option List ..... 130
Table 7- 9 Memory Control Menu ..... 132
Table 7- 10 Analog Out Trim Menu Structure ..... 133
Table 7- 11 RTD Calibrate Menu Structure ..... 137
Table 7- 12 Inline Metal and Plastic Pipe Cable Connections ..... 142

Table 7- 13 Cursor Definitions....147
Table 7- 14 Diagnostic Data....149
Table 8- 1 Alarm Codes and Descriptions....153
Table 10- 1 Troubleshooting Tips....159
Table 10- 2 Description of Graph Screen Text Display Parameters....170
Table 10- 3 Hot Key Summary....171
Table 10- 4 Site Setup Menu Items....172
Table A- 1 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers....181
Table A- 2 Input/Output Wiring (TB2) - 7ME39400AL00 and 7ME39400AL01 I/O Module (for 7ME3500 or 7ME3530 only)....182
Table A- 3 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39400AL00 and 7ME39400AL01 I/O Module....184
Table A- 4 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers....186
Table A- 5 Input/Output Wiring (TB2) - 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module....187
Table A- 6 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module....188
Table A- 7 Input/Output Wiring (TB4) - 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module....189
Table A- 8 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers....190
Table A- 9 Input/Output Wiring (TB2) - 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module....192
Table A- 10 Open Collector User Resistor Recommendations....193
Table A- 11 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module....194
Table A- 12 Input/Output Wiring (TB4) - 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module....195
Table A- 13 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39406ML00 I/O Module (4-Channel)....196
Table A- 14 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers....197
Table A- 15 Input/Output Wiring TB1 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)....198
Table A- 16 Input/Output Wiring TB2 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)....198
Table A- 17 Input/Output Wiring TB3 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)....198
Table A- 18 Input/Output Wiring TB4 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)....198
Table A- 19 Input/Output Wiring TB5 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)....199
Table A- 20 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers....200
Table A- 21 Input/Output Wiring TB1 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module....200
Table A- 22 Input/Output Wiring TB2 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module....201
Table A- 23 Input/Output Wiring TB3 and TB4 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module....201

## Figures


Figure 3-1 Typical Transmitter Label....22
Figure 3-2 NEMA 4X Transmitter Case....22
Figure 3-3 NEMA 7 Case Enclosure with graphic display and keypad.....23
Figure 4-1 Pipe Mounting and Mounting Locations for Transmitter....36
Figure 5-1 Input Power Plug (J10) Wiring....40
Figure 5-2 Analog Input Module Access....43
Figure 5-3 Single Channel Temperature Sensor Inputs....44
Figure 5-4 KeyPad....47
Figure 5-5 Typical Installation Menu Screen....48
Figure 5-6 Reflect Mount (Pipe shown from above in 12 o'clock position)....54
Figure 5-7 Direct Mount (Pipe shown from above in 12 o'clock position)....55
Figure 5-8 Sensor Alignment (Horizontal Plane)....56
Figure 5-9 Pipe Surface Preparation....57
Figure 5-10 Universal Sensor Label....58
Figure 5-11 Hi Precision Sensor Label....59
Figure 5-12 Reflect Mount with Mounting Frames and Spacer Bar....61
Figure 5-13 Sensor....63
Figure 5-14 Sensor Installation....63
Figure 5-15 Mylar Spacing Guide....64
Figure 5-16 Wrap Strap Under Pipe and Attach to Adjusting Screw....65
Figure 5-17 Wrapping the Mylar Spacing Guide around the pipe (End View)....67
Figure 5-18 Finding the Halfway Distance....67
Figure 5-19 Aligning the Sensors for Direct Mode operation (End View)....68
Figure 5-20 Reflect Mount with Model 1012TN Mounting Track (Side View)....70
Figure 5-21 Direct Mount 180° opposed with Mounting Tracks....73
Figure 5-22 Wrapping the Mylar Spacing Guide around the pipe (End View)....75
Figure 5-23 Finding the Halfway Distance....75
Figure 5-24 Track Rail Alignment....76
Figure 5-25 REF and Number Index Pin Locations....77
Figure 5-26 Clamp-on Temperature Sensor....79
Figure 5-27 Insert Temperature Sensor....80
Figure 5-28 Sensor Cable Connections....81
Figure 6-1 Final Setup....84
Figure 6-2 Measuring Flow....84
Figure 7-1 Sample File....101

Figure 7-2 Sensor Mounting Examples ..... 141
Figure 7-3 Adjacent Sensor Mounting ..... 142
Figure 7-4 In-Line Sensor Mounting ..... 143
Figure 7-5 Spectra Graph Display Screen ..... 146
Figure 10-1 Test Facilities Graph Screen ..... 163
Figure 10-2 Setting Digital Damping Factor ..... 166
Figure 10-3 Setting the MinDamp Factor ..... 167
Figure 10-4 Envelope Threshold Adjustment ..... 169
Figure A-1 7ME39400AL00 and 7ME39400AL01 I/O Module ..... 182
Figure A-2 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module ..... 186
Figure A-3 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module ..... 191
Figure A-4 7ME39404SB00 Analog Input Module ..... 197
Figure A-5 Temperature Sensor Inputs ..... 199
Figure A-6 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module ..... 200
Figure A-7 1015CPC-N Serial Interface Cable ..... 203

# Introduction

# 1

## 1.1 Preface

These instructions contain all the information you need for using the device.

The instructions are aimed at persons mechanically installing the device, connecting it electronically, configuring the parameters and commissioning it as well as service and maintenance engineers.

**Note**

It is the responsibility of the customer that the instructions and directions provided in the manual are read, understood and followed by the relevant personnel before installing the device.

## 1.2 Items supplied

- SITRANS F Transmitter
- SITRANS F literature CD
- For additional items refer to your packing slip.

### Inspection

1. Check for mechanical damage due to possible improper handling during shipment. All claims for damage are to be made promptly to the shipper.
2. Make sure the scope of delivery, and the information on the type plate corresponds to the ordering information.

## 1.3 History

The contents of these instructions are regularly reviewed and corrections are included in subsequent editions. We welcome all suggestions for improvement.

The following table shows the most important changes in the documentation compared to each previous edition.

| Edition | Remarks |
|---|---|
| 07/2010 | First edition of Operating Instructions for SITRANS FUS1010 IP65 NEMA 4X & IP66 NEMA 7 flow meter. |
| 02/2011 | Second edition of Operating Instructions for SITRANS FUS1010 IP65 NEMA 4X & IP66 NEMA 7 flow meter. This document replaces all previous instructions for use. |
| 01/2013 | Third edition of Operating Instructions for SITRANS FUS1010 IP65 NEMA 4X & IP66 NEMA 7 flow meter. This document replaces all previous instructions for use.<br>The most important changes are as follows:<br>• To use Si-Ware download the program at [http://s13.me/ns/cv]<br>• Expanded I/O Module Installation Wiring Diagram 1010N-7-7 has been updated to Revision 08.<br>• I/O Module Installation Wiring Diagram 1010N-2-7 has been updated to Revision 05.<br>• Analog Input Module Installation Drawing 1010N-5DS2-7 has been updated to Revision 06. Appendix I/O Connection and Wiring chapter has been updated.<br>• I/O Module Installation Drawing 1010N-8MS2-7 has been updated to Revision 03. |

## 1.4 Further Information

### Product information on the Internet

The Operating Instructions are available on the CD-ROM shipped with the device and on the Internet on the Siemens homepage, where further information on the range of SITRANS F flow meters may also be found: Product information on SITRANS F in the Internet (http://www.siemens.com/sitransf)

### Worldwide contact person

If you need more information or have particular problems not covered sufficiently by the operating instructions, please get in touch with your contact person. You can find contact information for your local contact person on the Internet: www.siemens.com Local contact person (http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner)

# Safety notes

# 2

## 2.1 General safety instructions

**⚠ CAUTION**

Correct, reliable operation of the product requires proper transport, storage, positioning and assembly as well as careful operation and maintenance. Only qualified personnel should install or operate this instrument.

**Note**

Alterations to the product, including opening or improper modifications of the product, are not permitted.

If this requirement is not observed, the CE mark and the manufacturer's warranty will expire.

## 2.2 Warning Symbols

| Symbol | Explanation |
|---|---|
| | Consult operating instructions |
| | Hot surface |
| | Dangerous electrical voltage |
| | Corrosive materials |
| | Toxic materials |
| | Isolate the device from power using a circuit-breaker |
| | Protect the device from impact otherwise loss of degree of protection |
| | Protective insulation; device in protection class II |

## 2.3 Laws and directives

### General requirements

Installation of the equipment must comply with national regulations. For example, the National Electrical Codes.

### Instrument safety standards

The device has been tested at the factory, based on the safety requirements. In order to maintain this condition over the expected life of the device the requirements described in these Operating Instructions must be observed.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **Material compatibility**<br>Siemens can provide assistance with the selection of sensor parts. However, the full responsibility for the selection rests with the customer and Siemens can take no responsibility for any failure due to material incompatibility. |

### CE marked equipment

The CE-mark symbolizes the compliance of the device with the following Directives:

- EMC-Directive 2004/108/EC
- Low voltage Directive 2006/95/EC
- ATEX Directive 94/9/EC

## 2.4 Lithium batteries

Lithium batteries are primary power sources with high energy content designed to represent the highest possible degree of safety.

| ⚠ WARNING |
| --- |
| **Potential hazard**<br>Lithium batteries may present a potential hazard if they are abused electrically or mechanically.<br>• Observe the following precautions when handling and using lithium batteries:<br>– Do not short-circuit, recharge or connect with false polarity.<br>– Do not expose to temperature beyond the specified temperature range or incinerate the battery.<br>– Do not crush, puncture or open cells or disassemble battery packs.<br>– Do not weld or solder to the battery's body.<br>– Do not expose contents to water. |

## 2.5 Installation in hazardous area

**WARNING**

**Explosion Hazard**

Equipment used in hazardous areas must be Ex-approved and marked accordingly.

It is required that the special conditions for safe use provided in the manual and in the Ex certificate are followed!

### Hazardous area approvals

The device is approved for use in hazardous area and has the following approval:

- FM and CSA certified

- Class I, Division 1, Groups ABCD

- Class II, Division 1, Groups EFG

- ATEX

**WARNING**

**Explosion Hazard**

Devices without the correct hazardous area approval create dangerous environments.

Make sure the hazardous area approval is suitable for the environment in which the device will be installed.

### Intrinsically safe data

**WARNING**

**Explosion Hazard**

User must install unit with Siemens drawings. With intrinsically safe circuits, use only certified meters appropriate for the transmitter.

If a non-conforming supply unit is used, the "fail-safe" type of protection will no longer be effective and the approval certification will be invalid.

## Hazardous area safety requirements

It is required that:

- Electrical connections are in accordance with EN60079-14 (Installing Electrical Systems in Explosion Hazardous Areas).
- The protective cover over the power supply is properly installed. For intrinsically safe circuits the connection area can be opened.
- Appropriate cable connectors are used for the output circuits:
  - Intrinsically safe: blue
  - Non-intrinsically safe: black
- Sensor and transmitter are connected to the potential equalization.
  For intrinsically safe output circuits potential equalization must be maintained along the entire connection path.
- When protective earth (PE) is connected, no potential difference between the protective earth (PE) and the potential equalization (PA) can exist, even during a fault condition.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Explosion Hazard**

**"Flameproof enclosure" type of protection**

Only open devices with type of protection "Flameproof enclosure" (e.g. FUT1010 NEMA 7) in hazardous areas when the power to the device is turned off, otherwise there is a risk of explosion.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Explosion Hazard**

**Laying Cables**

Cable for use in zone 1 and 2 must satisfy the requirements for having a proof voltage < AC 500 V applied between the conductor/ground, conductor/shield and shield/ground.

Connect the devices that are operated in hazardous areas as per the stipulations applicable in the country of operation, e.g. for Ex "d" and "nA", permanent cables must be laid.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Explosion Hazard**

**Devices with the common approval "Intrinsically safe" and "Flameproof"**

The following is applicable for devices with the common approval "Intrinsically safe" and "Flameproof" (Ex ia + Ex d): Before commissioning, make sure that the type of protection that is not suitable is permanently defaced on the nameplate to avoid improper use.

If a non-conforming infeed is used, the "fail-safe" type of protection will no longer be effective.

## 2.6 Safety Notes

### Safety Information for Hazardous Areas

**DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard.**

Death, serious injury or property damage will result if unauthorized and unqualified personnel tamper with equipment.

Restrict use and repair to qualified personnel.

**DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

Death or severe personal injury and/or equipment and property damage will result if proper Hazardous (Classified) Locations installation precautions are not taken.

Restrict use and repair to qualified personnel.

**DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

The use of unauthorized parts in the repair of the equipment, tampering by unqualified personnel, or installation in a Hazardous (Classified) Location will result in dangerous conditions which will cause death, serious injury, and/or equipment and property damage.

Restrict use and repair to qualified personnel.

Follow all safety instructions contained or referenced herein.

**DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

Death or severe personal injury and/or equipment and property damage will result due to improper installation or use of this equipment when located in a Hazardous (Classified) Location.

- Install as directed.
- Disconnect power source before servicing.
- Keep cover closed when equipment is operating.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Qualified personnel**

This flowmeter system may only be set up and used in conjunction with this document and the instructions on the electronic media provided. Installation, maintenance and operation of the flowmeter system may only be performed by qualified personnel. Within the context of this Document, qualified persons are defined as persons who have the skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of the electrical equipment and installations and have received safety training to recognize and avoid the potentially explosive hazards involved.

**Qualified personnel possess the following qualifications**

1. Is trained and authorized to energize, de-energize, clear, ground and tag circuits and equipment in accordance with established safety practices.
2. Is trained in the proper care and use of protective equipment such as rubber gloves, hard hat, safety glasses or face shields, flash clothing, etc., in accordance with established safety practices.
3. Is trained in rendering first aid.

**Note**

This document does not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment, or to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation or maintenance. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise, which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the local Siemens sales office (www.automation.siemens.com/partner). The contents of this Document shall not become part of or modify any prior or existing agreement, commitment or relationship. The sales contract contains the entire obligation of Siemens. The warranty contained in the contact between the parties is the sole warranty of Siemens. Any statements contained herein do not create new warranties or modify the existing warranty.

## Safety Information for Hazardous Areas

**Note**

**Ratings under this heading apply to specific model families.**

Check Your Model Number: FUS1010, 7ME3530, 7ME3533.

### FM-CSA installation

Read, understand and follow all safety instructions on the electronic media provided. This equipment is rated for use in hazardous (classified) locations as stated below and must be installed according to the 1010-304 installation drawing provided on the media. Failure to install the equipment in the prescribed manner will result in unsafe operation. Follow all local jurisdictional safety codes when operating this equipment. When properly installed the equipment meets the following FM – CSA ratings.

**Transmitter**

- Intrinsically safe connections Class I and II, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F and G;
- Nonincendive for Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C and D;
- Suitable for Class II, Division 2, Groups E, F and G outdoor (Type 4X), Class III (CSA only)
- Temperature code T5 at an ambient of 40°C

**Sensors**

- Intrinsically safe Class I and II, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F and G;
- Nonincendive for Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C and D;
- Suitable for Class II, Division 2, Groups E, F and G outdoor (Type 4X), Class III (CSA only)
- Temperature code T6 at an ambient of 40°C

**ATEX installation**

Read, understand and follow all safety instruction on the electronic media provided. This equipment complies with Directive 94/9/EC and is rated for use in potentially explosive atmospheres. The equipment markings are shown and explained below. Equipment must be installed according to the 1010-389 installation drawing provided on the media. Failure to install the equipment in the prescribed manner will result in unsafe operation. Follow all regional safety laws when operating this equipment. When properly installed the equipment meets the following ATEX ratings as stated in EC-Type Examination Certificate KEMA03ATEX1134

**Transmitter Markings and Explanations**

- Ⓔx II (1) G [Ex ia] IIC – Transmitter located in the non-hazardous area with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia, which can be connected to Category 1 Sensors
- Ⓔx II 3 (1) G Ex nC [ia] IIC T5 – Category 3 Transmitter located in Zone 2 potentially explosive atmosphere with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia, which can be connected to Category 1 Sensors in Zone 0
- IP65 – Ingress protection against solid bodies, rating of dust-tight and against liquid, rating of water jets

**Sensor Markings and Explanations**

- Ⓔx II 1 G Ex ia IIC T5 – Category 1 Sensors located in Zone 0 potentially explosive atmosphere with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia for use in potentially explosive atmosphere containing gases

## Safety Information for Hazardous Areas

**Note**

**Ratings under this heading apply to specific model families.**

Check Your Model Number: FUS1010, 7ME3530, 7ME3533

### FM-CSA installation

Read, understand and follow all safety instruction on the electronic media provided. This equipment is rated for use in hazardous (classified) locations as stated below and must be installed according to the 1010-443 installation drawing provided on the media. Failure to install the equipment in the prescribed manner will result in unsafe operation. Follow all local jurisdictional safety codes when operating this equipment. When properly installed the equipment meets the following FM – CSA ratings:

### Transmitter

- Explosionproof for Class I, Division1, Groups B, C, D;
- Dust-ignitionproof for Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F and G
- Intrinsically safe connections for Class I and II, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F and G;
- Nonincendive for Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C and D;
- Suitable for Class II, Division 2, Groups E, F and G outdoor (Type 4X), Class III (CSA only)

### Sensors

- Intrinsically safe Class I and II, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F and G;
- Nonincendive for Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C and D;
- Suitable for Class II, Division 2, Groups E, F and G outdoor (Type 4X), Class III (CSA only)
- Temperature code T6 at an ambient of 40°C

### ATEX installation

Read, understand and follow all safety instruction on the electronic media provided. This equipment is rated for use in explosive atmospheres as stated below and must be installed according to the 1010-464 installation drawing provided on the media. Failure to install the equipment in the prescribed manner will result in unsafe operation. Follow all regional safety laws when operating this equipment. When properly installed the equipment meets the following ATEX ratings as stated in EC-Type Examination Certificate KEMA03ATEX1134

### Transmitter Markings and Explanations

- ⟨Ex⟩II (1) G [Ex ia] IIC– Transmitter located in the non-hazardous area with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia, which can be connected to Category 1 Sensors for use in potentially explosive atmosphere containing gases
- ⟨Ex⟩II 3 (1) G Ex nC [ia] IIC T5 (Tamb = 0° To + 60°C) – Category 3 Transmitter located in Zone 2 potentially explosive atmosphere with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia, which can be connected to Category 1 Sensors in Zone 0 for use in potentially explosive atmosphere containing gases
- ⟨Ex⟩II 2 (1) G Ex d [ia IIC] IIB T5 (Tamb = 0° To + 50°C) – Category 2 Transmitter located in Zone 1 potentially explosive atmosphere with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia, which can be connected to Category 1 Sensors for use in potentially explosive atmosphere containing gases

- II 2 (1) G Ex d [ia IIC] IIB+H2 T5 (Tamb = 0° To + 50°C) – Category 2 Transmitter located in Zone 1 potentially explosive atmosphere with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia, which can be connected to Category 1 Sensors for use in potentially explosive atmosphere containing gases
- IP66 – Ingress protection against solid bodies, rating of dust-tight and against liquid, rating of heavy seas

### Sensor Markings and Explanations

- II 1 G Ex ia IIC T5 – Category 1 Sensors located in Zone 0 potentially explosive atmosphere with intrinsically safe circuits of category Ex ia for use in potentially explosive atmosphere containing gases

## 2.7 Certificates

Certificates are posted on the Internet and on the documentation CD-ROM shipped with the device.

### See also

Technical data (Page 179)

Certificates on the Internet (http://www.siemens.com/processinstrumentation/certificates)

# Description

# 3

## 3.1 FUS1010 features

### Description

The Siemens SITRANS FUS1010 IP65 NEMA 4X & NEMA 7 flow meters achieve highly accurate flow measurement owing to the WideBeam ultrasonic transit-time technology. The sensors are mounted on the outside of the pipe, preventing contact with the medium.

The sensor construction makes installation and commissioning of even the largest sizes very straight forward and easy. The sensors deliver true multi-parameter measurements i.e. volume flow, density and temperature.

**Note**

This operating Instructions manual applies to the following FUS1010 IP65 NEMA 4X & NEMA 7 operating systems: Version 3.02.00 and later and version 5.03.00 and later.

## 3.2 NEMA 4X and NEMA 7 Transmitters

### SITRANS FUS1010 Transmitters

The SITRANS FUS1010 NEMA 4 and NEMA 7 series transmitters are available in Dual Path and Multi-Path versions. The transmitters include a graphic display providing flow rate, diagnostics data and keypad interface to access on-screen software setup menus. Safety agency approved SITRANS FUS1010 series transmitters have hazardous area certification as indicated in the label examples below.

## SITRANS-FUS1010 NEMA Transmitter Labels

The transmitter label is located on the right side panel of the unit. The illustration shows a typical label but labels vary depending upon model and installation location.

Figure 3-1 Typical Transmitter Label

## SITRANS FUS1010 Model Numbers

The SITRANS FUS1010 NEMA 4X model numbers:

- Single Channel - 7ME3530-1
- 2 Channel / 2 Path - 7ME3530-2
- 4-Channel / 4-Path - 7ME3530-9 (Wall Mount only)

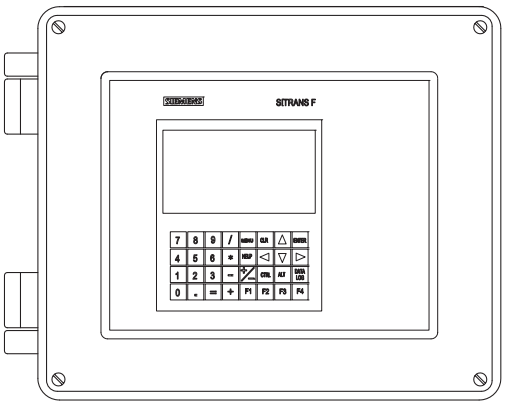



Figure 3-2 NEMA 4X Transmitter Case

**Note**

The NEMA 4X Multi-Path transmitter case is slightly larger.

The SITRANS FUS1010 NEMA 7 model numbers:

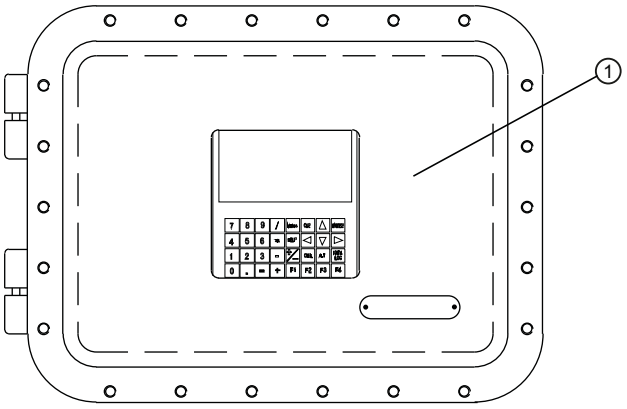
- 2 Channel / 2 Path - 7ME3533-2 (Wall Mount with display window)
- 4 Channel / 4-Path - 7ME3533-9 (Wall Mount with display window)

**WARNING**

**Electrical Shock Hazard**

Access to the Graphic display and keypad setup must be done with cover opened exposing high voltage connections which may cause death or serious injury.

Consult local codes for permit needed to setup FUS1010 NEMA 7 units using the graphic display and local keypad to avoid injury.




① Standard Case Enclosure

Figure 3-3 NEMA 7 Case Enclosure with graphic display and keypad.

## 3.3 Applications

### Measurement of Liquids

SITRANS F flow meters are designed for measurement of a variety of liquids and gases. The transmitters are multi-parameter devices offering accurate measurement of mass flow, volume flow, density, and temperature.

### Typical Applications

The typical applications of the flowmeter are:

- Fuel Flow Measurement
- Hydraulic Oil Leak Detection
- Measurement of Additives
- Oil & Gas: Filling of gas bottles, furnace control, CNG-dispensers, test separators
- Crude Oil

- Finished Hydrocarbon Products
- Fuel Oil
- Bunker Fuel

### Typical Industries Serviced

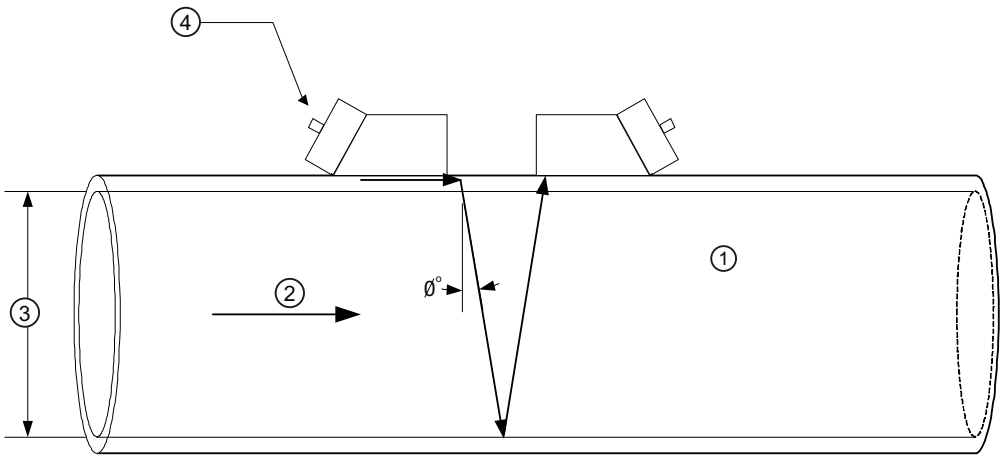
- HVAC (Hotels, Airports, Government)
- Power Generation (Nuclear, Fossil, and Hydro)
- Chemical Processing
- Food and Pharmaceutical
- Aircraft Avionics and Ground Support
- Water and Wastewater
- Aerospace
- Automobile Manufacturing
- Hydrocarbon Industries

## 3.4 Theory of Operation

The liquid flow meter relies on the MultiPulse transit-time. Two WideBeam ultrasonic sensors per measuring path, alternating as transmitter and receiver, are used to interrogate the liquid flowing within the metering section. The resulting time of arrival for each direction of transmit (upstream and downstream) is then measured using a highly accurate and stable digital signal processing method.

Using this detection scheme, the flow meter is capable of resolving the relative transit-time difference (dT) to within ±100 psec. Considering typical liquid flow transit-time differences ranging from $1x10^4$ to $1x10^6$ psec, the flow meter is capable of providing an exceptional turn-down ratio. The flow meter also incorporates a correlation technique which enables the system to detect very high flow velocities with the same high degree of resolution. The ultrasonic sensors are designed with sufficient beam divergence characteristics to insure that the receive sensor will always have sufficient signal to maintain operation under conditions of high beam blowing, a condition that occurs under very high flow velocities where the path of the ultrasonic beam is actually blown past the receivable area of the sensor.

With accurate signal arrival time available, the flow meter can compute the raw flow velocity from the measured upstream and downstream transit times.




① Velocity of Sound
② Flow Vector
③ Pipe ID
④ WideBeam Sensors

$\varnothing = \sin^{1}(VOS / V_{phase})$

$T_L = 2 * ID / (VOS * \cos \varnothing)$

$V_F = V_{phase} * DT / (2 * TL)$

Where:

VOS = Velocity of sound in liquid
$V_{phase}$ = Phase velocity of sensor
ID = Pipe inside diameter
$T_L$ = Transit time in liquid
DT = Measured Transit-Time difference
$V_F$ = Flow Velocity

## Flow Profile Compensation

The flow equation shown above is only valid for "plug" flow, where the flow velocity is uniform across the entire cross-section of the pipe. Frictional forces between the fluid and the pipe wall cause the flow velocity to be nearly zero at the pipe wall and peaked toward the center of the pipe (as shown in the diagram below).

The acoustic beam traverses the center of the pipe and therefore must account for the influence that flow profile has on the line integration through a round pipe. The shape of this flow profile (for fully developed flow) is defined by the Reynolds number.

① Fluid velocity near the axis of the flow stream tends to be greater.

The Reynolds number is then computed as follows:

$$Rn = \frac{645 * \text{Pipe ID} * V_F}{\text{Viscosity}}$$

where:

viscosity = cS = cP/density

Pipe ID = inches

$V_F$ = inches/sec

cS = kinematic viscosity

cP = absolute viscosity

The flow meter then uses this computation of Reynolds number to compensate the raw flow velocity for conditions of laminar or turbulent flow profile as defined by an internal Reynolds compensation table. The flow meter then converts the compensated flow velocity to volumetric flow rate.

Rate = $V_F$ * Comp(Rn) * Pipe area

## Volume Correction Algorithm

The flow meter provides Standard Volume output by inferentially determining the liquid API @ 15.6°C (60°F), or the specified base temperature, and then applying the API standard (2540) algorithm as outlined below. Before describing API algorithm the steps required to obtain bulk or actual flow should be reviewed.

Based on the measured transit time difference (Δt), average transit time ($T_N$) and pipe dimensions, the RAW flow rate ($FLOW_{RAW}$) and liquid sonic velocity (VoS) are computed.

Using the liquid temperature input (Standard on FUS1010) and the optional user provided pressure input, the measured VoS is then compensated to the value expected for base temperature and pressure conditions (i.e. 15.6°C and 1 BARA or 60°F and 14.7 PSIA). This compensated VoS is called LiquIdent.

LiquIdent = VoS + TempSlope * (t - base temp) + PresSlope * (p - base pressure)

where: t = measured temperature (°C or °F)

TempSlope = change in liquid sonic velocity per °C or °F (Linear for petroleum products.)

PresSlope = change in liquid sonic velocity per PSI (Linear for petroleum products.)

LiquIdent provides an output that identifies the liquid independent of the operating temperature and pressure.

1. Through optimization the LiquIdent values (for a wide range of different liquids) can then be associated with an API@ 15.6°C (60°F) as well as Viscosity @ 15.6°C (60°F). This information can be keyed into a lookup table within the flow meter. This table then serves as a reference for dynamically inferring the liquid properties as different liquid batches enter the flow sensor. (The lookup function for this table will also interpolate and extrapolate for values between and outside the table values.)
2. Based on $FLOW_{RAW}$ and the inferred Viscosity, the current Reynolds # is computed. The Reynolds # value is used to correct the raw flow for non-plug flow profile. The compensated actual flow rate is then computed ($FLOW_{BULK}$).
3. The volume correction can now be computed using API standard 2540. Note: 15.6°C (60°F) is used for the base temperature value in the example below, but this can be altered within the flow meter menu.

a) $\rho_{60}$ = (141.5 *999.012) / (131.5 + API60)

- where:$\rho_{60}$ = density at 15.6°C (60°F) (Kg/$m^3$)

b) $\alpha_{60} = K_O / \rho_{60}^2 + K_1 / \rho_{60}$

- where $K_0$ and $K_1$ are coefficients of thermal expansion.

c) $\rho_t = \rho_{60} * EXP (- \alpha_{60} \Delta t (1 + 0.8 \alpha_{60} \Delta t))$

- where $\Delta t$ = (t - 60) °F and t = measured temperature

d) Therefore the volume correction factor (VCF) = $\rho_t / \rho_{60}$

The final volume compensated flow rate is then: Std Flow = $FLOW_{BULK}$ * VCF

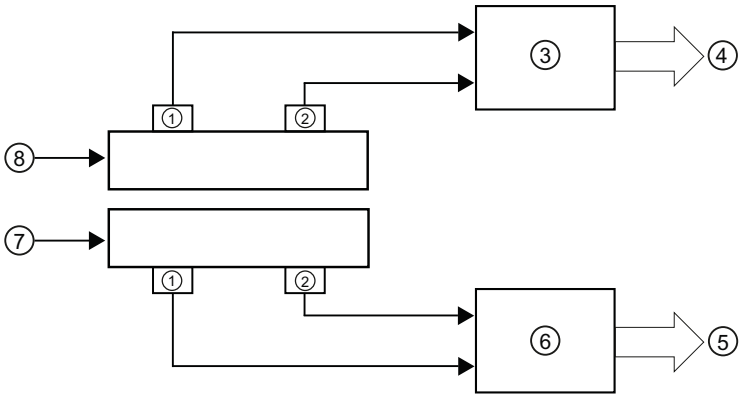
## Flow Meter Types

The meter automatically conditions Installation Menu choices to suit the selected meter type. The following paragraphs introduce the available flow meter types that include:

- 2-Channel
- 4-Channel
- 2-Path
- 4-Path
- Channel 1+2
- Channel 1-2
- Reflexor (Page 140)

## 2-Channel

Dual Channel provides two independent measurement channels that operate simultaneously. Depending on the specific model, Dual Channel supports: Clamp-on Transit-time, In-line Transit-time and Reflexor.



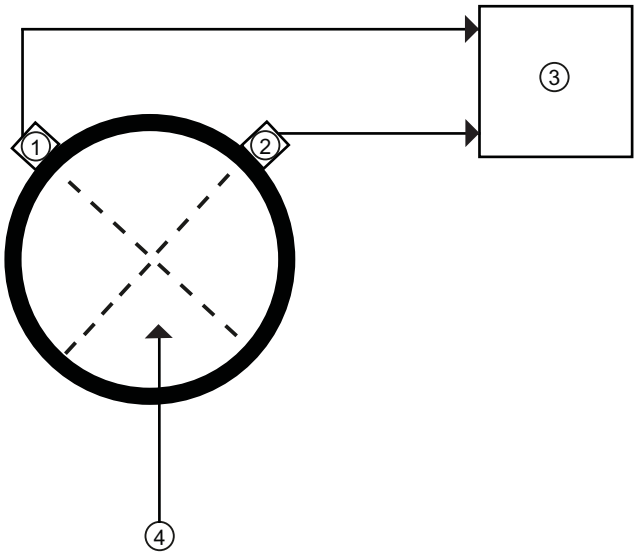

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Upstream Sensors | ⑤ | Pipe B Output Flow |
| ② | Downstream Sensors | ⑥ | Channel 2 for Pipe B |
| ③ | Channel 1 for Pipe A | ⑦ | Pipe B |
| ④ | Pipe A Output Flow | ⑧ | Pipe A |

## 4-Channel

4 Channel provides four independent measurement channels that operate simultaneously. Depending on the specific model, 4 Channel supports: Clamp-on Transit-time, In-line Transit-time and Reflexor.

## 2-Path

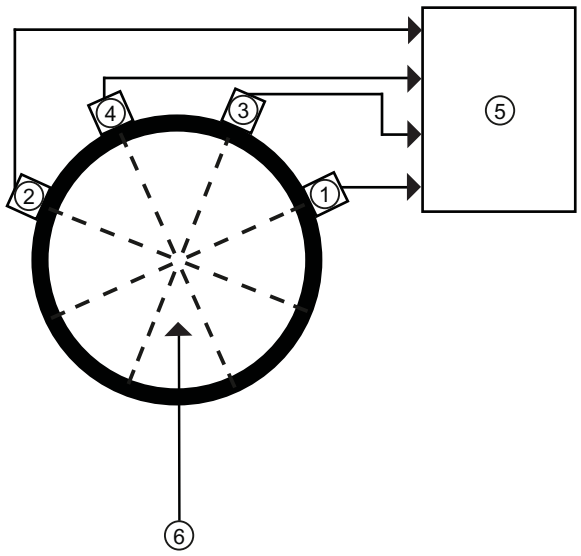
2-Path flow meters use two measurement channels to achieve a single output via a "virtual" third channel. The resultant data is the average of the two channels. Only clamp-on or in-line transit-time operation is allowed. Benefits include highest available precision and enhanced immunity to distorted flow profile conditions.




① Sensor Path 1
② Sensor Path 2
③ Average= (Path 1 + Path 2) / 2
④ Pipe (front view)

## 4-Path

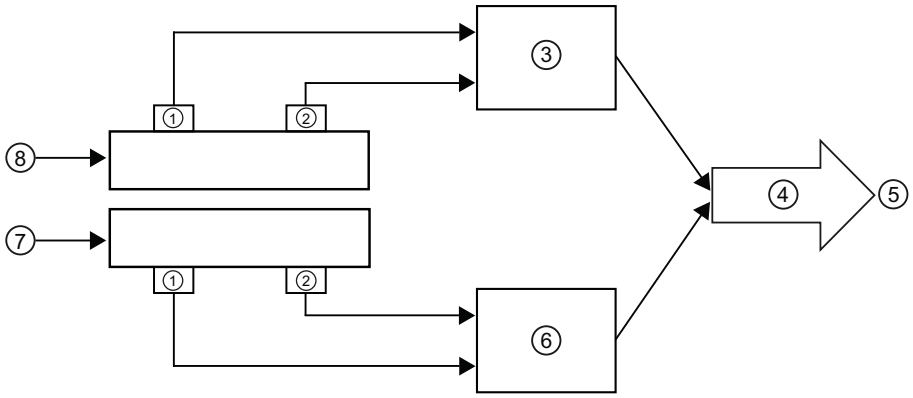
4-Path flow meters use four measurement channels to achieve a single output via a "virtual" third channel. The resultant data is the average of the four channels.




① Sensor Path 1
② Sensor Path 2
③ Sensor Path 3
④ Sensor Path 4r
⑤ Average= (Path 1 + Path 2 + Path 3 + Path 4) / 4
⑥ Pipe (front view)

## Channel 1+2 and Channel 1-2

Arithmetic operation produces data output via a virtual Channel 3, proportional to the sum or difference of the liquid and energy flow of two independent pipes. This requires setting the two channels to operate independently. Only clamp-on or in-line transit-time operation is supported.




① Upstream Sensors
② Downstream Sensors
③ Channel 1
④ CH 1 [+/-] CH 2
⑤ Output sum or difference of CH 1 & CH 2
⑥ Channel 2
⑦ Pipe B (front view)
⑧ Pipe A (front view)

Channel 1+2 produces a data output via a virtual Channel 3, proportional to the sum of the liquid and energy flow of two independent pipes. You have to set-up two channels independently. Only clamp-on or in-line transit-time operation is supported.

Channel 1-2 produces a data output via a virtual Channel 3, proportional to the difference of the liquid and energy flow of two independent pipes. You have to set-up two channels independently. Only clamp-on or in-line transit-time operation is supported.

## WideBeam Transmission

As shown in the figure above, an ultrasonic sensor induces an axial sonic beam within the wall of the pipe. These vibrations spread along the pipe wall and then enter the liquid in the form of a WideBeam wave front traveling at an angle to the main pipe axis. The wide beam "rains" over the receiving sensor. The wide coverage of the receiver is necessary because the angle of the sonic beam is related to the liquid's sonic propagation velocity by Snell's Law.

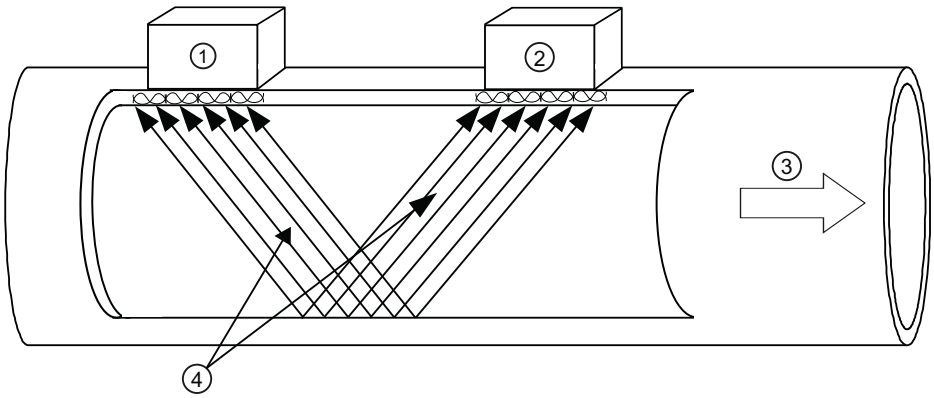
$$\text{Beam Angle} = \text{Arc Sine}\left(\frac{\text{Liquid Sonic Propagation Velocity}}{\text{Transducer Phase Velocity}}\right)$$

According to this formula, it can be stated that as the liquid sonic propagation velocity changes so will the angle between the sonic beam and the flow stream.

Therefore, a significant liquid sonic velocity shift could deflect a "narrow" beam transmission away from the receiving sensor entirely. The upstream vs. downstream transit-time difference will also be affected by the changing (or refracting) beam angle. This makes it necessary for flow meter systems to continuously compute this angle, since it is subject to varying degrees of refraction. The flow meter derives the angle by knowing the fixed position of the sensors, the dimensions of the pipe and the measured transit-time.

## Flow Calibration Factor

Normally, the flow stream is parallel to the axis of the pipe. On this basis, the calibration factor of a clamp-on ultrasonic flow meter is proportional to the cosine of the beam angle relative to the pipe axis. However, this reveals that if the angle of flow stream is not in line with the pipe axis, the flow calibration factor could be compromised. This most often occurs when the sensor mounting location is within close proximity of a bend or other pipe obstruction.




① Upstream Sensor
② Downstream Sensor
③ Flow Direction
④ Wide Beam transmissions exchanged between the Upstream and Downstream sensors

Reflect mounting automatically corrects for non-axial flow or cross flow since the 2 vectors in a reflected beam are affected in opposite directions, such that the individual cross flow errors cancel each other.

# Installing/mounting

# 4

## 4.1 Installation safety precautions

| ⚠ WARNING |
| --- |
| **High pressure hazard**<br>In applications with working pressures/media that can be dangerous to people, surroundings, equipment or others in case of pipe fracture, we recommend that special precautions such as special placement, shielding or installation of a pressure guard or a safety valve are taken when the sensor is mounted. |

## 4.2 Determining a location

| ⚠ WARNING |
| --- |
| **Electrical Shock Hazard**<br>May cause death or serious personal injury.<br>Disconnect power before working on this product. |

### Upstream / Downstream

- Avoid long drop lines downstream from the sensor to prevent the meter pipe from draining.
- Avoid installing the sensor upstream of a free discharge in a drop line where possible.

### Sensor Location in piping system

The optimum location in the system depends on the application

- For liquid applications the presence of excessive gas or air bubbles in the fluid may result in erroneous measurements. Therefore, it is preferred not to install the sensor at the highest point in the system, where gas / air bubbles will be trapped. For liquids it is advantageous to install the sensor in low pipeline sections, at the bottom of a U-section in the pipeline.

## 4.3 Use according to specifications

### "Use according to specifications" covers:

- Use within technical limits.
- Consideration of liquid specifications and references.
- Consideration of specifications as to installation, commissioning and maintenance.

### Do NOT:

- Use the sensors as a footboard for installation purposes.
- Change the flow meter in any way. For e.g. decomposition of material in connection with processing, welding and use of accessories and spare parts not approved by Siemens.

**Note**

If the flowmeter is not used according to the specifications, the manufacturer cannot be held responsible for any resulting damage.

## 4.4 Application Guidelines

### Basic Requirements

- Determine pipe material and dimensions.
- Avoid vertical pipes flowing in a downward direction.
- Avoid installation of sensors on the top and bottom of horizontal pipes, if possible.
- Select a location with the longest straight run of pipe.
- Identify upstream piping configuration (elbow, reducer, etc.).
- Pipe surface should be smooth and, if necessary, free of paint.
- Avoid pressure reduction components upstream.
- Avoid mounting on or near weld seams.
- Pipe must be full to achieve proper operation.

# 4.5 Mounting the Transmitter

**⚠ WARNING**

**Hazardous Voltage**

May cause death or serious personal injury.

Disconnect power before working on this product.

## Wall Mounting

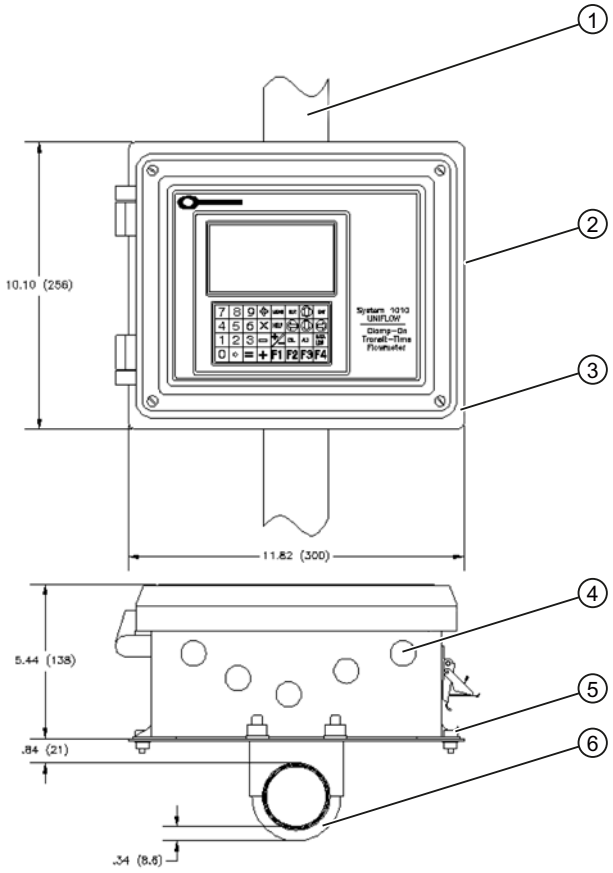
The transmitter can be mounted on any wall surface including wood, metal or concrete. Use the appropriate bolts and screws as needed for your mounting application and adhere to local codes. (See figure below for mounting bracket locations.)

## Pipe Mounting

For installation on 2-inch (6 cm) mounting pipe use Pipe Mount Kit CQO:1012NMB-1 (optional - see catalog). See figure below.

**Note**

Pipe mounting kit CQO:1012NMB-1 is not available for IP66 NEMA 7 enclosures.




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | 2-in (6cm) pipe | ④ | Cable Entry Ports |
| ② | Transmitter | ⑤ | Mounting Flange (also use for wall mounting) |
| ③ | Mounting Plate | ⑥ | U-Bolt Assembly for standard 2-in (6 cm) mounting pipe |

Figure 4-1 Pipe Mounting and Mounting Locations for Transmitter

**Note**

Use conduit fittings or cable glands on all cables.

**NOTICE**

**Weather Seal Malfunctions**

Incorrect installation of weather seals may result in failure to meet to IP65 standards and damage to the equipment.

Install weather tight seals at all unused holes using proper cable conduit and close additional holes to IP65 standards.

# Connecting

# 5

## 5.1 Safety notes for connecting

### Use in hazardous locations

**DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

Death or severe personal injury and/or equipment and property damage will result if proper Hazardous (Classified) Locations installation precautions are not taken.

Restrict use and repair to qualified personnel. Only qualified personnel may carry out work on the electrical connections.

Before opening the terminal box check that:

- No explosion hazard exists
- Local safety codes and policy requirements have been followed
- All connection leads are potential free

**⚠ DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

**"Flameproof enclosure" type of protection**

Only open devices with type of protection "Flameproof enclosure" (e.g. FUT1010 NEMA 7) in hazardous areas when the power to the device is turned off, otherwise there is a risk of explosion.

**⚠ DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

**Hazardous areas**

Observe the type examination certificates or the test certifications applicable in your country if you use transmitters as category 1/2 equipment, otherwise there is a risk of explosion.

**⚠ DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

**Intrinsically safe circuits**

If a non-conforming supply unit is used, the "fail-safe" type of protection will no longer be effective and the approval certification will be invalid, otherwise there is a risk of explosion.

With intrinsically safe circuits, use only certified meters appropriate for the transmitter.

**⚠ DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

**Laying Cables**

Cable for use in zone 1 and 2 must satisfy the requirements for having a proof voltage < AC 500 V applied between the conductor/ground, conductor/shield and shield/ground, otherwise there is a risk of explosion.

Connect the devices that are operated in hazardous areas as per the stipulations applicable in the country of operation, e.g. for Ex "d" and "nA", permanent cables must be laid.

**⚠ DANGER**

**Explosion Hazard**

**Devices with the common approval "Intrinsically safe" and "Flameproof"**

The following is applicable for devices with the common approval "Intrinsically safe" and "Flameproof" (Ex ia + Ex d): Before commissioning, make sure that the type of protection that is not suitable is permanently defaced on the nameplate to avoid improper use, otherwise there is a risk of explosion.

If a non-conforming infeed is used, the "fail-safe" type of protection will no longer be effective.

**WARNING**

**Electrical Voltage Hazard**

Incorrect device connections may result in death or severe personal injury and/or equipment and property damage.

Only commission the device after the device has been properly connected and, if required, closed.

# 5.2 Transmitter Wiring

## 5.2.1 Connecting Power

### Connecting Power

**DANGER**

**Electrical Shock Hazard**

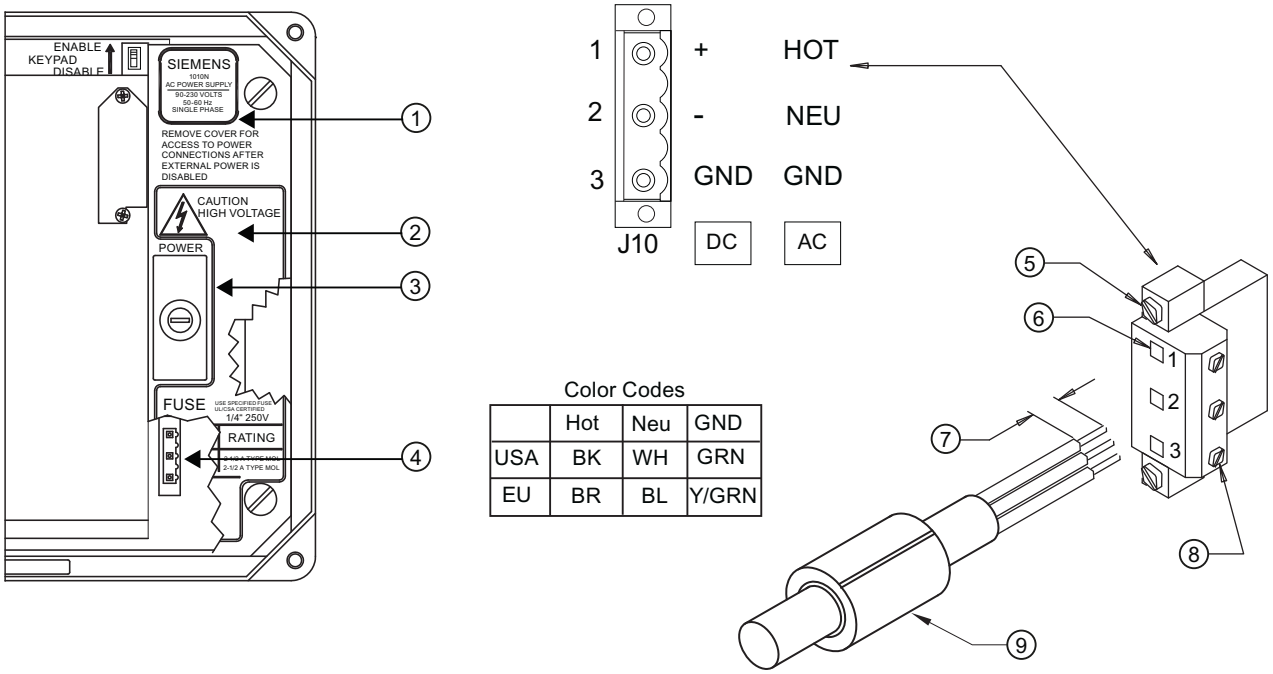
Contact with exposed wiring will lead to fire, electric shock, or serious personal injury.

Turn off main power before installing AC connections to the transmitter.

**Note**

If the transmitter is not already mounted and cabling has not been run, proceed to Mounting the Transmitter (Page 35) before connecting power.

1. Open the transmitter top cover by releasing the cover latch (for IP66 NEMA 7, remove bolts).
2. Unscrew the two power supply access cover fasteners and remove access cover.
3. Locate power supply connector J10. Using a flat blade screwdriver, remove plug from connector J10. Set aside.




Color Codes

| | Hot | Neu | GND |
|---|---|---|---|
| USA | BK | WH | GRN |
| EU | BR | BL | Y/GRN |

① Power Supply
② Power Supply Access Cover
③ Fuse F1
④ Input Power Conn. J10
⑤ Connector mounting screws
⑥ Wire Entry
⑦ Strip length 8mm (0.31 in)
⑧ Wire Clamp Screws
⑨ Ferrite power cord

Figure 5-1 Input Power Plug (J10) Wiring

4. Pull the desired length of input power wires through a cable gland and into transmitter case before wiring connector.
5. Wire input power connector for AC or DC power depending on power supply provided.

**Note**

Dress cables and make sure cable length is not excessive as to impede proper replacement of access cover.

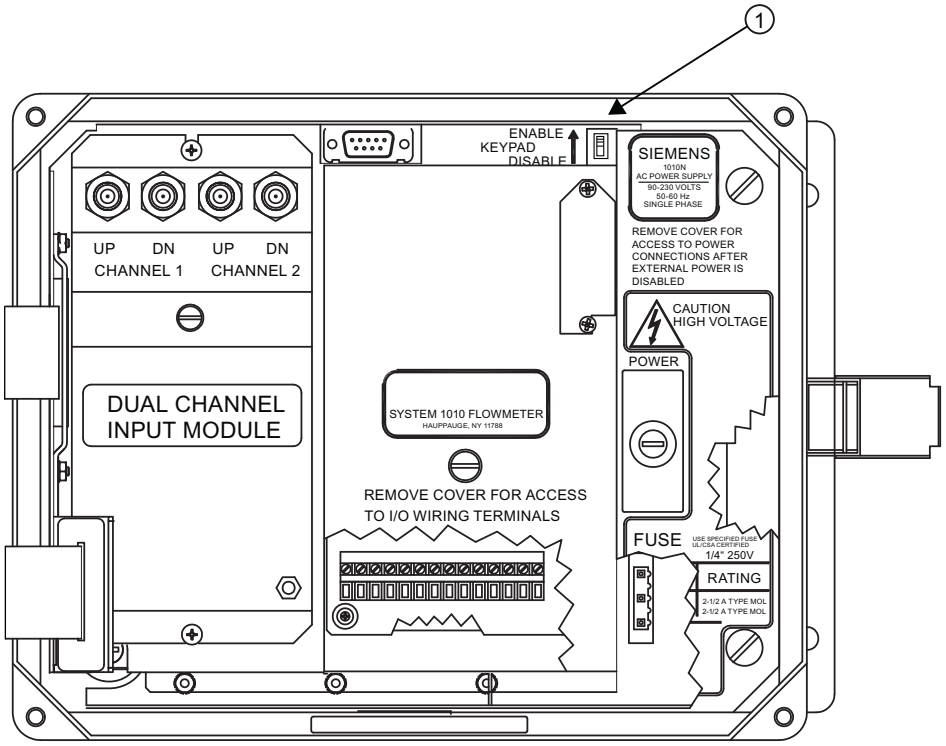
6. Insert wires into wire entry holes and secure by tightening wire clamp screws (see figure above).

**Note**

Power Supply connector wires should be stripped AWG 12 - 18 stranded wire or solid conductors.

7. Plug input power plug into connector J10 and secure using two captive connector mounting screws.

8. Replace access cover. Make sure Keypad Enable switch is in the "Enable" position (see below).




① Keypad Enable Switch

9. If installing a Temperature Sensor board, go to Wiring Temperature Sensor to Transmitter (Page 43). If not, go to step 10.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Power Supply Damage**

Improper power connections will damage power supply and may result in serious injury.

Ensure that all AC or DC power supply connections are properly connected to the appropriate power source (100-250 VAC @ 50/60 Hz or 9-36 VDC).

**⚠ WARNING**

**Electrical Shock Hazard**

Certain parts inside the device carry dangerous high voltage and may result in electric shock, or serious personal injury.

The transmitter must be grounded and the top cover closed before applying power to the device.

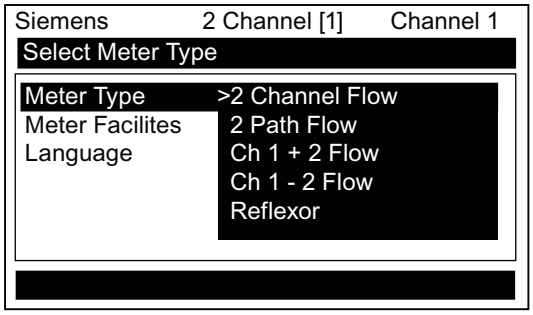
10. Connect the power cables to the appropriate power source (90-240 VAC @ 50/60 Hz or 9-36 VDC). Close top cover.

11. Apply power.

12. Within 10 seconds of power-up the transmitter main display will become active and a typical Siemens graphic will appear. The screen also identifies the software version of the unit as shown below.

① Software Version (xx.xx.xx)

13. Press the <MENU> key and the Main Menu will appear. (Language selection is not on Version 3 op systems.)



## 5.2.2 Wiring Temperature Sensor to Transmitter

### Wiring Temperature Sensor to the Analog Input Module

**DANGER**

**Hazard Voltage**

Contact with exposed wiring will lead to fire, electric shock, or serious personal injury.

Set transmitter and instrumentation power to OFF when inserting or removing the Analog Input Module, or when making connections to TB1, TB2, TB3 and TB4.

1. Disconnect power from the unit to the transmitter.
2. Open the transmitter top cover by releasing the cover latch.
3. Loosen the captive thumbscrew securing the Access Cover and remove Access Cover.
4. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove four captive screws securing the I/O board. Remove board and set it aside.

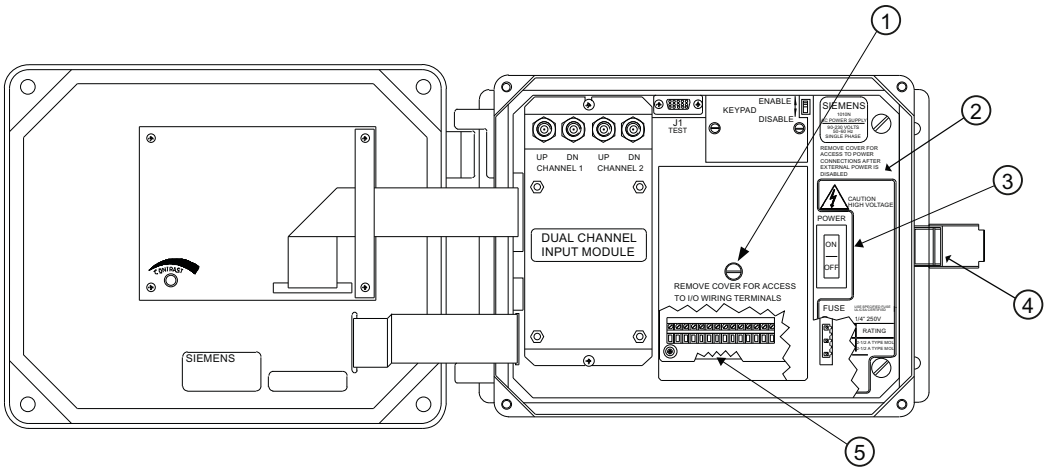



Figure 5-2 Analog Input Module Access

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Access Cover Screw | ④ | Latch |
| ② | Flow Meter | ⑤ | Access to Analog Input Module |
| ③ | Power Switch | | |

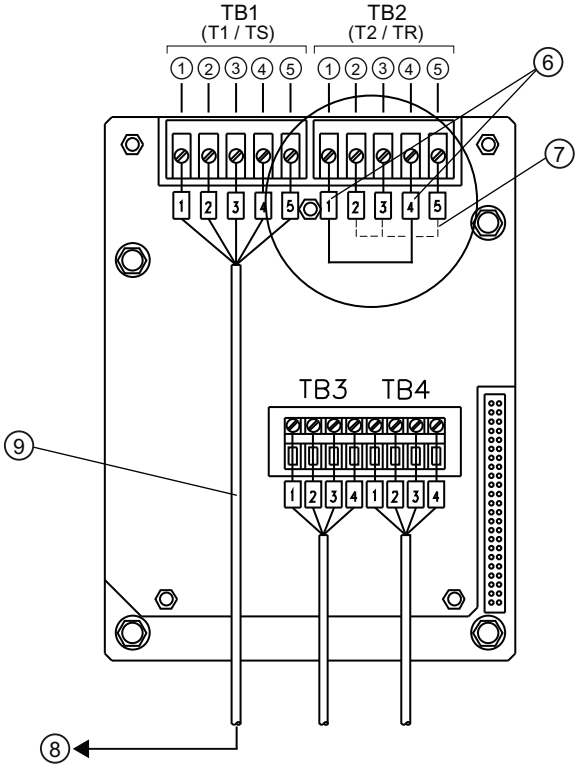



Figure 5-3 Single Channel Temperature Sensor Inputs

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Black | ⑥ | Short Terminals 1 and 4 (For FUE1010 - TB2 is used for another Temperature sensor.) |
| ② | Orange | ⑦ | Ground Terminals 2 and 3 to Terminal 5 |
| ③ | Brown | ⑧ | To Sensor |
| ④ | Red | ⑨ | 7ME39600CR (992EC) Series Cable |
| ⑤ | Blue | | |

**Note**

Alternate color codes for certain 1012EC cables:

White = Orange

Green = Brown

## Wiring Temperature Sensor Board

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, loosen Terminal Block TB1 and TB2 screws.
2. Wire the RTD liquid 992EC temperature cable as shown in the table below:

| 992EC Series Cable | Terminal TB1 |
|---|---|
| Wire #1 (Black) | To TB1--1 |
| Wire #2 (Orange) | To TB1--2 |
| Wire #3 (Brown) | To TB1--3 |
| Wire #4 (Red) | To TB1--4 |
| Wire #5 GND/SHLD (Blue) | *To TB1--5 |

**Note**

*For cathodically protected pipes, do not attach blue #5 wire at RTD end of cable.

3. For single channel use, wire TB2 as shown in figure above.
4. For dual channel use, connect Channel 2 temperature sensor to TB2.
5. Replace I/O Board and secure with four captive screws paying careful attention to pin alignment.
6. Replace Access Cover and finger tighten captive thumbscrew.

**Note**

TB3 and TB4 are also active analog inputs. See wiring table below.

| Pin | TB3 Function | TB4 Function | Use | Description | Behavior | Load | Wiring |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AUX. 1 IN | AUX. 3 IN | Iin1 Input | Analog current input referenced to meter ground. | 4 to 20mA | 200Ω | 305 meters (1000 ft.) Max w/o factory approval |
| 2 | AUX. 1 COM | AUX. 3 COM | Iin1 Common | | | | |
| 3 | AUX. 2 IN | AUX. 4 IN | Iin2 Input | | | | |
| 4 | AUX. 2 COM | AUX. 4 COM | Iin2 Common | | | | |

**Note**

If analog input is used for temperature, this will take priority over clamp-on RTD measurement.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Electrical Shock Hazard**

Certain parts inside the device carry dangerous high voltage and may result in electric shock, or serious personal injury.

The transmitter must be grounded and the top cover closed before applying power to the device.

**NOTICE**

**Power Supply Damage**

Improper power connections will damage power supply.

Ensure that all AC or DC power supply connections are properly connected to the appropriate power source (100-250 VAC @ 50/60 Hz or 9-36 VDC).

7. Connect power cables to the appropriate power source (90-240 VAC @ 50-60 Hz or 9-36 VDC). Close transmitter top cover.

## 5.3 Navigating the Menu

### Installation Menu Navigation

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The Installation Menu Chart is a multi-level structure divided into three columns from left to right | | |
| **Level A -** lists the major menu categories. | | |
| **Level B** - list the menu cells associated with Level A. You can enter data into Level B menu cells that are display parameters in a column at the right of the screen. | | |
| **Level C** - lists the Level B data | | |
| **Level A** | **Level B** | **Level C** |
| | **Recall Site Setup** | **Pump 1**<br>**Pump 2** |
| | **Channel Enable** | |
| | **Create/Name Site** | |
| | **Site Security** | |
| | **Delete Site Setup** | |
| | **Save/Rename Site** | |

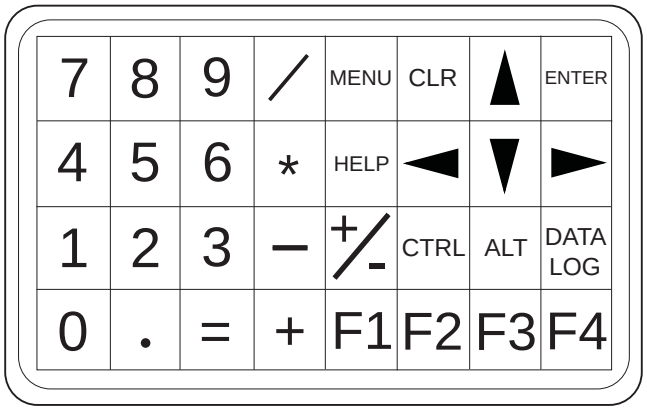


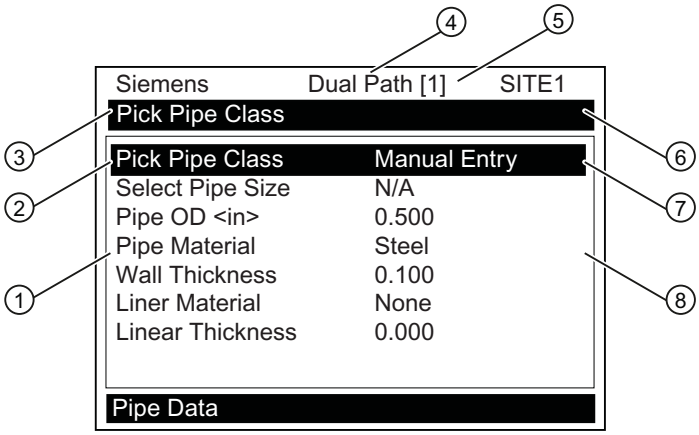

Figure 5-4 Key Pad

**Note**

Use <Left Arrow> key to return to previous menus.

Table 5- 1 Keypad Function Chart

| Keys | Description |
|---|---|
| MENU | Press to activate the Installation Menu. |
| ENTER | Store numeric data, select from option lists, etc. |
| Left / Right Arrows | Menu navigation keys move cursor. |
| Up / Down Arrows | Same as <Left> and <Right> arrows. Scrolls option lists and graphic display screen. |
| CLR | Erases data or selects list options. |
| Numbers 0 - 9 | Use to type numeric data. |
| Decimal Point | Use for decimal points in numeric data. |
| Math Operators | 4-function math operations in numeric entry cells. |
| "F" Keys 1, 2, and 3 | Used to start/stop/reset Totalizer. |
| F4 | Caution: used during power up for system reset. |
| CTRL and ALT | Used as shift keys for alternative key functions. |
| DATALOG | Triggers immediate Datalogger report. |
| Plus and Minus [+ / -] | Changes the sign of numeric data. |




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Menu Cell Data (left-hand column) | ⑤ | Current Selected Measurement Channel |
| ② | Highlighted Menu Cell | ⑥ | Site Name Identified |
| ③ | Menu Prompt Line (Reverse Video) | ⑦ | Highlighted Data |
| ④ | Current Selected Meter Type | ⑧ | Menu Cell Data (right-hand column) |

Figure 5-5 Typical Installation Menu Screen

# 5.4 Programming the Transmitter

## Select Language and Units

**Note**

Before creating a site select a Language and then English or Metric units from the [Meter Facilities] menu.

**Note**

To select English or metric units: In [Meter Type] menu, scroll to [Meter Facilities] menu. Press <Right Arrow> and select [Preferred Units]. Press <ENTER> to select. Press <Left Arrow> and <Up Arrow> to return to main menu.

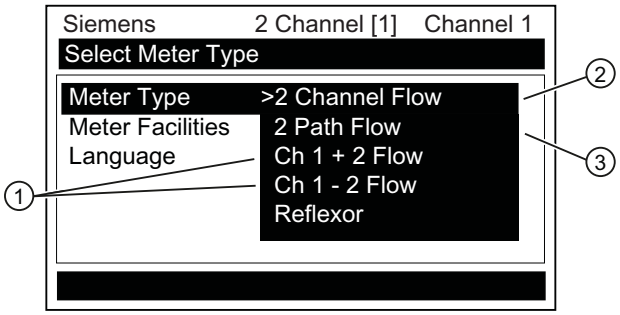
## Select a Meter Type

1. Press the <MENU> key and select the Meter Type.
2. Press the <Right Arrow> and scroll to [2 Channel Flow]

   **Note**

   Select [2 Channel Flow] if measuring two different pipes and [Dual Path Flow] if sensors are mounted on the same pipe.

3. Press <ENTER> to select. Press <Right Arrow> to select a different meter function, if desired then press <ENTER>.




① Select for summing or subtracting flow from two different pipes.
② Select for measuring two different pipes. (Not available for all models.)
③ Select if two sensors are mounted on the same pipe.

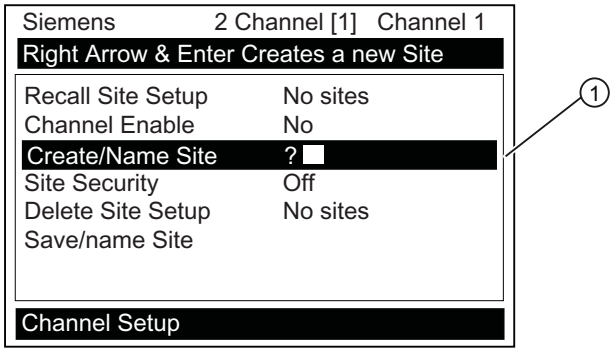
## Create a Site

1. At the [Channel Setup] menu press the <Right Arrow>.

**Note**

Before proceeding make sure that English or Metric units have been selected.

2. Press the <Down Arrow> to select the [Create/Name Site] and enter a Site name.
3. Press <Right Arrow> to create Site name (e.g., ABC).




① Insert desired name (8 characters max.)

**Note**

To select letters: Press <Right Arrow> to cursor and then press <Up/Down Arrows> to select letters. Press <ENTER> when done.

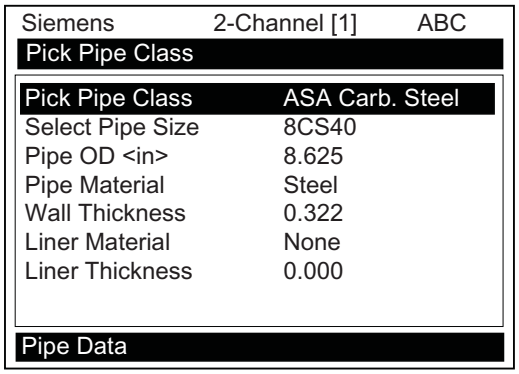
4. Press <Left Arrow> and return to the [Channel Setup] menu.

**Note**

After site configuration procedures that follow are complete the newly created site must be saved again to retain the new site data. Refer to the Save/Rename Site procedure below.

## Select Pipe Class

1. Press the <Right Arrow> to select [Pick Pipe Class]. Press <Right Arrow> again and scroll to desired Pipe Class.
2. Press <ENTER> to select.




3. Pre-programmed Pipe Size and relevant pipe parameters will appear in menu cells. Press <Right Arrow> and scroll to desired pipe size. Press <ENTER>. Enter dimensions manually if pre-programmed dimensions do not match application.

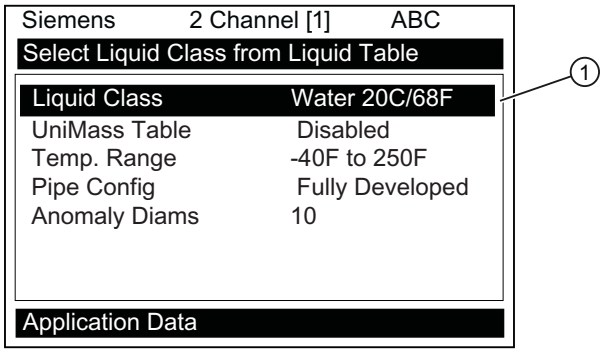
**Note**

The DN sizes listed in the [Select Pipe Size] menu option list are referenced to DIN Table 2448. After selecting pipe size, check pipe OD and wall thickness for correct dimensions.

4. Press the <Left Arrow> and return to the main menu.

## Select Liquid Class

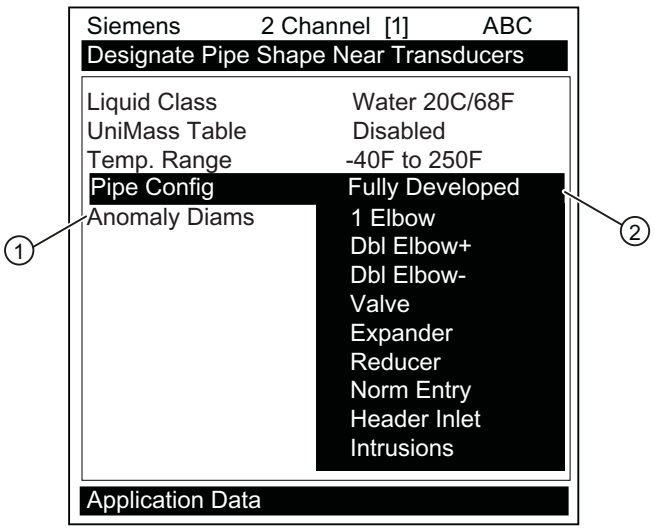
1. Press the <Down Arrow> and scroll to [Application Data].
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to select [Liquid Class].
3. Press the <Right Arrow> again and scroll to desired liquid.
4. Press <ENTER> to save selection.




① Select from list.

## Select Pipe Configuration

1. Scroll down to [Pipe Config] and press the <Right Arrow>.
2. Select a configuration that approximates the conditions upstream of your sensor mounting location. (Refer to the definitions below.)
3. Press <ENTER> to save selection.




① Use this menu cell to enter the number of pipe diameters between the upstream configuration and the Sensor installation.

② Use this menu cell to select the pipe configuration that most accurately represents the upstream pipe condition.

4. Press the <Left Arrow> and return to the main menu.

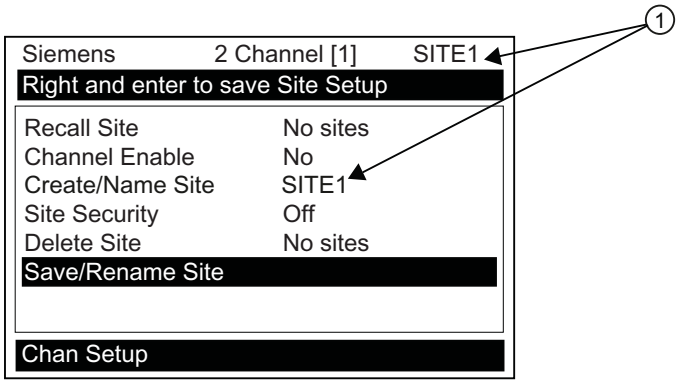
Table 5- 2 Pipe Configuration Option List Definitions

| Options | Definitions |
|---|---|
| **Fully Developed** | Fully developed flow, as would be expected for very long straight pipe runs or installation downstream of a flow condition. |
| **1 Elbow** | Single 90 degree Elbow upstream of sensor installation. |
| **Dble Elbow+** | Double out-of-plane Elbows upstream of sensor installation. |
| **Dble Elbow-** | Double in-plane Elbows upstream of sensor installation. |
| **Valve** | Not available at this time. |
| **Expander** | Pipe expansion upstream of sensor installation. |
| **Reducer** | Pipe reduction upstream of sensor installation. |
| **Norm Entry** | Not available at this time. |
| **Header Inlet** | Header or pipe manifold upstream of sensor installation. |
| **Intrusions** | Not available at this time. |

### Save/Rename Site procedure

Whenever new site configurations are added to an existing site that site must be saved again to retain the new site changes.

1. **To save all programmed data to site**, press <Left Arrow> and then scroll up to [Channel Setup].
2. Press <Right Arrow> and scroll to [Save/Rename Site].




① The saved site name now appears in the menu screen.

3. Press <Right Arrow> and then <ENTER> to save all programmed data to site.
4. To return to the top menu level, continue to press the <Left Arrow> key.

## 5.5 Sensor Installation

### 5.5.1 Preliminary Installation Procedures

### Reflect and Direct Sensor Mounting

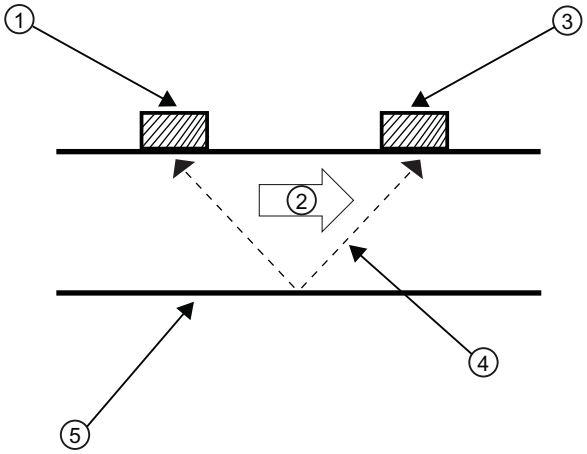
Reflect and Direct mounting modes are supported for clamp-on sensors. The flow meter recommends a mounting mode after analyzing your pipe and liquid data entries.

**Note**

When installing sensors, do not key in the V/M (Version/Modification) label number as the Sensor Size.

## Clamp-on Sensor Mounting Modes

The transmitter recommends a mounting mode after analyzing your pipe and liquid data entries. However, you can install clamp-on sensors in the way that best suits your application and the sensor type you have purchased.

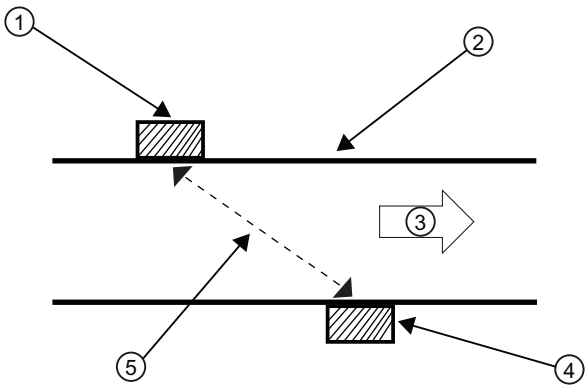



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Upstream Sensor | ④ | Sonic Path |
| ② | Flow Direction | ⑤ | Pipe |
| ③ | Downstream Sensor | | |

Figure 5-6 Reflect Mount (Pipe shown from above in 12 o'clock position)

Reflect mount is recommended whenever possible. This is the simplest way to mount the sensors. Also, Reflect mount resists abnormal flow profile conditions such as cross-flow within the flow stream. Reflect mount supports the AutoZero function, which zeroes the flow meter automatically without user-participation. In addition, Reflect mount may be the only possibility if conditions do not allow access to the opposite side of the pipe.

Direct mount provides a shorter sonic beam path. This usually improves performance with sonically attenuative liquids or pipe materials. Direct mount is recommended for plastic pipes. Compared to Direct mounting, Reflect mount requires almost double the amount of mounting length. Therefore, Direct mount may be the only option if the availability of mounting space is limited.




① Upstream Sensor
② Pipe
③ Flow Direction
④ Downstream Sensor
⑤ Sonic path

Figure 5-7 Direct Mount (Pipe shown from above in 12 o'clock position)

## Mounting Supplies

The following items will be needed to mount the sensors (most are supplied):

- Flat blade screwdriver
- Mounting Frames or Mounting tracks
- Tape, chalk and a ruler or measuring tape
- Mounting Straps
- Spacer Bar
- Mounting Guide (for Direct Mount)
- Ultrasonic coupling compound and/or coupling pads
- Sensors (matched set)

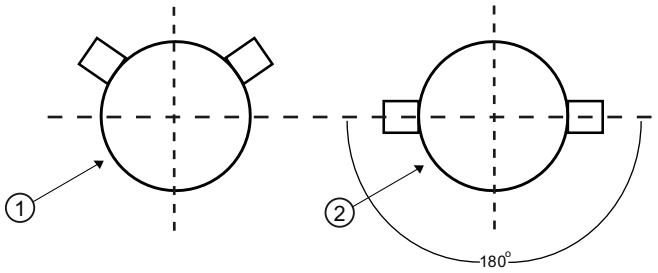
## Mounting Strap Kits

The available Mounting Strap kits are listed below. Each kit comes with up to two band sizes to cover its designated pipe diameter range and a spacing guide for Direct Mount.

| Mounting Strap Kits | Pipe Diameter | SAE Band Sizes (Qty.) |
|---|---|---|
| 7ME396000SM00 | 50.8mm (2-inch) to 177.8mm (7-inch) | #88 (2) #128 (2) |
| 7ME396000SM10 | 50.8mm (2-inch) to 330.2mm (13-inch) | #88 (2) #152 (2) |
| 7ME396000SM20 | 330.2mm (13-inch) to 609.6mm (24-inch) | #188 (2) #280 (2) |
| 7ME396000SM30 | 609.6mm (24-inch) to 1219.2mm (48-inch) | #152 (4) #312 (4) |

## Selecting a location for the sensors

1. Locate the sensors downstream from the center of the longest available straight run. A location ten pipe diameters or greater downstream from the nearest bend will provide adequate flow profile conditions.
2. Do not, if possible, install the sensors downstream from a throttling valve, a mixing tank, the discharge of a positive displacement pump or any other equipment that could possibly aerate the liquid. The best location will be as free as possible from flow disturbances, vibration, sources of heat, noise, or radiated energy.
3. Avoid mounting the sensors on a section of pipe with any external scale. Remove all scale, rust, loose paint, etc., from the location.
4. Do not mount the sensors on a surface aberration (pipe seam, etc.)
5. Do not mount sensors from different ultrasonic flow meters on the same pipe. Also, do not run the sensor cables in common bundles with cables from other instrumentation. You can run these cables through a common conduit ONLY if they originate at the same flow meter.
6. Never mount sensors under water, unless you order submersible units and you install them in accordance with factory instructions.
7. Avoid mounting sensors on the top or bottom of a horizontal pipe. The best placement on a horizontal pipe is either the ten o'clock and two o'clock position for Reflect Mode, or one sensor at nine o'clock and one sensor at three o'clock for Direct Mode. Mounting on a vertical pipe is recommended only if flow is in the upward direction. When mounting on a vertical pipe flowing in a downward direction make sure there is sufficient back pressure in the system to maintain a full pipe.




① Dual Path, Reflect Mount
② Dual Path, Direct Mount

Figure 5-8 Sensor Alignment (Horizontal Plane)

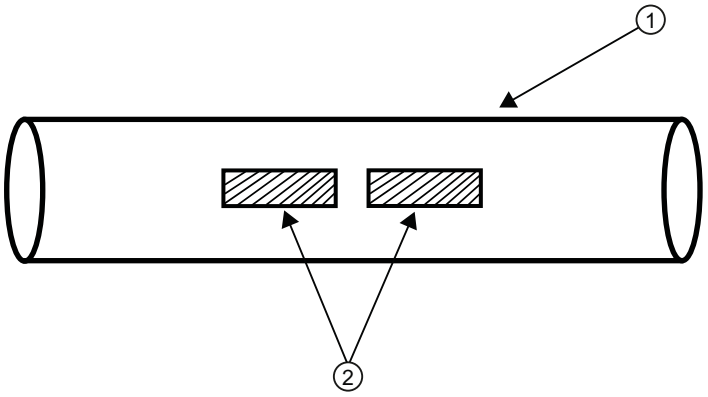
## Preparing the Pipe

1. Pick a mounting location with the longest straight run. You must have easy access to at least one side of your pipe. The pipe at the mounting location must remain full, even at zero flow.
2. Decide on your mounting mode (Direct or Reflect). Always use Reflect Mode whenever possible. You may only need to use Direct Mode if your pipe is plastic.

3. After receiving the spacing dimensions from the Installation Menu, prepare the pipe surface. De-grease the surface, if necessary, and remove any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint, etc. Use abrasive material provided to provide a clean contact surface for the sensors.

**Note**

Please note that the instructions show vertical mounting for clarity purposes only. Do not install sensors on the top of a pipe.




① Pipe
② Cleaned Areas

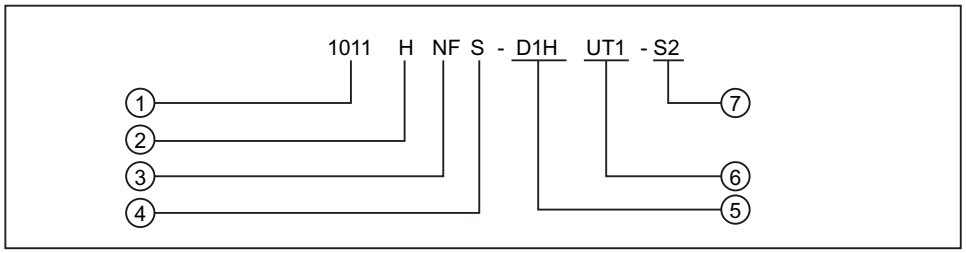
Figure 5-9 Pipe Surface Preparation

4. Clean an area 13 mm (1/2-inch) on either side of the sensors.
5. Clean an additional 13 mm (1/2-inch) along the length of the sensors.

## 5.5.2 Sensor Identification and Selection

### Sensor identification

The sensor part number located on the front face provides a detailed identification. For example, the Part Number: 1011HNS-D1T1-S2 means:




① Model
② Hi Precision
③ NEMA w/F-Conn
④ Pipe Material
⑤ Size
⑥ Temperature
⑦ Agency Approved

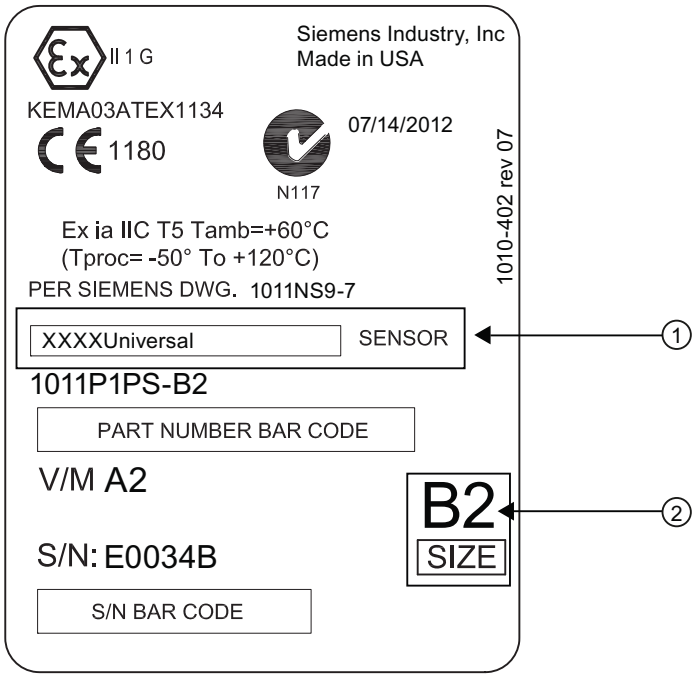
**Note**

Check to make sure that the sensors are a matched set with the same serial numbers and marked with an "A" and "B" (e.g., 19256A and 19256B).

**Note**

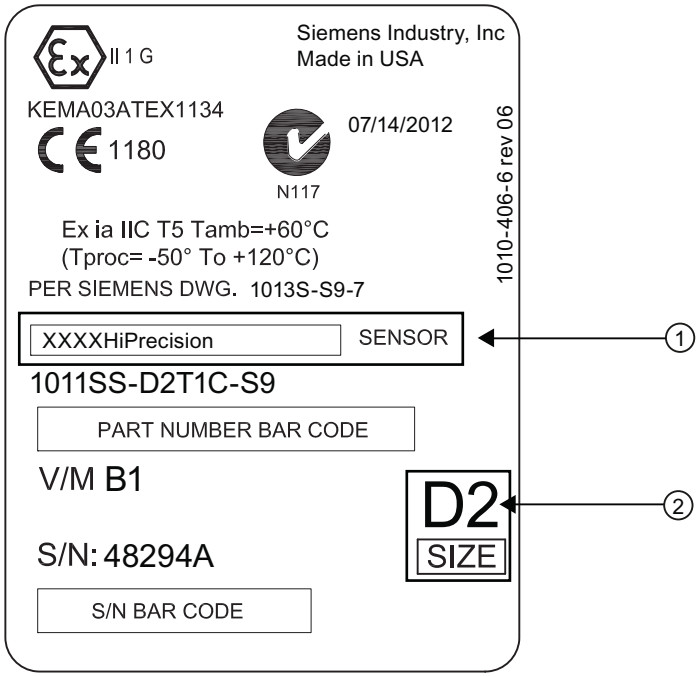
Sensor Model names for Version 3 op systems are as follows: 1011H Hi Precision, 1011 Universal and 991 Universal

## Typical Sensor Labels




① Universal Sensor model number
② Sensor size

Figure 5-10 Universal Sensor Label




① Hi Precision sensor model number
② Sensor size

Figure 5-11 Hi Precision Sensor Label

## Sensor Selection

The following is a typical sensor selection procedure.

**Note**

The transmitter must be powered up before you can select a sensor model. Refer to Transmitter Wiring (Page 39).

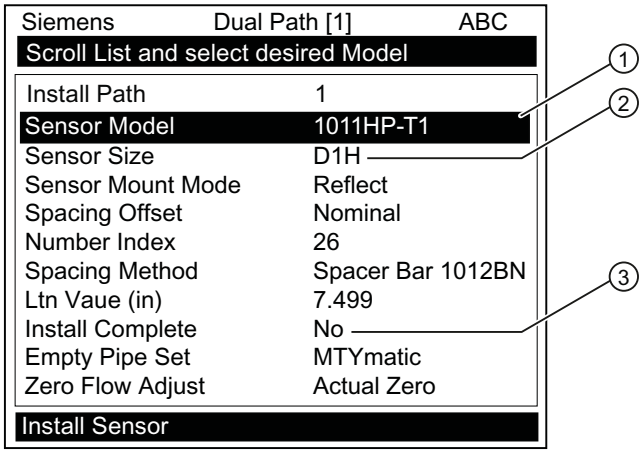
1. Press <Left Arrow> to return to main menu. At [Meter Type], press the <Right Arrow> and then <ENTER>.
2. The [Channel Setup] menu will appear.
3. Press the <Down Arrow> to select [install Sensor].
4. Press the <Right Arrow> to [Sensor Model]. Press <Right Arrow> and scroll to select the sensor model number on the sensor label.

5. The drop down menu lists the following sensor selections:
   - 1011 Universal
   - 1011HP-T1 - Usable -40 to 120°C, recommended for Ø Temperature <40°C; Standard.
   - 1011HP-T2 - Usable -40 to 120°C, recommended for Ø Temperature >40°C - <80°C; Named as high temperature.
   - 1011HP-T3 - Usable -40 to 120°C, recommended for Ø Temperature >80°C <120°C; special request.
   - 991 Universal

   **Note**

   The meter will automatically recommend a sensor depending on the application data that has been entered.

6. For this example, select the sensor model that appears on the sensor label then press <ENTER>.




① Select based on type

② Select based on size

③ **After sensor is mounted select "Install."**

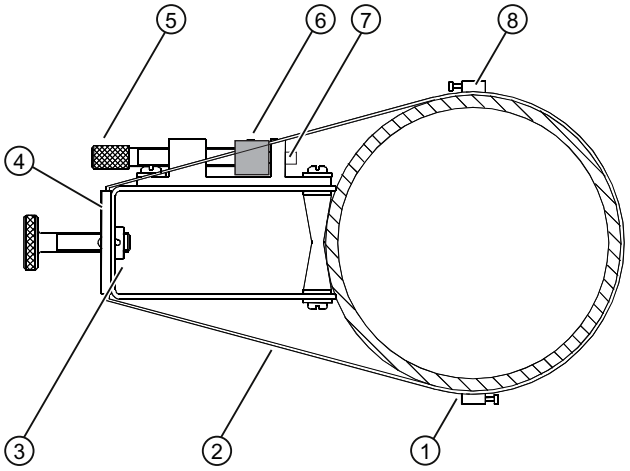
7. To select Sensor Size, press <Right Arrow>. Scroll to select the sensor size that matches the size indicated on the sensor label. Press <ENTER>.
8. At [Sensor Mount Mode], press the <Right Arrow>. Scroll to select [Reflect] or [Direct] mount and then press <ENTER>.
9. **IMPORTANT: Record Spacing Method and Number Index. This data will be used to mount the sensors.**
10. Sensors can now be mounted. Refer to Sensor Installation mounting procedures and select the mounting mode desired.
11. **After sensors are mounted scroll to [Install Complete] and select [Install].**

## 5.5.3 Reflect Mount

### Reflect Mount - Sensor Installation using Mounting Frames and Spacer Bar

1. After receiving the spacing index from the Installation Menu, prepare the pipe surface area where the sensors will be mounted.
2. Degrease the surface and remove any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint, etc.

**Before beginning refer to the Reflect Mount Installation diagram example below.**




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Optional: On larger pipes, multiple lengths of straps can be linked together to surround pipe | ⑤ | Space Bar Platform & Clamping Screw |
| ② | Mounting Strap positioned around Mounting Frame | ⑥ | Space Bar (Front View) |
| ③ | Sensor shown in the 9 o'clock position on pipe | ⑦ | Metal Post |
| ④ | Mounting Frame | ⑧ | Mounting Strap Adjusting Screw |

Figure 5-12 Reflect Mount with Mounting Frames and Spacer Bar

**Note**

Minimum Ltn 18 mm (0.75 in).

### Ltn Menu Cell

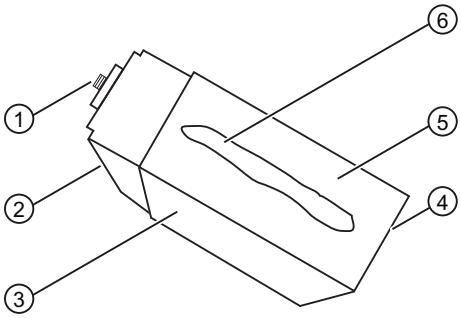
This view only menu cell shows the distance in inches or millimeters between the front faces of the sensors along the axis of the pipe. If you are mounting the sensors without a track or spacer bar, you have to space them according to this value. Note that Ltn may be a negative number for direct mount on very small pipes where the sensor spacing overlaps.

## Preparing the Pipe

1. On a flat surface, attach the Spacer Bar to a Mounting Frame so that the Reference Hole on the Spacer Bar fits over the metal post on the platform of the frame. Tighten the clamping screw.
2. Slide the second Mounting Frame onto the other end of the Spacer Bar and align the Number Index Hole with the metal post on the platform. Then tighten the clamping screw. *Ensure that the angled sides of both frames face away from each other*.
3. Wrap a Mounting Strap around the pipe. Make sure to position it so there is easy access to the Mounting Strap Adjusting Screw.
4. At the mounting location, place the Mounting Frame/Spacer Bar Assembly on the pipe so that it rests on the top of the pipe.
5. Engage the end of the Mounting Strap with the Mounting Strap Adjusting Screw.
6. Slide strap under the spring clip of one of the Mounting Frames.
7. Tighten the Mounting Strap Screw enough to take up all of the slack, but not enough to prevent rotation of the assembly. *Repeat procedure for the other Mounting Frame*.
8. Rotate the assembly on the pipe to the final conditioned location, ensuring that it is straight along the pipe axis. (Refer to the sensor orientation diagram)
9. Tighten the mounting straps to seat the assembly firmly on the pipe. Do not over tighten.

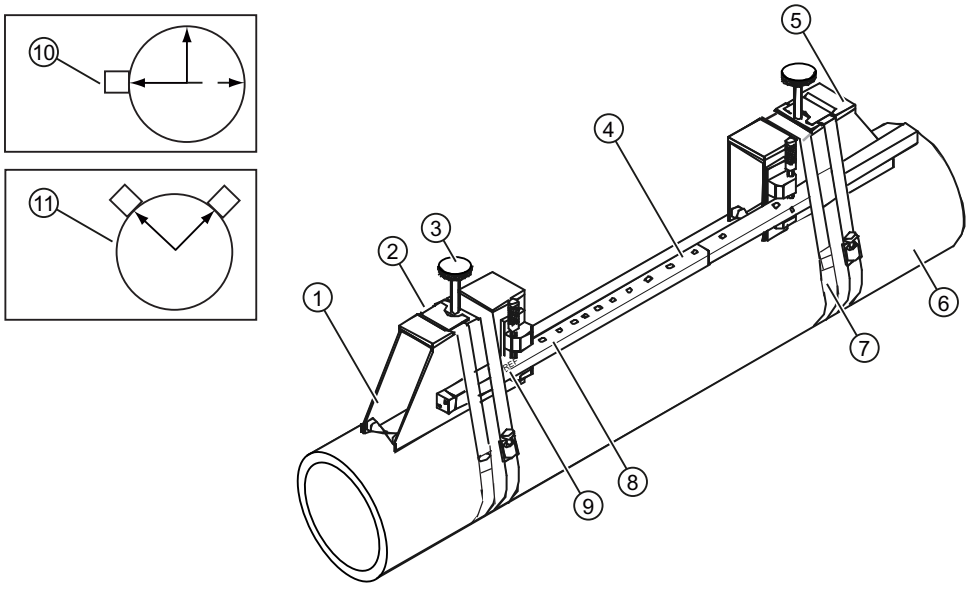
## Installing the Sensor

1. Take either sensor and apply a continuous lengthwise 3mm (1/8-inch) bead of coupling compound across the center of the sensor emitting surface.




① F-Connector
② Angled Edge
③ Sensor
④ Front Face
⑤ Emitting Surface
⑥ Coupling Compound

Figure 5-13 Sensor




① Front View
② Spring Clip (Not present on some models)
③ Sensor Clamping Screw
④ Spacer Bar
⑤ 7ME39600M Mounting Frame
⑥ Pipe
⑦ Mounting Strap Note: Optional 2nd Mounting Strap shown. Larger pipes over 76cm (30 inches) may need an additional support.
⑧ Spacer Bar Platform and Clamping Screw
⑨ Spacer Bar Reference Hole
⑩ Orientation for Single Beam Sensor at 9 o'clock position
⑪ Orientation for Dual Beam Sensor at 10 & 2 o'clock positions

Figure 5-14 Sensor Installation

2. Slide sensor into a mounting frame back end first aligning the angled edge of the sensor with the angled edge of the mounting frame. Keep sensor from making contact with the pipe until it butts up against the mounting frame stop. Push sensor down to mate with pipe.
3. Tighten the sensor clamping screws to hold the sensor firmly in place. *Repeat procedure for the other sensor.*
4. If installing a temperature sensor proceed to Mounting Temperature Sensor (Page 78). If not, proceed to Sensor Wiring (Page 80).

## 5.5.4 Direct Mount

### Sensor Installation using Mounting Frames, Spacer Bar and Spacing Guides

The combination of mounting frames, spacer bar and spacing guides is the recommended way to mount Direct Mode sensors. The mounting frame establishes the axial alignment of the sensors and allows you to remove and replace either sensor while preserving their exact mounting location.

For Direct Mode mounting, a spacer bar is used to establish the distance between sensors and a spacing guide to locate the sensors at the nine o'clock and three o'clock positions. Should the distance between sensors be beyond the span of a spacer bar, a measuring tape can be used. The Mylar spacing guide comes in various lengths and widths to accommodate most pipe sizes.

| Spacing Guide Sizes | |
|---|---|
| **Metric** | **English** |
| 5.08cm x 66.04cm | 2" x 26" |
| 5.08cm x 114.3cm | 2" x 45" |
| 10.16cm x 393.7cm | 4" x 155" |
| 15.2cm x 497.8cm | 6" x 196" |

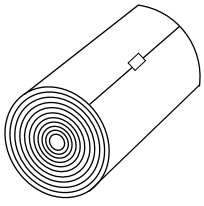
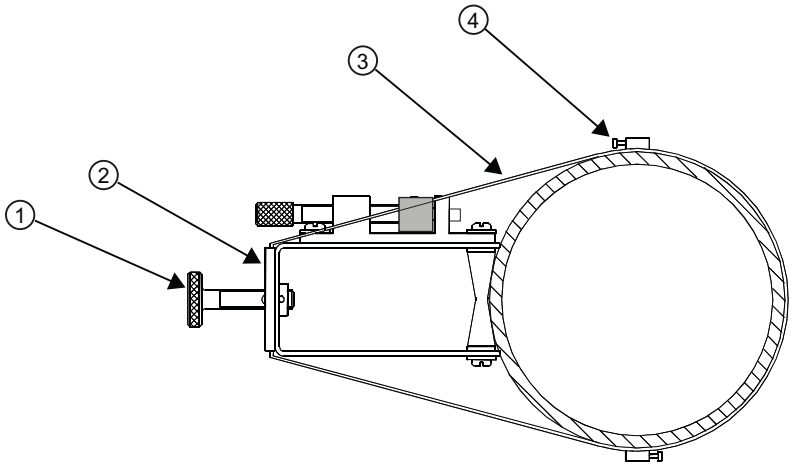


Figure 5-15 Mylar Spacing Guide

1. After receiving the spacing index from the Installation Menu, prepare the pipe surface area where the sensors will be mounted.
2. Degrease the surface and remove any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint, etc.
3. Make a note of the Number Index displayed in the [Install] menu. Check to ensure that you have a matched set of sensors. They both should have the same S/N number but marked with either an "A" or "B" (e.g., 100A and 100B).

4. Temporarily position one of the frames on the pipe where you will be mounting it. Ensure that this is a smooth area without any raised areas (seams, etc.) With a pencil or chalk, mark a generous area of 13 mm (1/2") all around the frame. Remove the assembly.
5. Prepare the area you marked by de-greasing surface, if needed, and removing any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint or surface irregularities with the abrasive material provided
6. Put a mounting strap around the pipe and engage an end into adjusting screw (screw should be pointing up). Position frame in the middle of area you have cleaned and centered on the pipe with its angled end facing away from where the other frame will sit.

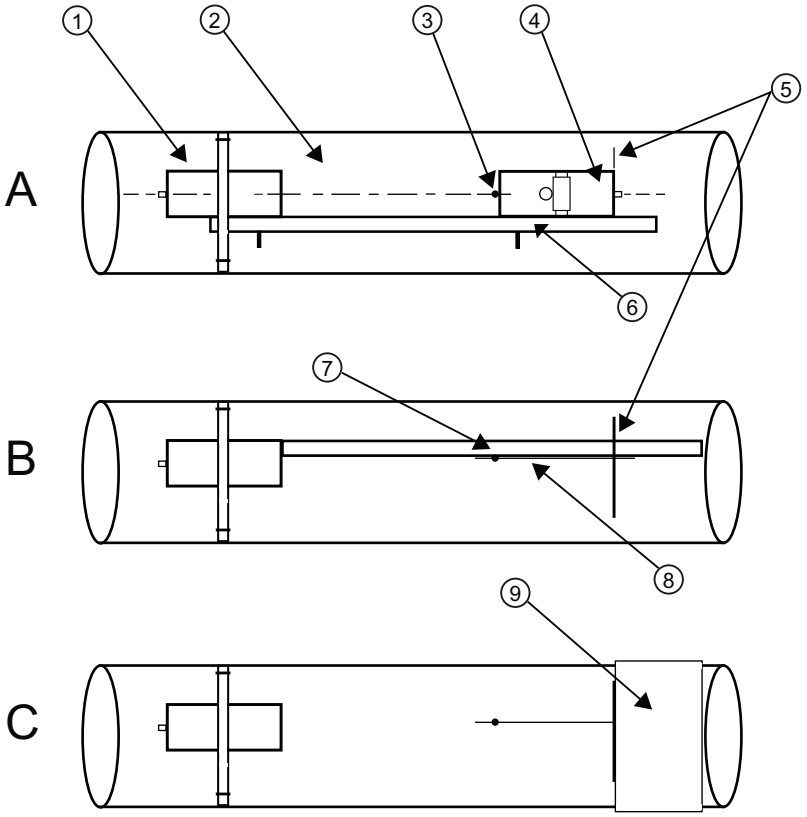



① Sensor Clamping Screw
② Spring Clip
③ Mounting Strap
④ Mounting Strap Adjusting Screw

Figure 5-16 Wrap Strap Under Pipe and Attach to Adjusting Screw

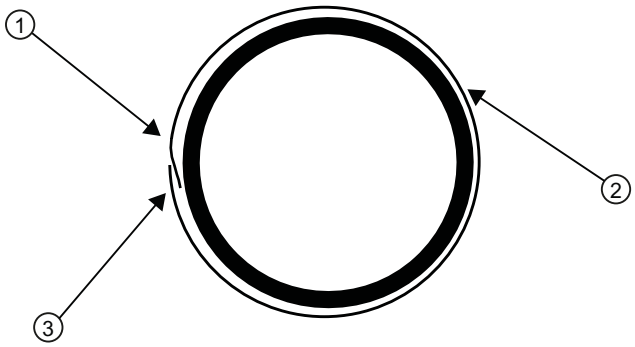
7. Slide the mounting strap over it (and under the clip if there is one) and tighten with a screwdriver. While tightening, check to ensure that the center of the tapered roller is centered on the pipe.
8. Attach the second frame to the spacer bar with an index spacer screw into the index hole specified in Step 1. The angle on the frame should be facing away from the direction that the length of the bar is going.

9. Now attach the free end of the spacer bar by inserting an index spacer screw through the REF hole on the spacer bar and then into the hole on the mounted frame. Tighten. Sight to ensure that this frame is lined up in center of pipe and while holding alignment, place a dot (with pencil or chalk) in the center of the tapered roller at the bottom of the frame (see A below). While holding, also mark along the front edge of the frame with pencil or fine chalk line (see B below).




① Sensor 1
② Pipe
③ Dot
④ Sensor 2
⑤ Sensor Edge Line
⑥ Spacer Bar
⑦ Dot
⑧ Line
⑨ Mylar Spacing Guide

10. Disassemble the spacer bar and the unmounted frame. Use the bar as a straight edge and, with one edge against the mounted frames tapered roller center and the other crossing the dot you drew, draw a line crossing the dot (see "B" above). Set the bar aside.



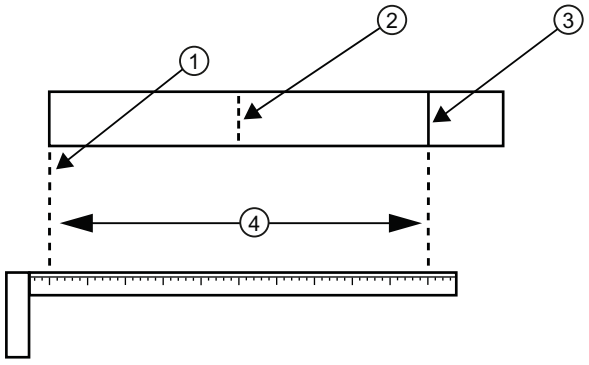

① Trim material from inner edge if necessary
② Mylar Spacing Guide
③ 8cm (3-inch) Overlapping Edge

Figure 5-17 Wrapping the Mylar Spacing Guide around the pipe (End View)

11. Wrap the Mylar spacing guide around the pipe so that the left edge is against the sensor edge mark (see "C" above). Arrange so that one end overlaps the other by at least three inches. Trim to fit if necessary, but be sure not to trim at the overlapping end in order to keep it square.

12. Realign left edge of the guide with the sensor edge mark. Line up both vertical edges of the guide and ensuring that it is snug around the pipe, mark along the overlapping edge.

13. Remove Mylar spacing guide and lay it out on a flat surface. Either measure the exact distance half-way between the overlap edge and the mark at the overlap, or fold the guide from the overlap edge to overlap mark and draw a line at the fold or halfway point.

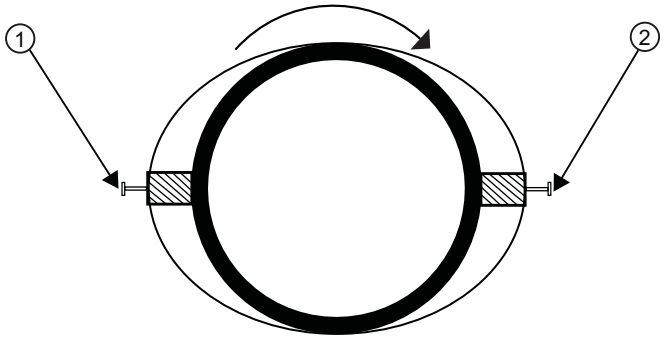



① Overlap Edge
② Mark (or fold) exactly at half-way point
③ Spacing Guide
④ Circumference

Figure 5-18 Finding the Halfway Distance

14. Reinstall the spacing guide; its left edge abutting the sensors edge mark on the pipe and the overlapping edge in line with the dot (now a line) on the pipe (see "C). Tape it in this position on the pipe. Take the second frame and place it against the edge of the guide with its tapered roller centered on the center mark on the guide.

15. Temporarily position the frame (in the 3 o'clock position opposite the mounted frame - see below) where it will be mounted. Ensure that this is a smooth area without any raised spots (seams, etc.). Mark a generous area of 13 mm (1/2-inch) all around the mounting frames with a pencil or chalk. Remove the frame and the Mylar guide.




① 9 o'clock Sensor
② 3 o'clock Sensor

Figure 5-19 Aligning the Sensors for Direct Mode operation (End View)

16. Prepare the area you marked by de-greasing the surface, if needed, and removing any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint or surface irregularities with the abrasive pipe conditioning material provided. Clean the pipe of any debris and abrasive particles.
17. Replace the Mylar guide back in the same position it was in and retape it to the pipe
18. Put a mounting strap around the pipe and engage an end into adjusting screw (screw should be pointing up).
19. Position frame in the middle of area you have cleaned and centered on the pipe with its angled end facing away from where the other frame will sit and aligned with the edge and center marks on the guide. Slide the mounting strap over it (and under the clip if there is one) and tighten with a screwdriver. While tightening, check to ensure that the center of the tapered roller is centered on the pipe.
20. Take either sensor and apply a continuous lengthwise 3 mm (1/8-inch) bead of coupling compound across the center of the sensor emitting surface.
21. Tighten the sensor clamping screws to hold the sensor firmly in place. *Repeat procedure for the other sensor.*
22. Slide sensor into a mounting frame back end first aligning the angled edge of the sensor with the angled edge of the mounting frame. Keep sensor from making contact with the pipe until it butts up against the mounting frame stop. Push sensor down to mate with pipe.
23. Open the transmitter top cover. Using a flat blade screwdriver, remove the Cable Strain Relief bracket.
24. Observing the upstream and downstream orientation, attach the UP (upstream) and DN (downstream) cables to the sensors and make snug. Attach the other ends to the UP and DN terminals of the transmitter.
25. Replace the Cable Strain Relief bracket. Close top cover.
26. Proceed to Commissioning (Page 83).

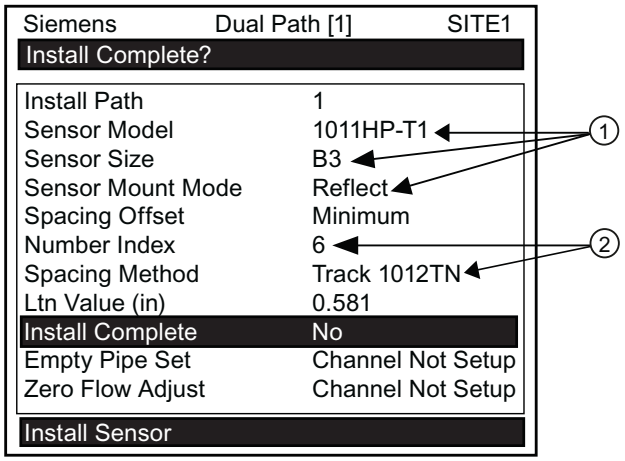
## 5.5.5 1012T Mounting Tracks

### Using 1012T Sensor Mounting Tracks

The 1012TN and 1012TNH Mounting Tracks provide a rigid mounting platform for Series 1011 Universal or high precision size A or B sensors. The mounting tracks service pipe sizes up to a maximum of 140mm (5.00") outer diameter. The 1012T mounting tracks support both Direct and Reflect mounting modes. The transmitter recommends the appropriate sensors, mounting track and mounting mode, based on the pipe data entries.

### Installing a 1012T Mounting Track in Reflect Mode

The Sensor Installation procedures show how the automatic selection of sensors, mounting mode and spacing method are established. Examine the figure below, which illustrates a typical [Install Sensor] menu screen. Note the automatic assignment of mounting track part number, plus the designation of the number index.



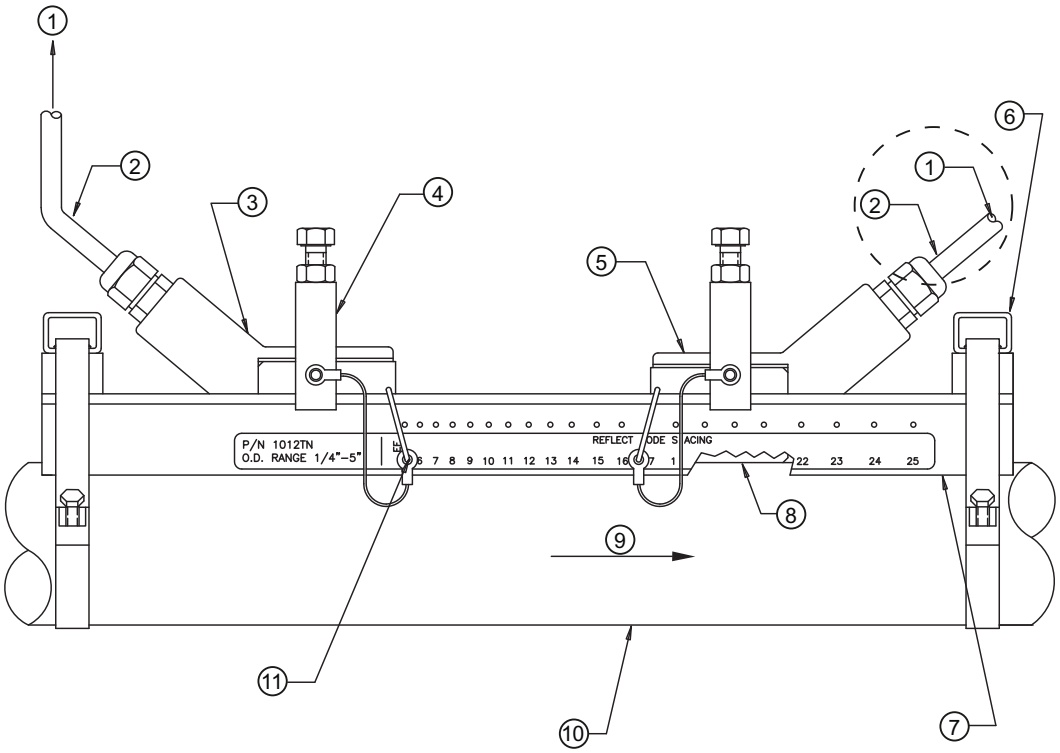

① Sensor type, size and mounting mode selection.

② Automatic selection of mounting track part number and number index.

1. Perform all required menu steps up until the point where you respond to the [Install Complete] prompt.
2. Make note of the Number Index. Check to ensure that you have a matched set of sensors. They both should have the same serial number but marked with either an "A" or "B" (e.g. 100A and 100B).

**Note**

Index pins are used as stops against each sensor inserted at the reference hole for one sensor and the Number Index hole for the other sensor (see ⑪ in figure below).




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | To SITRANS F 1010 Transmitter | ⑥ | Mounting Strap Guide |
| ② | 7ME39600CK Series Cable (992CNF) | ⑦ | 7ME39600M Series Mounting Track (1012TN, 1012TNH) |
| ③ | 7ME3950 Series Sensor Upstream | ⑧ | Ultrasonic Couplant |
| ④ | Sensor Clamp | ⑨ | Flow direction |
| ⑤ | 7ME3950 Series Sensor Downstream | ⑩ | Pipe |
| | | ⑪ | REF Hole Index Pin |

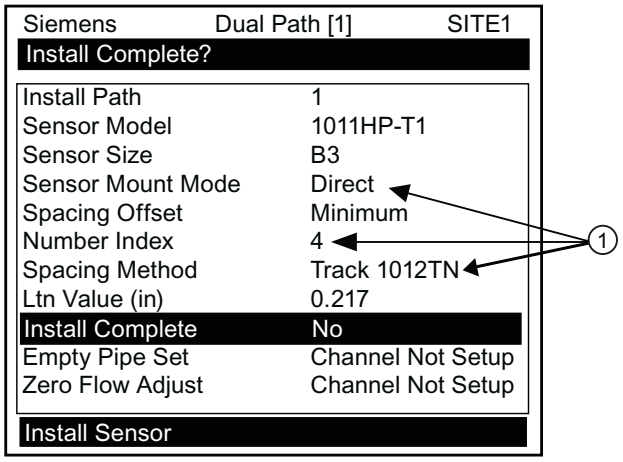
Figure 5-20 Reflect Mount with Model 1012TN Mounting Track (Side View)

3. Place the track rail assembly on the top surface of the pipe at the location where you have determined it would be mounted. Ensure that it is a smooth area without any raised spots or seams.
4. Holding the mounting track assembly in place, loop one of the strap clamps under the pipe, pull it around and maintain tension while slipping a link over the tension screw hook. Tighten the tension screw enough to hold the assembly on the pipe, but still allow rotation. Repeat for the other mounting strap.

5. Rotate the track rail assembly to the intended mounting position on the pipe, then tighten both tension screws just enough to prevent rotation. Do not over tighten.
6. With a pencil or chalk mark a generous area around the perimeter of the track assembly. Loosen and move the assembly away from marked area.
7. Prepare the area you marked by degreasing the surface, if needed, and removing any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint or surface irregularities with the abrasive pipe conditioning material provided. Clean the pipe of all debris and abrasive particles.
8. Rotate the track into the position that was just cleaned. Insert the index pin into the REF hole.
9. Insert the index pin into the reference hole.
10. Select a sensor and apply a thin band of couplant compound to the sensor's emitting surface.
11. Place the sensor between the track rails, slightly behind the pin and under the clamping screw assembly. Slide it forward until it butts up firmly against the reference pin.
12. Once the sensor is in place secure it with the sensor clamping screw. Do not over tighten.
13. Repeat the procedure for the Number Index sensor making sure to insert an index pin into the correct Number Index hole. Refer to the Model 1012TN Mounting Track (side view) figure above.
14. Observing the upstream and downstream orientation, attach the UP (upstream) and DN (downstream) cables to the sensors and make snug. Attach the other ends to the UP and DN terminals of the flow meter.

## Installing a 1012T Mounting Track in Direct Mode

The Sensor Installation procedures show how the automatic selection of sensors, mounting mode and spacing method are established. Examine the figure below, which illustrates a typical [Install Sensor] menu screen. Note the automatic assignment of model numbers for the sensor and mounting track, plus the designation of the number index.




① Automatic selection of mounting track part number , mount mode and number index

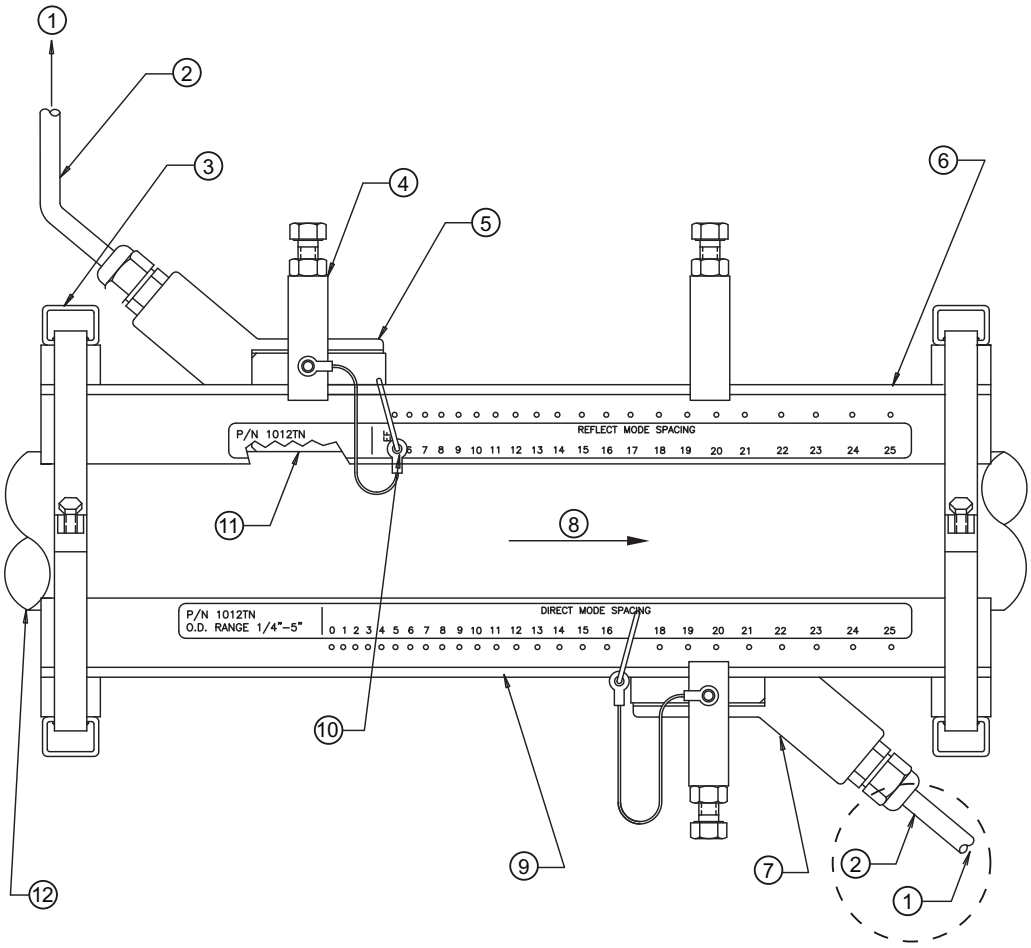
The combination of two Model 1012TN Mounting Tracks and a spacer guide is the recommended way to mount sensors in the Direct Mode. This method ensures that sensors will align exactly 180° from each other and remain spaced the proper distance apart.

The Direct Mount configuration uses a set of two track rail assemblies; one for each sensor, installed 180° apart on the pipe. The set includes:

- Reflect Mode Track Assembly - This track rail includes the Tension Screw and REF hole to position one sensor.
- Direct Mode Track Assembly - This track rail has number index holes for inserting an index pin to position the other sensor.

**Note**

A pin will be inserted into the hole designated by the Number Index on the Direct Mode track rail to position one of the sensors (see ⑩ in figure below).




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | To SITRANS F Transmitter | ⑦ | 7ME3950 Series Sensor Downstream |
| ② | 7ME39600CK Series Cable (992CNF) | ⑧ | Flow direction |
| ③ | Mounting Strap Guide | ⑨ | 7ME39600M Series Mounting Track (1012TN, 1012TNH) |
| ④ | Sensor Clamp | ⑩ | REF Hole Index Pin |
| ⑤ | 7ME3950 Series Sensor Upstream | ⑪ | Ultrasonic Couplant |
| ⑥ | 7ME39600M Series Mounting Track (1012TN, 1012TNH) | ⑫ | Pipe |

Figure 5-21 Direct Mount 180° opposed with Mounting Tracks

1. Perform all required menu programming steps up until the point where you respond to the [Install Complete?] prompt.
2. Make a note of the reported Number Index displayed in the [Install Sensor] menu. Check to ensure that you have a matched set of sensors. They both should have the same serial number but marked with either an "A" or "B" (e.g. 100A and 100B).

**Note**

Some sensors require a right-angle adapter. This adapter should be installed before placing the sensors in the tracks.

3. Prepare pipe for the track mounts by degreasing the surface, if needed, and removing any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint or surface irregularities with the abrasive pipe conditioning material provided.
4. If this is a horizontal pipe, place the track rail assembly against the pipe. While holding track, place second track on pipe directly underneath (180°) and hold together in place.
5. Wrap the mounting strap around the pipe and through the strap guide.

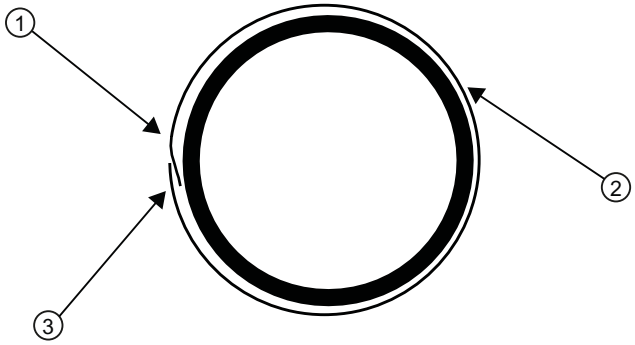
**Note**

For a vertical pipe installation, use a tie, tape or bungee cord to hold the two tracks in place while mounting.

6. Finger-tighten the chain Tension Screw to secure the strap and tracks to the pipe.

## Positioning Track Assemblies

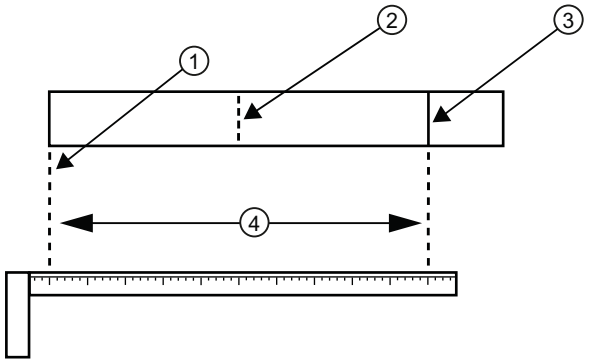
1. Wrap a length of the Mylar spacing guide around the pipe and against the end of the track assemblies. Ensure that the spacer guide edges on both sides align. Arrange so that one end overlaps the other by at least 8 cm (3 inches). Trim to fit if necessary, but in order to keep the end square, be sure not to trim at the overlapping end.




① Trim material from inner edge if necessary
② Mylar Spacing Guide
③ 8 cm (3-inches) Overlapping Edge

Figure 5-22 Wrapping the Mylar Spacing Guide around the pipe (End View)

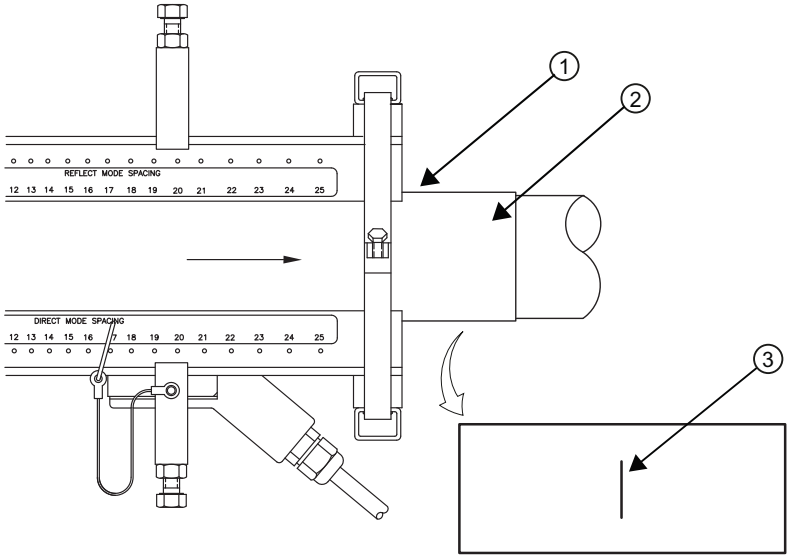
2. Remove the spacer guide. Measure or fold spacer guide to find its halfway distance. Mark a center line and then tape spacer guide to pipe.




① Overlap Edge
② Mark (or fold) exactly at half-way point
③ Mark on Spacing Guide
④ Circumference

Figure 5-23 Finding the Halfway Distance

3. Use the edge of the Spacer Guide as a stop for both tracks to keep them parallel. Adjust tracks as necessary.



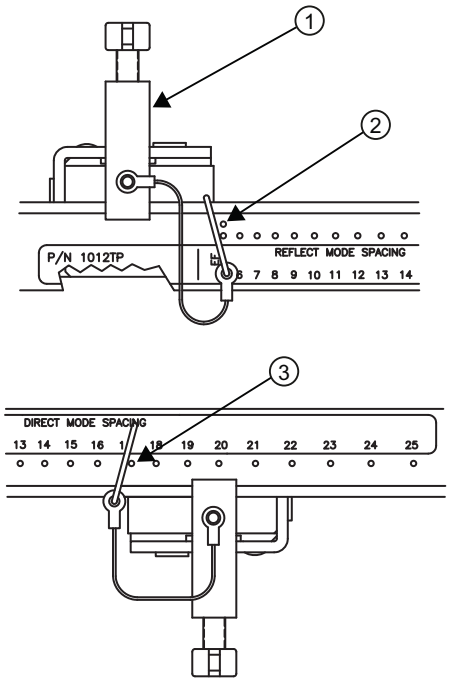

① Align tracks with Spacer Guide edge
② Mylar Spacer Guide
③ Halfway distance of Spacer Guide

Figure 5-24 Track Rail Alignment

4. Loosen the mounting straps enough to allow you to rotate the track assembly until the center of one track aligns with the center line on the Spacer Guide and the center of the other track aligns at the point where the Spacer Guide ends meet. The tracks should now be 180° apart. Tighten both chains but not too tight.

## Sensor Installation

1. Insert an index pin into the REF hole of the track marked "Reflect Mode Spacing."
2. Take one of the sensors and insert it between the track rails and to the left of the index pin with the cable connector pointing away from the pin. Move the sensor until the pin stops it. Hold sensor in place. Move sensor clamping screw over the sensor and tighten.




① Sensor Clamping Screw
② REF hole
③ Number Index hole

Figure 5-25 REF and Number Index Pin Locations

3. Insert the other index pin into the correct Number Index hole on the other track marked "Direct Mode Spacing."
4. Insert the second sensor into the track rail with its cable connector pointing away from the pin. Move the sensor until it's stopped by the pin. Move sensor clamping screw over the sensor and tighten.
5. Using a pencil or chalk, mark a generous area around where the sensors contact the pipe.
6. Release the tension on the sensors and remove them.
7. Loosen the mounting straps and rotate the track assembly on the pipe so you can gain access to the areas marked.
8. Prepare the areas you marked by degreasing the surface, if needed, and removing any grit, corrosion, rust, loose paint or surface irregularities with the abrasive pipe conditioning material provided.
9. Rotate the track assemblies into their original position on the pipe. Use the edge of the Mylar guide as a stop for both tracks and keep them parallel. Align each track with the "center line" you previously marked on the Spacing Guide. Tighten tracks securely.

10. This time, before installing each sensor, apply a 3mm (1/8-inch) continuous bead of couplant compound along the center (the long way) of the contact surface of the sensor. Also, keep the sensors lifted slightly from the pipe when installing until the sensor is against the pin; then push down against the pipe.

**Note**

Remember to install the sensors with the cable connectors facing away from each other.

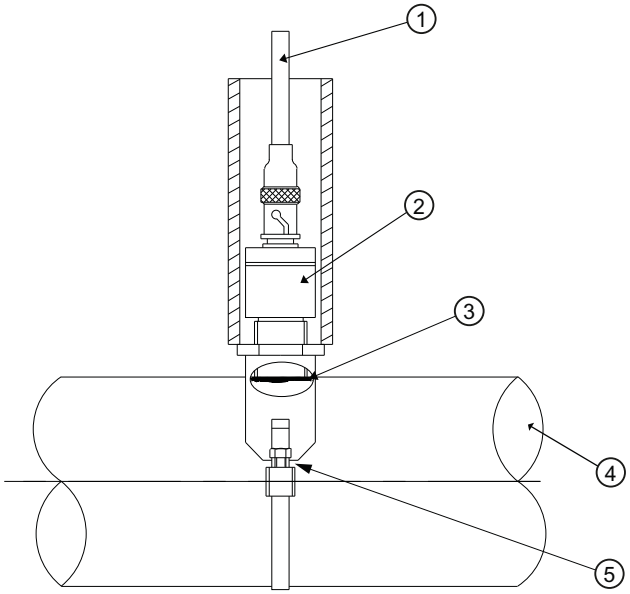
11. Once the sensors are in place, secure with its clamping screws. Do not over tighten.
12. Observing the upstream and downstream orientation, attach the UP (upstream) and DN (downstream) cables to the sensors and make snug. Attach the other ends to the UP and DN terminals of the flow meter.
13. Proceed to Commissioning (Page 83).

## 5.6 Mounting Temperature Sensors

Temperature is used to normalize the liquids sonic velocity in order to properly determine interfaces and for density determination. Temperature sensors are available in clamp-on style or in insert (Thermowell) style. Refer to the table below. Both styles incorporate 1000 ohm platinum RTD's for high precision.

Table 5- 3 Temperature Sensors

| Description | Part Number |
|---|---|
| Standard clamp-on RTD | 7ME39501TA00 |
| Submersible clamp-on RTD (not for FUP1010 or FUE1010 | 7ME39501TB00 |
| Standard clamp-on RTD pair for FUE1010 energy system | 7ME39501TA10 |
| Insertion style RTD (size 1): 140mm (5.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ00 |
| Insertion style RTD (size 2): 216mm (8.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ01 |
| Insertion style RTD (size 3): 292mm (11.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ02 |
| Insertion style RTD (size 4): 368mm (14.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ03 |
| Insertion style RTD pair (size 1) for FUE1010, 140mm (5.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ10 |
| Insertion style RTD pair (size 2) for FUE1010, 216mm (8.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ11 |
| Insertion style RTD pair (size 3) for FUE1010, 292mm (11.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ12 |
| Insertion style RTD pair (size 4) for FUE1010, 368mm (14.5 in) | 7ME39501TJ13 |

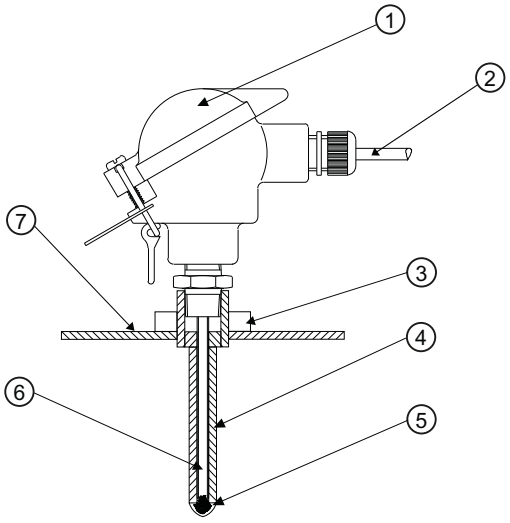



① 7ME39600CR 992EC Series Cable
② Clamp-on Temperature Sensor (Matched pair required for FUE1010)
③ Thermal Couplant
④ Pipe
⑤ Mounting Assembly

Figure 5-26 Clamp-on Temperature Sensor

### Clamp-on Sensors

Clamp-on style sensors are mounted on the surface of the monitored pipe using series mounting assemblies. Apply a generous quantity of the thermal couplant provided to the tip of the sensor and attach it securely to the cleaned pipe surface with the proper mounting assembly. Temperature measurement anomalies resulting from variations in the ambient conditions can be minimized by insulating the pipe and sensor after installation.




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Temperature Sensor Connector Head Assembly | ⑤ | Thermal Couplant |
| ② | 7ME39600CR 992EC Series Cable | ⑥ | Spring Loaded Sensing Element |
| ③ | Threaded Pipe Fitting | ⑦ | Pipe Wall |
| ④ | Thermowell | | |

Figure 5-27 Insert Temperature Sensor

Insert sensors are designed to be used in pipes equipped with Thermowells. These are spring-loaded, 1/4" diameter sensors with 1/2" NPT integral connection heads, available in several lengths to accommodate a range of pipe sizes.

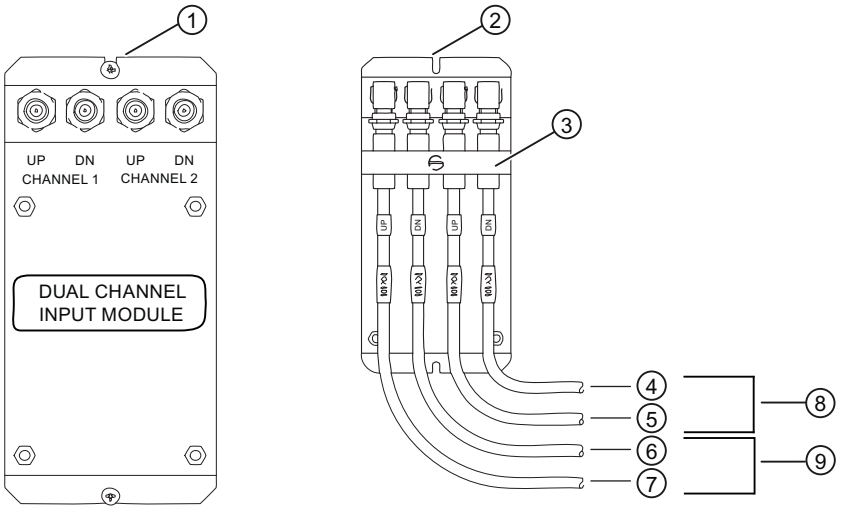
Proceed to Commissioning (Page 83).

## 5.7 Sensor Wiring

### Connecting Sensors to the Transmitter

1. Open the transmitter top cover. Using a flat blade screwdriver, remove the Cable Strain Relief bracket (see figure below).
2. Observing the upstream and downstream orientation, attach the UP (upstream) and DN (downstream) cables to the sensors and make snug. Attach the other ends to the UP and DN terminals of the flow meter (see figure below).
3. Replace the Cable Strain Relief bracket. Close top cover.

4. Proceed to Commissioning (Page 83).




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Transmitter Input Module | ⑤ | To CH-2 UP |
| ② | Sensor Cables Connected to Transmitter | ⑥ | To CH-1 DN |
| ③ | Cable Strain Relief Bracket | ⑦ | To CH-1 UP |
| ④ | To CH-2 DN | ⑧ | Channel 2 |
| | | ⑨ | Channel 1 |

Figure 5-28 Sensor Cable Connections

# Commissioning

# 6

## 6.1 General requirements

Before commissioning it must be checked that:

- The device has been installed and connected in accordance with the guidelines provided in chapter 4 "Installing/mounting (Page 33)" and chapter 5 "Connecting (Page 37)"
- Device installed in hazardous location meets the requirements described in "Installation in hazardous location (Page 14)"

## 6.2 Commissioning

**Note**

Refer to [Programming the Transmitter] (Page 49) if needed.

1. Scroll down to [Install Sensor] and press <Right Arrow>.

2. Scroll down to [Install Complete]. Press the <Right Arrow> and select [Install]. Press <ENTER>. The flow meter will go through its drives.

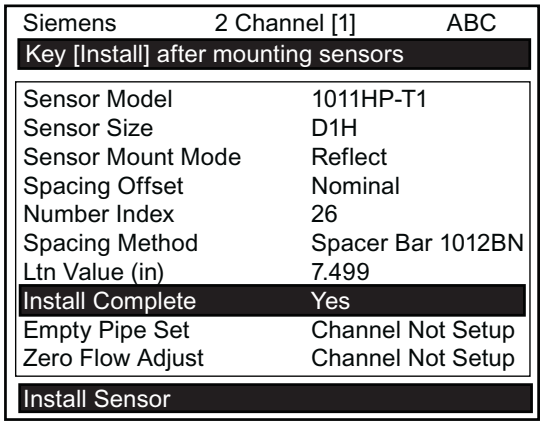



Figure 6-1 Final Setup

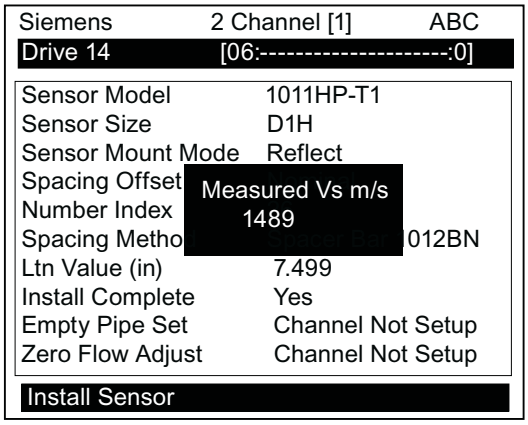
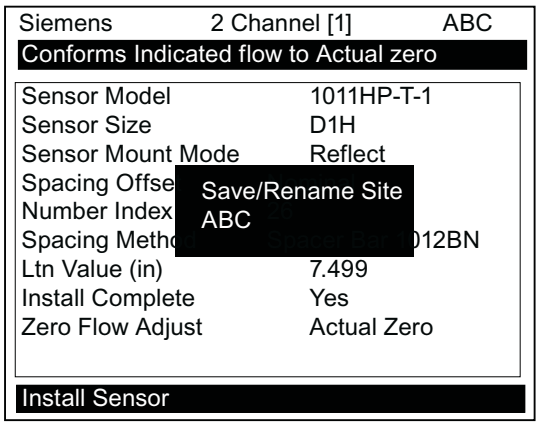
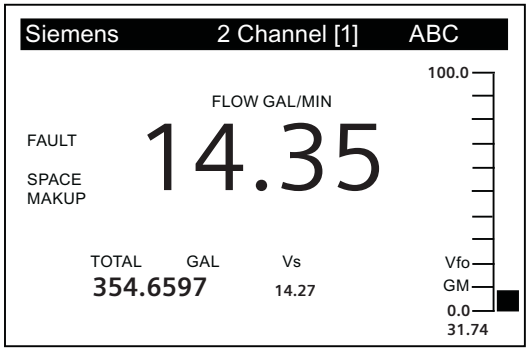



Figure 6-2 Measuring Flow

3. Observe the Measured Vs window and verify a correct sound velocity measurement (if known).
4. Press the <Down Arrow> to accept sound velocity value.
5. Press the <MENU> key.



6. Press the <Right Arrow> and then <ENTER> to save the site data.
7. **The flow meter is now ready to report flow.**




### See also

Refer to I/O Connection Tables (Page 181) for input/output wiring and the Span Data manual section for data spanning procedures.

## 6.3 Empty Pipe Set

The flow meter performs the MTYmatic routine automatically during its Initial Make-up to establish a standard setting for the Empty Pipe alarm. This process is normally sufficient for setting this parameter. The [Empty Pipe Set] option list allows you to re-invoke MTYmatic, use an Actual MTY routine (if application conditions allow you to empty and refill the pipe) or use the Set Empty routine to set the empty pipe threshold by direct numeric entry.

### Actual MTY Command

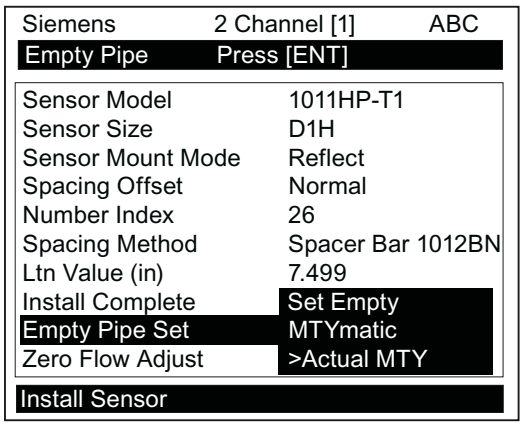
If application conditions allow you to empty and refill the pipe, then you may choose to perform the Actual Empty procedure; however, it is not required to do so.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| IMPORTANT<br>NEVER perform the Actual MTY procedure if the pipe can not be emptied. |

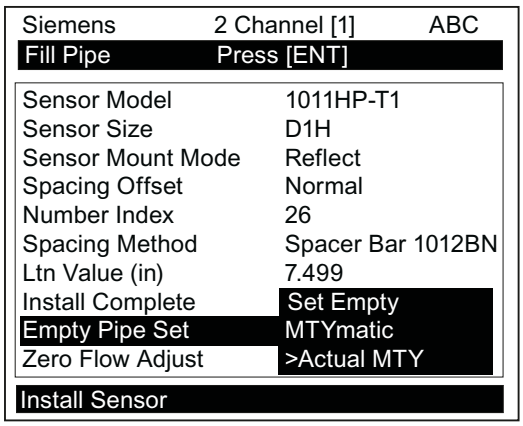
### To use the Actual MTY command:

1. From [Channel Setup] scroll down to [Install Sensor].
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to access the [Empty Pipe Set] option list.

3. Press the <Down Arrow> to [Actual MTY] then press <ENTER>.
   - **Empty Pipe Press [ENT]** appears on the menu prompt line.




4. Empty the pipe completely, then press <ENTER>.
   - **Fill Pipe Press [ENT]** appears on the menu prompt line.




5. Refill the pipe completely, then press <ENTER>.

### Using the MTYmatic command

You can repeat MTYmatic (performed during the Initial Makeup) to correct an inaccurate Actual MTY setting if conditions do not allow you to repeat the Actual Empty procedure.

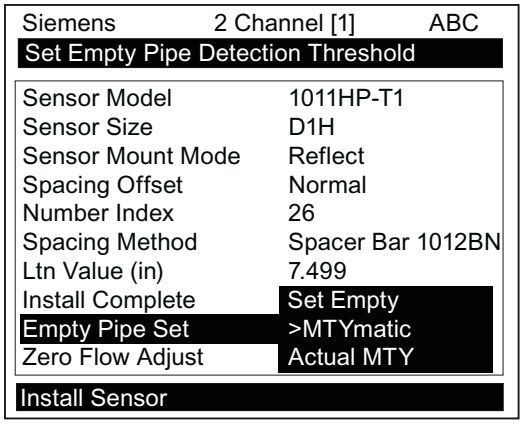
**Note**

**IMPORTANT**

Only use the MTYmatic procedure when the pipe is full.

### To start MTYmatic:

1. From [Channel Setup] scroll down to [Install Sensor].
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to access the [Empty Pipe Set] option list.



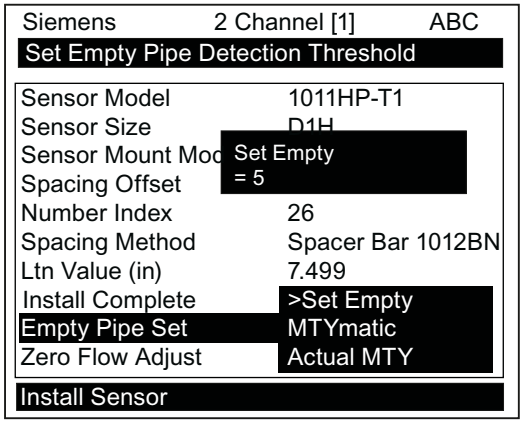

3. Move the cursor next to [MTYmatic] press the <Right Arrow>.
4. To invoke MTYmatic press <ENTER>.

### Using the Set Empty command

Use [Set Empty] to enter a number that represents the signal strength level consistent with an empty pipe. [Set Empty] uses non-linear scaling. There is no direct correlation between the number you enter and any standard amplitude unit. If you set the number too low, the meter may not detect a true empty pipe. If you set it too high, it could trigger the empty pipe alarm, suspending flow measurement, even though the liquid is flowing.

### To enter an Empty Pipe Alarm Threshold:

1. From [Channel Setup] scroll down to [Install Sensor].
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to access the [Empty Pipe Set] option list.
3. Press <Up Arrow> to move the cursor to [Set Empty].




4. Press <ENTER>. The current empty threshold number appears in a pop-up window.
5. Use the numeric keys to type a new Set Empty number.
6. To store the Set Empty number press <ENTER>

## 6.4 Installation Menus

### FUS1010 Installation Menu Chart

Use <Left>, <Right>, <Up> and<Down> arrow buttons to navigate the menu between levels and sub menus.

For example: To navigate to [Sensor Size]:

1. Press <MENU> to return to Level A.
2. Press <Right Arrow> to Level B (2 Channel Flow) then press <ENTER>.
3. Scroll using <Down Arrow> to [Install Sensor].
4. Press <Right Arrow> to Level D.
5. Scroll using <Down Arrow> to [Sensor Size].
6. Press <ENTER> select size from list.

**Note**

Menu items in bold are required entries to establish operation.

| Level A | Level B | Level C | Level D (see manual) | Level E | Level F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Meter Type | **2 Channel Flow** | **Chan/1/2 Clamp-on** | Recall Site Setup | Enter From List | |
| | **Dual Path Flow** | ⇓ | Channel Enable | No/Yes | |
| | **Ch 1+2 Flow** | **Channel Setup ⇒** | **Create/Name Site** | **Enter From List** | |
| | **Ch 1-2 Flow** | | Site Security | On/Off | |
| | **Reflexor** | | Delete Site | Enter From List | |
| | | | Save/Rename Site | Enter/Clear Site Name | |
| | | **Pipe Data** | **Pick Pipe Class** | **Enter From List** | |
| | | | **Select Pipe Size** | **Enter From List** | |
| | | | **Pipe OD (in)** | **Numeric Entry** | |
| | | | **Pipe Material** | **Enter From List** | |
| | | | **Wall Thickness** | **Numeric Entry** | |
| | | | Liner Material | Enter From List | |
| | | | Liner Thickness | Numeric Entry | |
| | | **Application Data** | **Liquid Class** | **Select Liquid** | **Enter From List** |
| | | | | Estimated Vs M/S | Numeric Entry |
| | | | | Viscosity <cS> | Numeric Entry |
| | | | | Density S.G. | Numeric Entry |
| | | | UniMass Table | Enter From List | |
| | | | Temp. Range | Enter From List | |
| | | | Pipe Config | Enter From List | |
| | | | Anomaly Diams | Numeric Entry | |
| | | **Install Sensor** | **Sensor Model** | **Enter From List** | |
| | | | **Sensor Size** | **Enter From List** | |
| | | | **Sensor Mount Mode** | **Enter From List** | |
| | | | **Spacing Offset** | **Enter From List** | |
| | | | **Number Index** | **View Only** | |
| | | | **Spacing Method** | **View Only** | |
| | | | **Ltn Value <in>** | **View Only** | |
| | | | **Install Complete** | **No / Install** | **Select Install** |
| | | | Empty Pipe Set | Enter From List | |
| | | | Zero Flow Adjust | Enter From List | |
| | | Operation Adjust | Damping Control | Time Average / SmartSlew | |
| | | | Deadband Control | Numeric Entry | |
| | | | Memory/Fault Set | Fault / Memory | |
| | | | Memory Delay (s) | N/A | |
| | | Flow Total Units | Flow Vol. Units | Enter From List | |
| | | | Flow Time Units | Enter From List | |

| Level A | Level B | Level C | Level D (see manual) | Level E | Level F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Flow Disp. Range | Enter From List | |
| | | | Flow Disp. Scale | Enter From List | |
| | | | Total Vol. Units | Enter From List | |
| | | | Totalizer Scale | Enter From List | |
| | | | Total Resolution | Enter From List | |
| | | | Totalizer Mode | Enter From List | |
| | | | Batch/Sample Tot | Numeric Entry | |
| | | Span/Set/Cal | Span Data | Enter From List | |
| | | | Set Alarm Levels | Enter From List | |
| | | | Calib. Flowrate | Intrinsic | |
| | | | | Kc | |
| | | | | MultiPoint | |
| | | | Display Setup | Select Data | Enter From List |
| | | | | Data Display | Enter From List |
| | | | | Time Base | Enter From List |
| | | | | StripChart Clear | No/Yes |
| | | | Logger Setup | Logger Mode | Enter From List |
| | | | | Logger Data | Enter From List |
| | | | | Logger Interval | Enter From List |
| | | | | Logger Events | Enter From List |
| | | | | Display Logger | Enter From List |
| | | | I/O Data Control | Analog Out Setup | Enter From List |
| | | | | Relay Setup | Relay 1,2,3,4 |
| | | | | Analog Inp Setup | Enter From List |
| | | | Diagnostic Data | Flow Data | Enter From List |
| | | | | Application Info | Enter From List |
| | | | | Liquid Data | Enter From List |
| | | | | Site Setup Data | Enter From List |
| | | | | Test Facilities | Enter From List |
| | | | | Print Site Setup | No/Yes |
| | | | | Site Created: | View Only |
| Meter Facilities | Preferred Units | English | | | |
| | | Metric | | | |
| | Table Setups | Pipe Table | Create/Edit Pipe | Enter From List | |
| | | | Delete Pipe | Enter From List | |
| | | Sensor Type | Enter From List | | |
| | Logger Control | Display Logger | Off/Line Wrap / No Line Wrap | | |
| | | Output Logger | Yes/No | | |
| | | Circular Memory | Yes/No | | |

| Level A | Level B | Level C | Level D (see manual) | Level E | Level F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Est LogTime Left | View Only | | |
| | | Clear Logger | Yes/No | | |
| | Memory Control | Log Memory Left | View Only | | |
| | | Memory Map | Yes/No | | |
| | | Defragment | Yes/No | | |
| | Analog Out Trim | Trim Io1 | Operate / Trim @ 4mA | | |
| | | Trim Io2 | Operate / Trim @ 4mA | | |
| | | Trim Vo1 | Operate / Trim @ 2V | | |
| | | Trim Vo2 | Operate / Trim @ 2V | | |
| | | Trim Pgen1 | Operate / Trim @ 1kHz | | |
| | | Trim Pgen2 | Operate / Trim @ 1kHz | | |
| | RTD Calibrate | RTD1 | Factory / User Cal | | |
| | | RTD2 | Factory / User Cal | | |
| | Clock Set | Date (MM.DD.YY) | Edit Date | | |
| | | Time (HH.MM) | Edit Time | | |
| | RS-232 Setup | Baud Rate | Enter From List | | |
| | | Parity | Enter From List | | |
| | | Data Bits | 7/8 | | |
| | | Line Feed | Yes/No | | |
| | | Network ID | Numeric Entry | | |
| | | RTS Key Time | Enter From List | | |
| | Backlight | Enter From List | | | |
| | System Info | Version | View Only | | |
| | | Reset Data/Time | View Only | mm.dd.yy.hh.mm.ss | |
| | | Op System P/N | View Only | | |
| | | Checksum | View only | | |
| | | Code | View Only | | |
| | | System Time | View Only | mm.dd.yy.hh.mm.ss | |
| Language | Enter From List | | | | |

# Functions

# 7

## 7.1 UniMass Table

Some SITRANS F 1010 family flow meters provide a feature called UniMass. These flow meters support a UniMass Table which associates the metered liquid's current temperature and sonic velocity (Vs) with its specific gravity and viscosity. These variables are then used to provide mass metering and real-time flow profile compensation based on Reynolds numbers.

**Note**

For hydrocarbon liquids requiring standard volume compensation, an FUH1010 Standard Volume flow meter should be specified.

The table scanning routine can function with a minimum of two completely defined data points (e.g. Temperature and Specific Gravity). UniMass will not project viscosity and specific gravity measurements beyond the entered limits of the table but rather keep the highest or lowest table entry as its output.

### Building the UniMass Table

The table is built by inputting a series of data points—two inputs and two outputs each:

- Input data consists of sonic velocity (Vs) and temperature.
- Output data consists of specific gravity (S.G.) and viscosity (cS) at the specified Vs and temperature.

### UniMass Table Operation

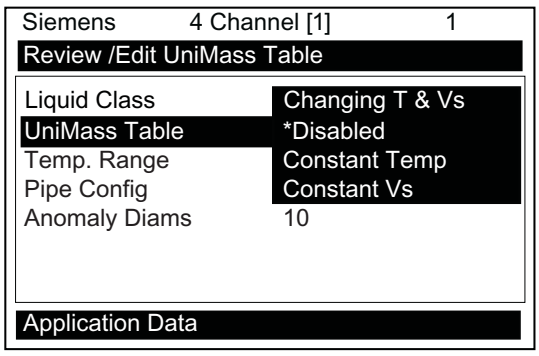
The UniMass Table is designed to operate with individual families of liquids.

Although the UniMass Table is designed for variable temperature and sonic velocity, Constant Vs or Constant Temp table editing capabilities are provided as well.

### Application Data Menu Definitions for UniMass Table

The UniMass Table resides within the [Application Data] menu. Refer to Programming the Transmitter (Page 49) for Installation Menu details.

**[UniMass Table]** - From the [Application Data] menu, press the <Right Arrow> to access the UniMass data point editor.




**[Disable]** - Press the <Right Arrow> to access tables and enable UniMass routine.

The currently active table will be shown highlighted next to the [UniMass Table] menu cell. If no table is active then [Disable] will appear highlighted next to the [UniMass Table] menu cell.

## [Constant Temp]

Press the <Right Arrow> to access.

The [Constant Temp] UniMass Table can be used for liquid applications with tightly controlled constant temperature or single liquid applications with varying temperature (ideal if temperature is not measured). This function simply associates changes in liquid sound velocity with changing S.G. and Viscosity.

- **Create/Edit Table Point** *[New Point + Points List (1-32)]*

You may Create or Edit up to 32 points. If you need support for multiple liquid classes, you may create additional identical flow sensing sites to accommodate them, altering only the UniMass Table entries. Then each site may be called up as needed for each liquid.

- **Vs** *[Vs Value]*

This is the sound velocity of a liquid. In the UniMass table this entry must correlate with a given temperature.

- **S.G.** *[Specific Gravity]*

This is the specific gravity of the process liquid at the Vs and Temperature for this table entry. The specific gravity is defined as the density of the sample divided by the density of water at 20°C (68°F).

- **Viscosity** *[Liquid Viscosity (cS)]*

This is the viscosity of the process liquid in centistoke units at the Vs and Temperature for this table entry.

- **Clear Table** *[Yes/No]*

Use this item to remove all table points. You will need to re-enter all table data if you answer [Yes] to this menu item.

- **Table Active** *[Yes/No]*

Use this item to tell the flow meter whether to use the UniMass Table.

## [Constant Vs]

Press the <Right Arrow> to access.

The [Constant Vs] UniMass Table can be used for single liquid applications where temperature is not constant but measured directly by the flow meter.

- **Create/Edit Table Point** *[New Point + Points List (1-32)]*

You may Create or Edit up to 32 points. If you need support for multiple liquid classes, you may create additional identical flow sensing sites to accommodate them, altering only the UniMass Table entries. Then each site may be called up as needed for each liquid.

- **Temperature F or C** *[Temp Value]*

This is the temperature of a liquid. In the UniMass table this entry must correlate with a given Vs (sound velocity).

- **S.G.** *[Specific Gravity]*

This is the specific gravity of the process liquid at the Vs and Temperature for this table entry. The specific gravity is defined as the density of the sample divided by the density of water at 20°C (68°F).

- **Viscosity** *[Liquid Viscosity (cS)]*

This is the viscosity of the process liquid in centistoke units at the Vs and Temperature for this table entry.

- **Clear Table** *[Yes/No]*

Use this item to remove all table points. You will need to re-enter all table data if you answer [Yes] to this menu item.

- **Table Active** *[Yes/No]*

Use this item to tell the flow meter whether to use the UniMass Table.

## Standard Data Entry Method

Use the following standard data entry methods for Constant Vs and Constant Temperature.

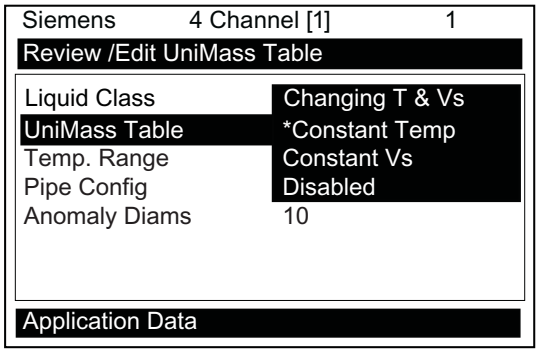
**Note**

UniMass will not project viscosity and specific gravity measurements beyond the entered limits of the table but rather keep the highest or lowest table entry as its output.

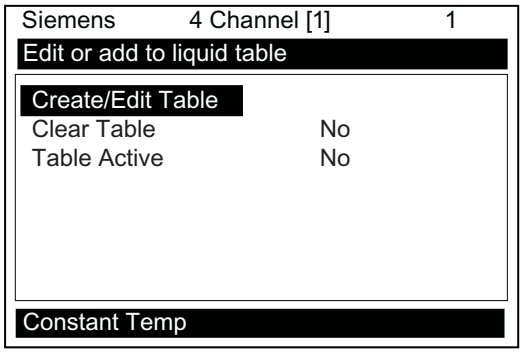
## Creating a Constant Temperature UniMass Table

To enter data for a Constant Temperature UniMass table:

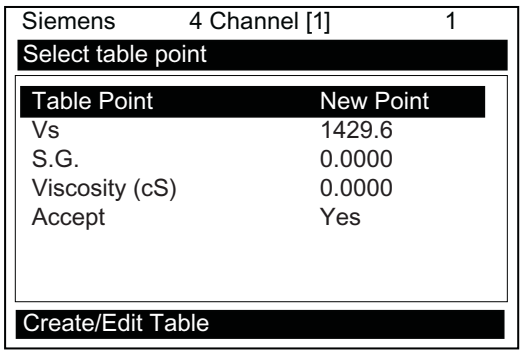
1. From the [Application Data] menu, scroll down to [UniMass Table].
2. Press the <Right Arrow> and scroll to select UniMass table type [Constant Temp].



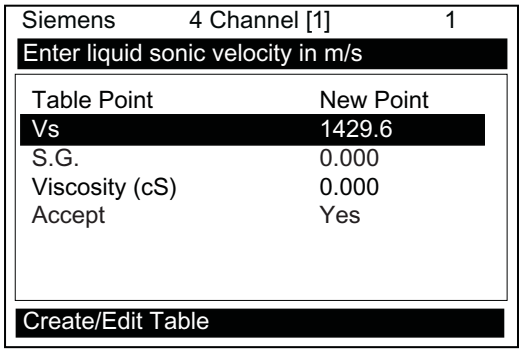

3. Press the <Right Arrow> and select [Create/Edit Table].



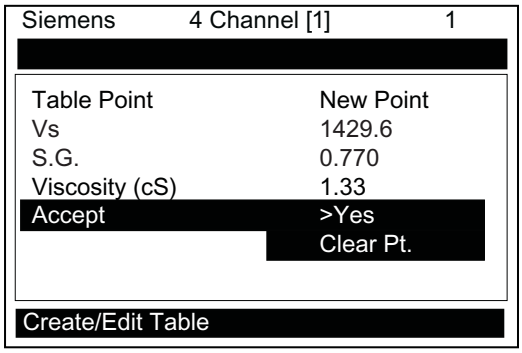

4. Press <Right Arrow> to highlight [Table Point].



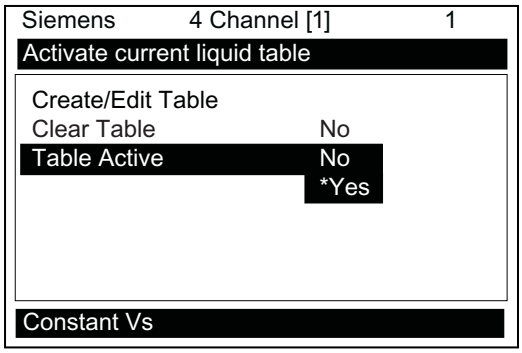
5. Scroll to [Vs] and input data. Press <ENTER>




6. Input data for [S.G]. and Viscosity (cS).
7. Scroll to [Accept] and press the <Right Arrow>.




8. Select [Yes] and press <ENTER> to save data.
9. Press <Left Arrow>. Scroll to [Table Active] and press <Right Arrow>.

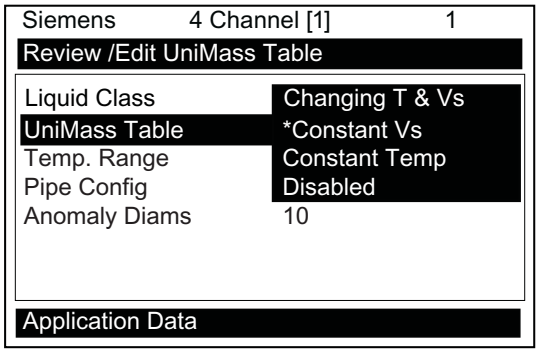



10. Select [Yes] and press <ENTER>.
11. Press <Left Arrow> to return to [Application Data] menu.

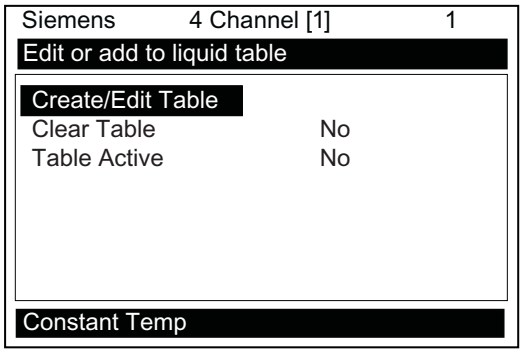
## Creating a Constant Vs UniMass Table

To enter data for a Constant Vs UniMass table:

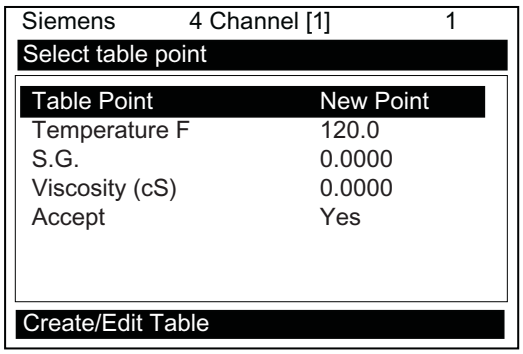
1. From the [Application Data] menu, scroll down to [UniMass Table].
2. Press the <Right Arrow> and scroll to select UniMass table type [Constant Vs].



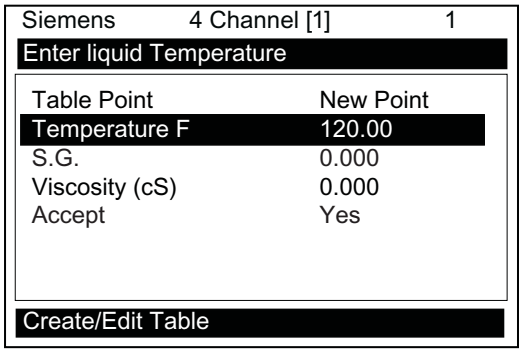

3. Press the <Right Arrow> and select [Create/Edit Table].



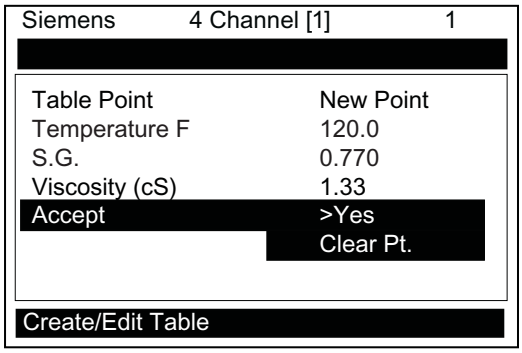

4. Press <Right Arrow> to highlight [Table Point].



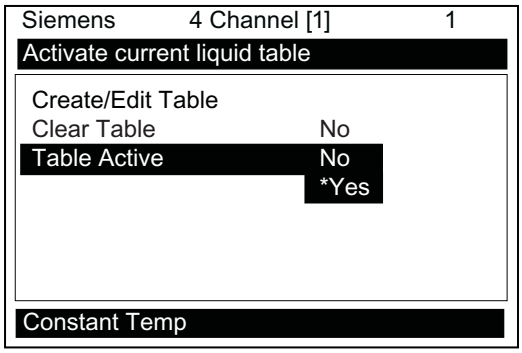
5. Scroll to [Temperature F] and input data. Press <ENTER>




6. Input data for [S.G]. and Viscosity (cS).
7. Scroll to [Accept] and press the <Right Arrow>.




8. Select [Yes] and press <ENTER> to save data.
9. Press <Left Arrow>. Scroll to [Table Active] and press <Right Arrow>.




10. Select [Yes] and press <ENTER>.
11. Press <Left Arrow> to return to [Application Data] menu.

## Alternate Data Entry Method (Constant Vs or Constant Temp)

The data table can also be input via the flow meter's serial port. To accomplish this, the flow meter must be in Direct Command Mode (not Menu Mode or Data Display Mode). You can recognize this mode by noting that the flow meter responds to a <CR> input with a [? for menu] prompt. The flow meter will accept a text file of the correct format into the UniMass table data structure directly.

An example of the format for a four point **Constant Temp** data file is as follows:

MTABLE 1 4

1510.0 30.0 1.1 2.7

1520.0 40.0 1.5 3.4

1530.0 50.0 1.9 5.5

1540.0 60.0 2.2 6.8

MTABLE is the special keyword indicating that UniMass data follows.

1 stands for the channel number where the data is being installed and 4 indicates the number of lines (data points).

**Note**

The last number must match the number of lines or else the table will not be formatted correctly.

Each line corresponds to a point. Sonic velocity is first, followed by temperature (these are the input variables). Then specific gravity is second followed by viscosity (these are the output variables). Do not use commas between the items, only single spaces. A carriage return is expected after each line, EXCEPT for the last line.

For example, line 1 of MTABLE 1 4 (*1510.0 30.0 1.1 2.7*) shown above is read as follows:

**1510.0** (Sonic Velocity) **30.0** (Temperature) **1.1** (Specific Gravity) **2.7** (Viscosity)

You may save this file by using a name suggested by the liquid in question. Once the file is saved use HyperTerminal to send it as a simple text file to the PC serial port of the flow meter. It is suggested that a moderate data rate be used (e.g. 1200 baud) for this function since the flow meter is fairly busy computing and interpolating during the installation of the table.

**[Changing Temp & Vs]** - Press the <Right Arrow> to access.

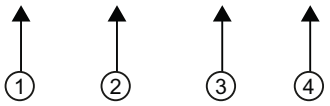
The [Changing Temp & Vs] lookup table must be serially loaded using the HyperTerminal [Send Text File] command. This table can be generated using a utility provided by Siemens, which converts the Vs and temperature data into a uniform 10x10 grid array and formats it appropriately for serial upload.

Below is a sample input data file for gasoline and diesel fuel that was derived from sound velocity data obtained using a flow meter installed on a fuel pipeline. The task of obtaining sound velocity, as a function of density and temperature, can also be performed in a laboratory environment under conditions of controlled temperature and liquid properties.

## Gasoline and Diesel fuel UniMass input file

The four comma separated columns within the data should be formatted in the following order and with the units indicated. The file must be created in a text editor as a .txt file (e.g. using MicroSoft Word Pad).

```
START
-40,    1625,    0.8838,   92.4
-20,    1579,    0.8762    53
  0,    1533,    0.8685,   26
 20,    1487,    0.8608,   16
 40,    1441,    0.8530,   9.7
-40,    1445,    0.7755,   1.362
-20,    1393,    0.7658,   1.022
  0,    1341,    0.7560,   0.83
 20,    1289,    0.7460,   0.72
 40,    1237,    0.7360,   0.64
END
```




① Temperature / Degree C or F
② Sound Velocity (Vs) / meters/second
③ Specific Gravity (relative to water @ 20°C (68°F)
④ Viscosity (kinematic) / Centistokes

The file must be in the form shown in the example above, with a START and END keyword to denote the limits of the data. The data does not have to be sorted in any particular order. A description of the data can be included at the top of the file since this will be ignored by the 10x10 grid generating program.

Once the input data is properly formatted it can then be processed using the PC based UniMass grid generating program. Follow the instructions included with this program to generate the final grid data, which can be directly uploaded to the flow meter using the HyperTerminal [Send Text File] command.

## Uploading the UniMass Table

To properly upload and direct the UniMass table to the appropriate flow meter channel, follow the instructions below.

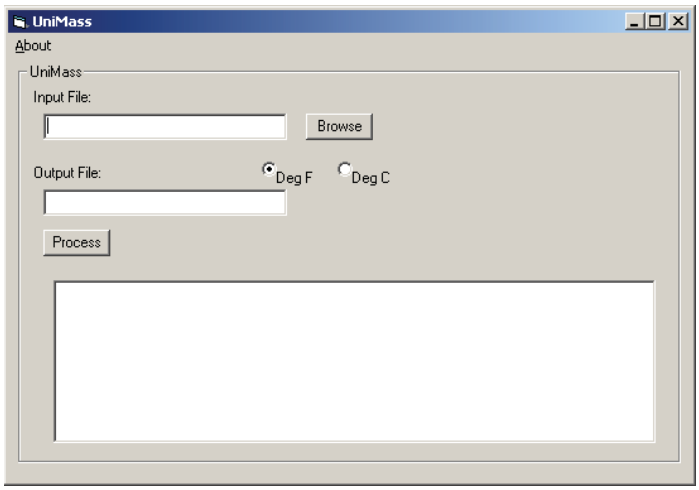
1. Open the sample file from the CD or create a new UniMass table.

```
START
75,     1490,    0.88,     90
68,     1482,    0.78,     45
50,     1468,    0.68,     10
40,     1458,    0.58,     1.0
30,     1376,    0.38,     1.0
20,     1355,    0.28,     1.0
END
```

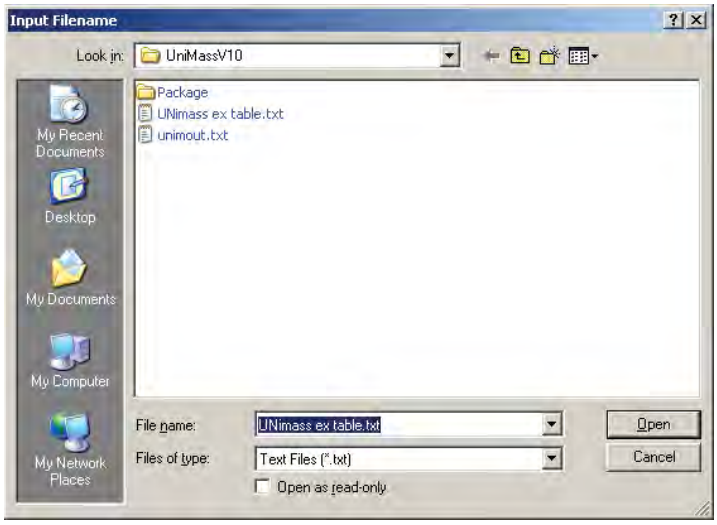
Figure 7-1 Sample File

2. Substitute your actual parameters for the parameters in the [UNimass ex table.txt] file shown above. Add or remove as many rows as is necessary to reflect your actual process.

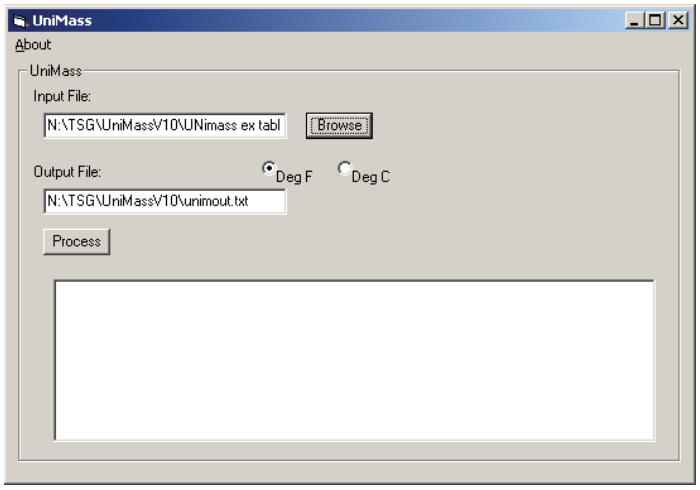
3. Double-click on [UniMass.exe]. Select [Deg F] or [Deg C].
4. Click [Browse].



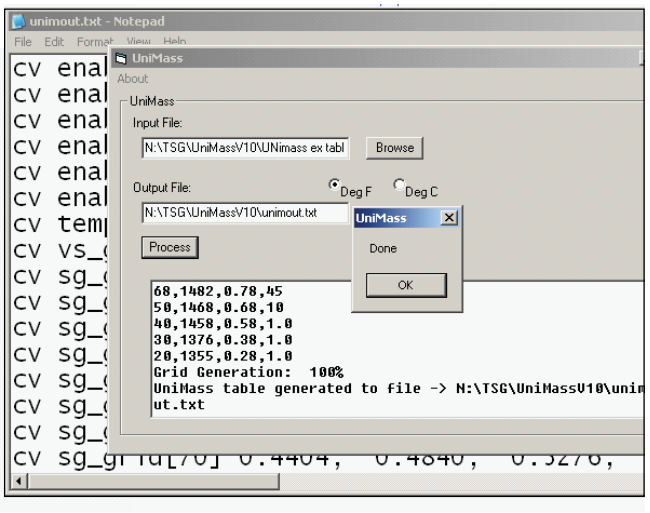

5. Select [UniMass ex table.txt] text table with your parameter changes in it. Click [Open].



6. Click [Process].




7. Click [OK].



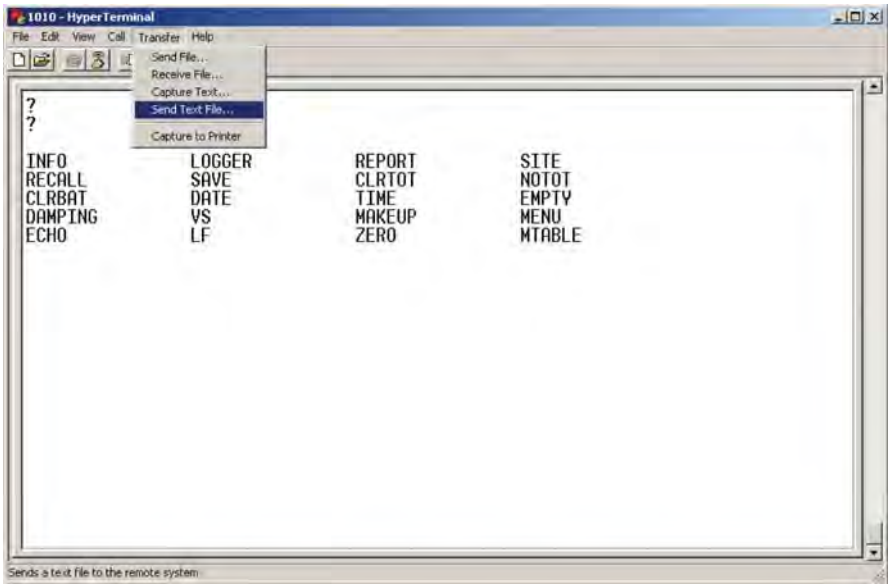

8. Open HyperTerminal.

**Note**

Refer to the HyperTerminal (Page 202) setup procedure, if necessary

9. In HyperTerminal, select the desired channel for the UniMass table upload.
   - For Channel 1 of a Dual Channel system, type: cv 0
   - For Channel 2 of a Dual Channel system, type: cv 1
   - For a Dual Path system, type: cv 2
   - For a Quad Path system, type: cv 3
10. Select the HyperTerminal [Transfer] menu and scroll to the [Send Text File] command.

11. Click on [Send Text File], select the file called [unimout.txt] and upload that file.




12. This is the sonic velocity that the meter measures when a liquid of known specific gravity and viscosity are in the pipe at the appropriate temperature.

## 7.2 Selecting Flow Units

### Flow Units

The [Flow/Total Units] menu is available after selecting a meter type and measurement channel. Use the [Flow/Total Units] menu to select volumetric flow units and an associated time base for the flow rate and total outputs. After making your selections, a view-only menu cell shows the resultant scaling. Another menu cell lets you adjust the output resolution by selecting a display range.

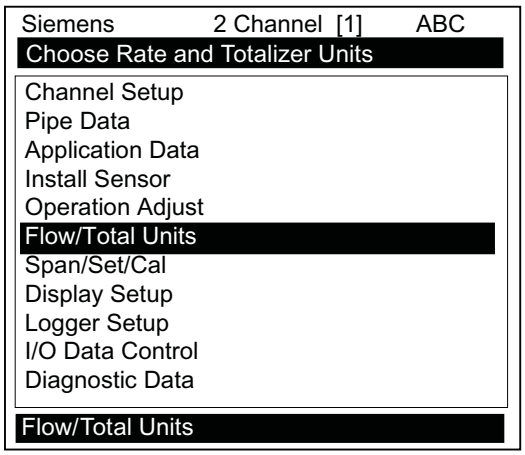
### Selecting Flow Volume Units

The [Flow Vol. Units] option list allows you to select the rate units the flow meter uses to report volumetric or mass flow. If you select mass units, the flow meter uses the specific gravity parameter to convert volumetric flow to mass flow. The default in English Units for liquid is [Gallons].

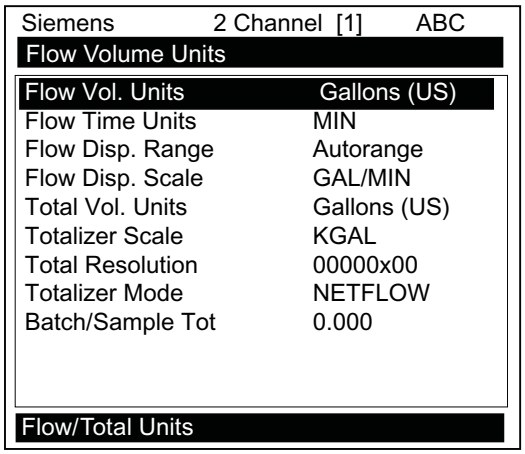
### To select a Volumetric or Mass unit:

1. Press the <MENU> key and [Meter Type] will be highlighted.
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to [2 Channel Flow] and then press <ENTER>.
3. The [2 Channel Flow] menu with appear with [Channel Setup] menu item highlighted.

4. Scroll down to the [Flow/Total Units] menu and press the <Right Arrow> to select the [Flow Vol. Units] menu.




5. Press the <Right Arrow> to select the option list and use the <Up/Down Arrows> to select the desired units.




6. Press <ENTER> to store selection.

## Totalizer Modes

The Totalizer function operates in any of the modes listed below:

Table 7- 1 Totalizer Modes

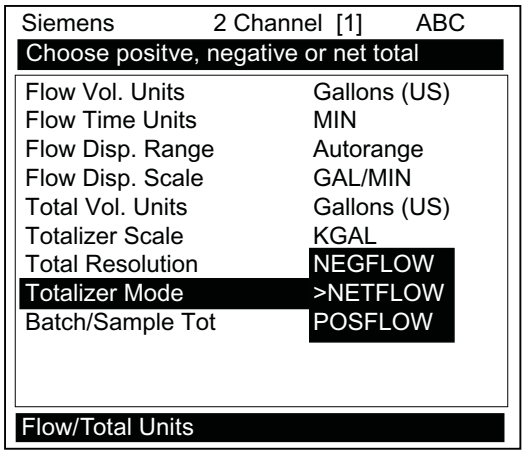
| Mode | Flow Direction | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| POSFLOW | positive flow | Accumulates flow in positive direction only |
| NEGFLOW | negative flow | Accumulates flow in reverse direction only |
| NETFLOW | positive or negative flow | Adds to positive total; subtracts from reverse total |

**Note**

NETFLOW (default) is best for applications where there may be zero flow for long periods. It minimizes false Totalizer register increments due to data scatter. Press the <Down Arrow> to accept the default setting.

## Selecting Totalizer Modes

1. Press the <MENU> key and [Meter Type] will be highlighted.
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to [2 Channel Flow] and then press <ENTER>.
3. The [2 Channel Flow] menu with appear with [Channel Setup] menu item highlighted.
4. Scroll down to the [Totalizer Mode] menu and press the <Right Arrow> to select the Totalizer Mode option list.




5. Press the <Up/Down Arrows> to select the desired mode.
6. Press <ENTER> to store selection.

## Totalizer Mode Controls

From the RS-232 serial port all of the Totalizer commands listed below can be executed using PC keyboard function keys via VT100 terminal key emulation.

**Note**

Si-Ware or HyperTerminal should be in the Data Display mode when invoking the function keys referenced in the table below. Use the key sequence <Ctrl L> to display the Data Display mode.

## Communications Setup

Connect the flow meter to your PC. Refer to Appendix A RS-232 Connection (Page 202), if needed.

1. Access Si-Ware or, if using a PC, access HyperTerminal from the PC [Programs] menu, then select [HyperTerminal].
2. In [Connection Description] dialog box, enter a connection name (e.g. FUS1010). Click [OK].
3. In [Phone Number] dialog box, select [Direct to COM 1 (or COM 2)]. Click [OK] to select.
4. In [Properties] dialog box, enter RS-232 parameters. Click [OK].
5. At terminal screen, click [File]. Select [Properties].
6. Select [Settings] tab. At [Emulation] box, select [VT-100].
7. Select [ASCII Setup]. In [ASCII Sending] uncheck boxes. In [ASCII Receiving] check [Append line feeds to incoming line ends.]. Click [OK].
8. At the Terminal screen, press <ENTER> and the Data Display mode appears.
9. If not, to enter the Data Display mode type MENU and then press <Ctrl L>.

Table 7- 2 Totalizer Controls (the "n" in <Fn> = channel number)*

| Key | PC # | Command | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| F1<br>F2<br>F3<br>F4 | 1 | CLRTOT<br>(also clears overflow) | Resetting the Totalizer registers clears all total data accumulated during operation.<br>Note: In Dual Path mode, the Totalizer operates only on the virtual system channel (Ch 3). Therefore in this case, the CLRTOT trigger would be <F3> <1>.<br>Commands that can be invoked from Si-Ware or HyperTerminal:<br>Terminal Command: CLRTOT 1. |
| F1<br>F2<br>F3<br>F4 | 2 | NOTOT<br>(Totalizer Freeze) | Invoking the NOTOT command disables the Totalizer. Totalization will not resume until you repeat the <Fn> <2> key sequence. When you activate NOTOT, an N precedes the TOTAL symbol (i.e. [NTOTAL]) on the LCD Screen.<br>Commands that can be invoked from Si-Ware or HyperTerminal:<br>Terminal Command: NOTOT 1 = Stop Totalizer<br>Terminal Command: NOTOT 1 = Start Totalizer |
| F1<br>F2<br>F3<br>F4 | 3 | LAPTOT<br>(Totalizer snapshot) | The LAPTOT command freezes the Totalizer screen display. However, the flow meter will continue to update its internal registers. The flow meter will show the current total when you repeat the <F1>< 3> key sequence. When you activate LAPTOT, an L precedes the TOTAL symbol (i.e., [LTOTAL]) on the HyperTerminal screen. |
| F1<br>F2<br>F3<br>F4 | 4 | CLEAR<br>(Batch/Tot register) | Clears the Batch/Sample Totalizer register. The flow meter maintains a separate Totalizer register for Batching or Sampling applications but cannot be accessed directly. It is used for relay control only. If you assign the system relay to this function, a momentary (200 ms) relay pulse occurs whenever the BATCHTOT register accumulates a specified liquid quantity. In the [Batch/Sample Tot] menu cell the required total flow volume is entered to activate the relay,. This numeric entry must reflect the selected flow total units. The [Totalizer Scale] menu cell shows the applicable flow total units. The sign of the Batch/Sample Total determines positive or negative accumulation. |
| F1<br>F2<br>F3<br>F4 | 5 | CLEAR<br>(Makeup Latch) | Clears the Makeup Latch. Refer to the Span Data menu [Set Alarm Levels] and then the [Makeup Latch] On / Off option. |

*Use the <F1> key as the "Lead-in command" for 4-Path Totalizer operations.

# 7.3 Zero Flow Adjust Menu

## Zero Flow Compensation Methods

Unlike turbine flow meters ultrasonic transit-time flow meter provide active flow measurement right down to zero flow, however, the measurement of the transit-time delta is dependent on the similarity or "match" of the electronics, cables and ultrasonic sensors. Consequently some flow offset (or zero offset) may be present in any installation. To eliminate this residual zero offset Siemens has developed several different methods to insure proper zero flow compensation. The following paragraphs describe each method and when they should be used.

## AutoZero

When the 1011HP sensors are mounted in the Reflect Mode configuration the AutoZero routine is automatically invoked at the end of the Initial Makeup. Flow does not have to be stopped to perform AutoZero since only the pipe wall signal is used in determining the zero offset and not the liquid component. The AutoZero routine performs a one-time analysis of the pipe wall component of the ultrasound signal to quantify any residual mismatch in the hardware. Once the AutoZero routine is complete, the system memorizes this measured zero offset and subtracts this value from the flow reading.

## Actual Zero

The Actual Zero function simply averages the indicated "zero flow" readings (over a user defined time period) then stores this average value in memory. Under normal operation the indicated flow reading is zero compensated by simply subtracting this memorized value from the uncompensated flow reading. Actual Zero is the most positive method for zeroing the system; however, flow must be stopped with the line blocked (if possible) before invoking this function. If stopping flow is not possible then an alternate zeroing method should be selected.

## ReversaMatic

This routine involves swapping the Upstream and Downstream sensors on the pipe (while keeping the cables attached) such that the difference in the transit-time change represents the zero offset. The fixed zero offset value is stored in memory in the same manner as described in Actual Zero. This routine would generally be used whenever flow cannot be stopped and the sensors cannot be mounted in the Reflect Mode configuration. Flow must be stable during the entire process.

## ZeroMatic

When ZeroMatic is invoked the flow meter first performs the same analysis as described above in the AutoZero routine. However, after this analysis is complete the flow meter continues to interrogate the pipe wall signal and update the zero offset value under normal operation, such that the flow meter dynamically compensates for changing conditions which would normally result in zero drift. ZeroMatic will only operate with the sensors mounted in the Reflect Mode configuration and is recommended for applications which experience large temperature extremes.

**Note**

Invoking ZeroMatic will clear any existing "fixed" or memorized zero offset. If any zero offset remains after flow is stopped, an Actual Zero can be performed without interrupting ZeroMatic operation. To disable ZeroMatic, invoke it again, but then press <Left Arrow> to abort the installation.

**Note**

The ZeroClr command only resets the memorized zero offset registers not those set when the AutoZero routine is invoked.

## Using Actual Zero

**Note**

Flow must be stopped with the line blocked (if possible) before invoking this function.

## To invoke Actual Zero:

1. Access the [Zero Flow Adjust] option list by pressing <Right Arrow>.
2. Press <ENTER>. A pop-up window prompts you to set the current flow rate (in selected rate units) to equal zero (0.000).

   **Note**

   If a flow offset is desired (i.e., to test analog outputs) then press <Right Arrow> to enable numeric entry.

3. Press <ENTER> to start the Actual Zero process.

When you send the command, the flow meter analyzes the current flow rate for up to sixty seconds, integrating (averaging) the data for the best zero correlation. During this time, the menu prompt at the top of the display screen shows a timer that counts from zero to sixty. You can allow zero averaging for the entire period, or cancel the process at any time by pressing the <ENTER> key. This controls the amount of data the flow meter averages to obtain a zero level.

## Using ReversaMatic

If site conditions do not permit stopping the flow rate at the mounting location, and you do not know the current flow rate, then you can use the ReversaMatic routine to establish the zero flow level. You should perform the ReversaMatic procedure as quickly as possible to ensure that the flow rate remains constant throughout the procedure.

**To invoke ReversaMatic:**

1. To access the [Zero Flow Adjust] option list press <Right Arrow>.
2. Move the cursor to [ReversaMatic]. Press <ENTER> to invoke the routine.
3. The flow meter begins to measure the positive flow rate. "Positive" flow refers to flow moving from upstream sensor location to the downstream sensor location. Note top prompt line shows: **Reversamatic Action**
4. Upon completion, the flow meter beeps and the display screen shows: **Reverse Sensors / Press <ENTER>**
5. Now remove then remount the upstream and downstream sensors in their reversed positions. Mount the Up sensor (without removing its cable) in the Down sensor/cable location. Mount Down sensor with its cable in the Up sensor/cable location. When remounting the sensors, couple them to the pipe properly. Press <ENTER> (after re-installing the sensor).
6. The flow meter measures the negative flow rate briefly, then beeps and repeats the prompt: **Reverse Sensors / Press <ENTER>**
7. Now remount the sensors for normal operation (in their original orientation). When remounting sensors, couple them to the pipe properly. Press <ENTER> (after re-installing the sensors).

This completes the ReversaMatic procedure. The system's zero accuracy will be very close to that obtainable using the Actual Zero method, providing flow remained constant during this procedure.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **Preventing Flow Mis-Registration**<br>A caution on the use of upper and lower flow limits (used to prevent flow mis-registration) prior to using the Reversal Zero technique (ReversaMatic): If the negative flow rate that the flow meter reads in the step during which the sensors are reversed is more negative than the lower flow limit, the meter will re-register positive and the Reversal Zero cycle will thus be corrupted. |

Therefore, postpone the installation of upper and lower flow limits until the reversal zero procedure is executed successfully. For pipes that combine large diameters with very high flow velocities, it may be necessary to move the upper and lower flow limits out of the way until the reversal zero is completed. Moreover, pipes of this size frequently have excellent intrinsic zero performance and may not even need zeroing.

## ZeroMatic (optional function)

**Note**

ZeroMatic is used in the Reflect Mode only. Invoking ZeroMatic clears any existing fixed zero offset.

Use this menu cell to select the ZeroMatic option. If conditions permit the use of the Auto Zero function then the ZeroMatic option can be used as well.

### To select and enable the ZeroMatic option:

1. In the [Install Sensor] menu, press <Up Arrow> to scroll to the [Zero Flow Adjust] menu cell.
2. To access the [Zero Flow Adjust] option list press <Right Arrow>.

   **Note**

   If ZeroMatic is not running, the [Actual Zero] menu item will be displayed next to the [Zero Flow Adjust] menu cell.

3. Select the [ZeroMatic] menu cell by pressing <Up/Down Arrow> then press <ENTER>.

When the Initial Makeup of ZeroMatic is complete the screen will return to the [Install Sensor] menu and automatically highlight [Operation Adjust], which is the next menu cell.

### To disable the ZeroMatic function:

1. Select the [Install Sensor] menu cell from the [Dual Path Flow] menu.
2. Scroll down to the [Zero Flow Adjust] menu cell by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.

   **Note**

   The highlighted [ZeroMatic] menu item is the only indication that ZeroMatic is functioning.

3. Invoke the ZeroMatic initial makeup procedure as previously described above.
4. While ZeroMatic initial makeup is running, press <Left Arrow> to abort the process thereby disabling the function.
5. The screen will return to the [Dual Path Flow] menu and highlight the [Operation Adjust] menu cell.

# 7.4 Span Data

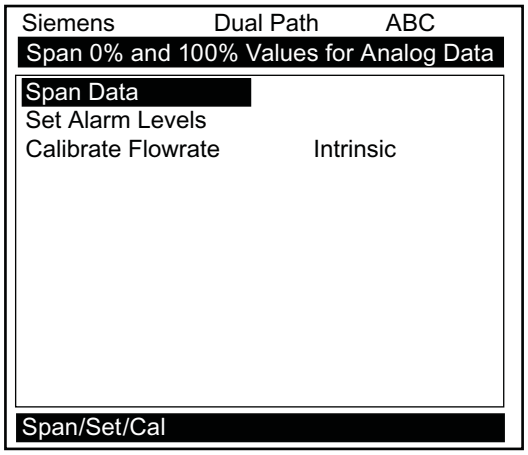
The [Span Data] menu allows you to set 0% and 100% output limits for volumetric flow (Vfo), absolute flow (Vfab) and sonic velocity (Vs). Each menu cell shows appropriate rate units and time base. If you change flow rate units after spanning the system, the computer automatically updates the output data setup to reflect the change. Span limits apply to both the analog outputs and the on-screen strip chart. The flow outputs operate as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Vfo<br>*Spanned Volumetric::* | The minimum and maximum flow rate entries establish the Vfo span. The Max Flow menu cell sets 100% of span. The Min Flow menu cell sets 0% of span. Use signed numbers for bi-directional spanning. Note that negative (reverse) flow always is lower than positive flow, whatever its absolute magnitude. For example, for a flow measurement range of -30 GPM to +10 GPM, the 4mA span will be -30 GPM, and the 20mA span will be +10 GPM. |
| Vfab<br>*Spanned Absolute Volumetric Flow Rate:* | Vfab is the absolute magnitude of the volumetric flow rate (Vfo). There are no menu cells provided to span this output. Vfab shares the Vfo span entries. The Vfab minimum span is always zero. The maximum span for Vfab is the largest absolute value of either the min. or the max. flow rate (Vfo) entries. For example, a span between +10 GPM and -30 GPM, spans the Vfab output from 0 GPM to 30 GPM. |
| Vs<br>*Spanned liquid sonic Velocity:* | Vs is the sonic velocity in meters-per-second (m/s) of the flowing liquid. The min. and max. Vs entries establish the Vs span. Max Vs (m/s) defines 100% of span. The Min Vs (m/s) defines 0% of span. |

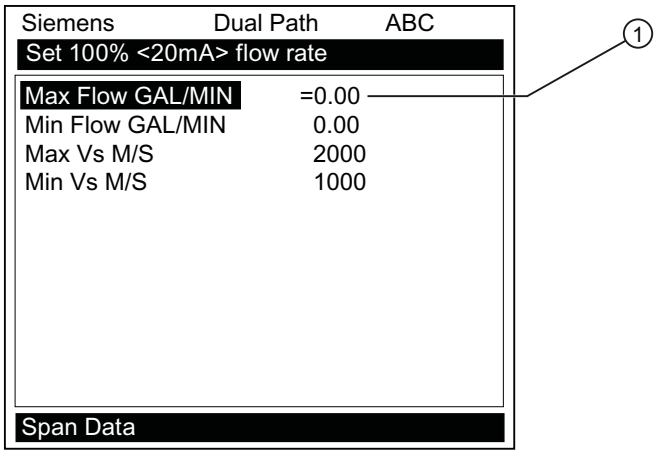
| Maximum span values represent: | Minimum span values represent: |
|---|---|
| 100% of span | 0% of span |
| Current output of 20mA | Current output of 4mA |
| Voltage output of 10 VDC | Voltage output of 0 VDC |
| Pulse output of 5000 Hz | Pulse output of 0 Hz |

### To change the default Span Data settings:

1. At [Meter Type], press <Right Arrow> to [Dual Path Flow] and press <ENTER>.
2. Scroll to [Span/Set/Cal] and press <Right Arrow>.
3. Highlight [Span Data] and press the <Right Arrow>.




4. Highlight [Max Flow] and press <Right Arrow> to. Input 100% flow rate numeric data for 20mA. Press <ENTER> to store data.
5. Scroll down to [Min Flow].Press <Right Arrow> to input 0% flow rate numeric data for 4mA. Press <ENTER> to store data.




① Input numeric flow data here

## 7.5 Analog Out Setup

The flow meter provides current, voltage and pulse-rate analog outputs. The [Analog Out Setup] menu allows you to assign data functions for these signals. The transmitter terminal strip contains the analog output terminals.

Table 7- 3 Analog Outputs

| | |
|---|---|
| **Io** (Isolated Current) | 4 to 20mA varies in proportion to an assigned data function. |
| **Vo** (DC Voltage | 0 to 10 VDC varies in proportion to an assigned data function. |
| **Pgen** (TTL Logic) | 0 to 5000 Hz varies in proportion to an assigned data function. |

Table 7- 4 Analog Out Setup Data Categories

| | |
|---|---|
| **Vfo** | Spanned volumetric/mass flow |
| **Vfab** | Spanned unsigned flow magnitude |
| **Vs** | Spanned liquid sonic velocity |
| **Valc** | Receive signal amplitude |
| **Vaer** | Relative degree of liquid aeration/cavitation |
| **Viscosity** | System liquid viscosity |
| **T1** | Current liquid temperature. |
| **Iin1, Iin2** | Represents a re-transmit of the analog input signals (e.g. Pressure and Temp inputs can be transmitted on the 4/20mA output). |
| **Iin3, Iin4** | Same as Iin1 and Iin2 above but only available for operation in Multi-Path and Arithmetic modes. |

**Note**

Refer to Appendix A (Page 181) for Analog output connections including connections multi-channel meters.

## Io Output Functions

The Io analog output is a self-powered, isolated 4-20mA DC signal that varies linearly in relation to a selected data function.

4-20mA outputs also provide a fault indication by dropping to 2mA if assigned to flow rate and under fault conditions.

**⚠ CAUTION**

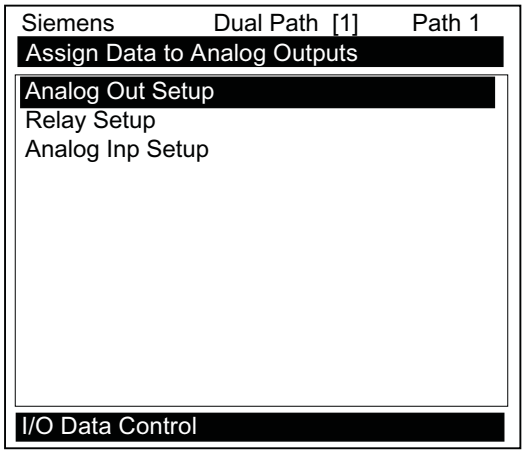
**Avoid Power Loop**

Connecting the Io current output to a power loop will damage the device and may result in injury to user.

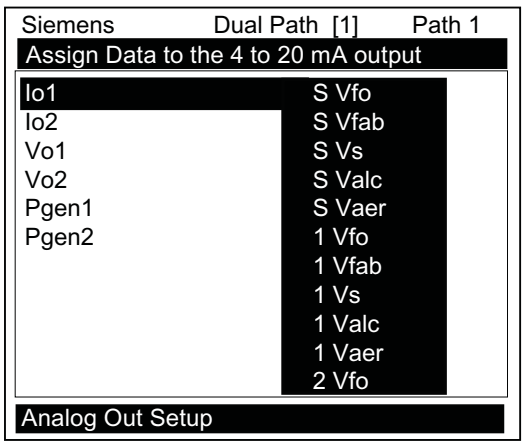
Do not connect to a powered loop.

## Assigning a function to the current output:

1. From the [Dual Path Flow] menu scroll to [I/O Data Control].
2. Press <Right Arrow] to highlight the [Analog Out Setup] menu.




3. Press <Right Arrow> twice to access the [Io1] option list.
4. Move the cursor to the desired data function by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.




5. To store selection press <ENTER>.

## Vo Output Functions

The Vo analog output is a 0-10 VDC signal that varies linearly in relation to a selected function.

### Assigning a function to the voltage output:

1. From the [Analog Out Setup] menu, press <Right Arrow] to access the [Vo1] option list.
2. Move the cursor to the desired data function by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.
3. To store selection press <ENTER>.

## Pgen Output Functions

The Pgen analog output is a buffered TTL-compliant pulse rate signal that varies linearly from 0-5000 Hz in relation to a selected data function.

### Assigning a function to the Pgen output:

1. From the [Analog Out Setup] menu, press <Right Arrow> to access the [Pgen] option list.
2. Move the cursor to the desired data function by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.
3. To store selection press <ENTER>.

# 7.6 Analog Input Setup

The optional Analog Input Setup function assigns an active analog input to a measurement channel/path. The flow meter provides four DC current input ports for single channel and Dual Channel units. The DC current input ranges from a zero level of 4mA to a full scale of 20mA. The [Analog Inp Setup] menu cell allows you to enable this port and then span it to any desired scaling.

For example, when using the analog input viscosity function the numeric variables might be spanned as follows: 4mA=1 (water) and 20mA=100 (more viscous liquid). This spanning configuration allows the flow meter to use this constant numerical change to improve calibration in real time.

The various flow meter models allow you to associate the analog input to active system variables such as specific gravity, viscosity and others (see table below).

**Note**

Refer to Appendix A (Page 181) or I/O Module markings for the locations of these inputs and wiring procedures.

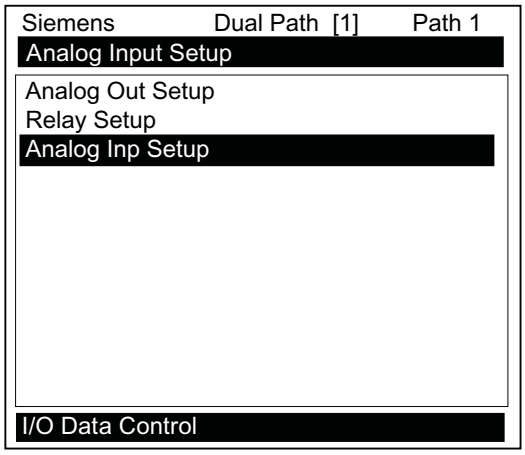
Table 7- 5 I/O Data Control Menu

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| I/O Data Control | Analog Inp Setup | Iin1 | Input | Off<br>Aux<br>S.G.<br>cS<br>cP<br>PSIA<br>BARA<br>T1 Deg F<br>T1Deg C |
| | | | 4 mA<br>20 mA | Numeric entry<br>Numeric entry |
| | | Iin2 / Iin3 / Iin4 | See In1 option list | |

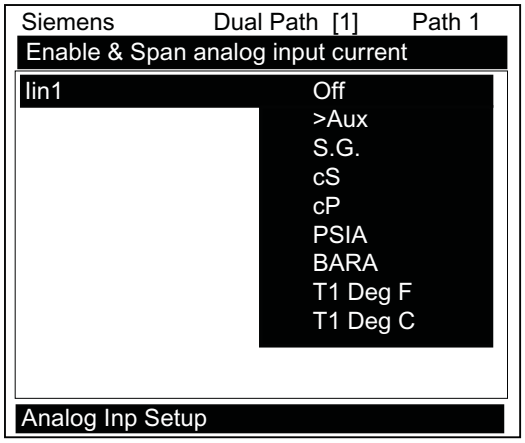
The flow meter recognizes the first analog input variable that is assigned to any given parameter and ignores any subsequent input with the same assignment. For example, if Iin1 and Iin2 are both assigned to represent pressure (PSIA), the flow meter will only use the pressure input from Iin1.

## Setting the Analog Current Input

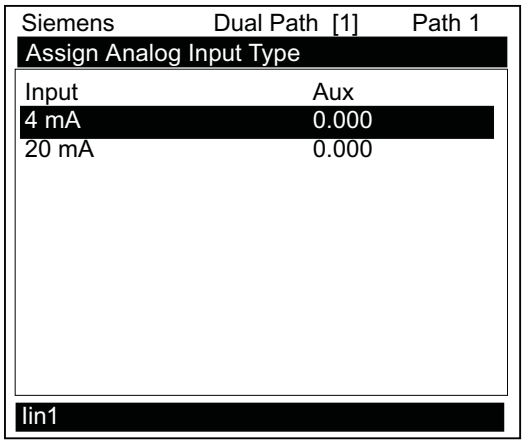
The DC current input port must be enabled first. From the [Analog Inp Setup] menu proceed as follows:




1. Access the [Iin1] option list by pressing the <Right Arrow> twice.




2. Move the cursor down to [Aux] by pressing the <Down Arrow> and then press <ENTER>. This enables the port to receive an input current. The cursor moves to [4 mA].



3. To enable numeric entry, press the <Right Arrow>. Type a numeric value corresponding to a 4mA input signal.
4. To store the data press <ENTER>. This moves the cursor to [20 mA].
5. To enable numeric entry, press the <Right Arrow>. Type the numeric value corresponding to a 20mA input signal.
6. To store the data, press <ENTER>.

## 7.7 Expanded I/O Option

**Note**

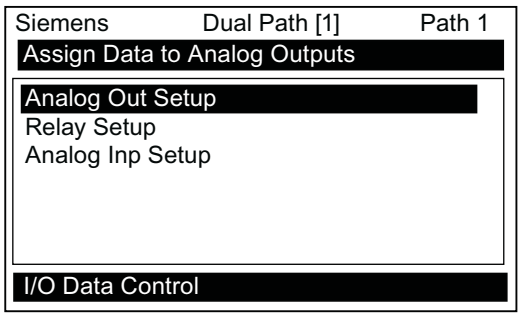
For SITRANS F 1010 systems equipped with 1010N-7 Expanded I/O Module only.

The 1010N-2 I/O Module and 1010N-7 Expanded I/O Module both provide current (Io1, Io2), voltage (Vo1 and Vo2) and pulse rate (Pgen 1 and Pgen 2) analog outputs. The Expanded I/O Module Option allows users to drive as many as four additional 4-20mA loop-powered instrumentation outputs. The following information is intended to be used with the I/O Data Control, Span Data and Analog Output Trim Menu information in the manual.

The SITRANS F 1010 flow meter provides an Analog Output Setup menu that allows the user to assign data functions for these output signals (refer to Analog Output Setup in the appropriate manual). In addition, refer to Installation Drawings 1010N-2-7 and 1010N-7-7 in the manual for additional connection information and terminal block numerical designators.

**Note**

All flow meters in the SITRANS F 1010 product family can accept the Expanded I/O Module except 4-Channel flow meters and compact units.




**Note**

Use the I/O Data Control menu to assign data functions to the analog outputs.

## Expanded I/O Module Option

The Expanded I/O Module Option provides expanded Io analog outputs. It is implemented through the use of a 1010N-7 Expanded I/O Module occupying the same position as the 1010N-2 I/O Module. This option allows users to drive up to four additional 4-20mA loop-powered instrumentation outputs.

**Note**

The flow meter menu does not indicate that these supplementary outputs are present and available. The outputs, in addition to being loop-powered, are isolated from one another as well as the flow meter.

## Expanded I/O Module Option Identification

To verify that your flow meter has the Expanded I/O Module Option installed check the following:

The designation **C** should be part of the flow meter MLFB part number.

For example: 7ME36003**C**...

## 1010N-2 I/O Module

The conventional 1010N-2 I/O module provides the following:

- Two self-powered, isolated 4-20mA current loops (signals Io1 and Io2) that are assignable and spannable by the user to many flow meter variables such as flow, sonic velocity, signal strength, etc. These self-powered outputs also provide an industry-standard fault indication by dropping to 2mA if assigned to flow rate and under fault conditions. Note that these outputs, though isolated from the system, are NOT isolated from each other.
- Two 0-10 VDC outputs (signals Vo1 and Vo2) that are also assignable and spannable by the user as above. These are also self-powered, but are not isolated from the system.
- Two 0-5000 Hz Pgen signals (Pgen1 and Pgen2) also assignable and spannable by the user. These are TTL level pulses.

The 1010N/DN class of flow meters has a total of six analog outputs as indicated above. In addition (refer to Installation Drawings 1010N-2-7 and 1010N-7-7):

- Alarms/Status/Totalizer pulses are generally presented as relay closures as either Mercury Wetted Form 1A or Dry Reed Form C relays.
- Analog inputs, when provided, are in the form of 4-20mA non-isolated inputs.
- The meter also has four non-isolated Totalizer command lines providing Totalizer Clear and Totalizer Hold (NoTot) functionality.

## 1010N-7 Expanded I/O Module Option

The Expanded I/O Module Option provides all of the above plus the following outputs:

- The four signals that drive the pulse generator outputs (Pgen1 and Pgen2) and voltage outputs (Vo1 and Vo2) of the flow meter create four current outputs: Aux Io1, Aux Io2, Aux Io3 and Aux Io4 (see diagram).
- By spanning and assigning a system variable to 0-10 volt (Vo1 and Vo2) or 0-5000 Hz pulse output (Pgen1 and Pgen2) the module simultaneously outputs these signals to the Expanded I/O Module Option Aux outputs. For a 2-Channel flow meter the programming assignments are as follows:

Table 7- 6 Typical 2-Channel Flow Meter Expanded I/O Option Connections

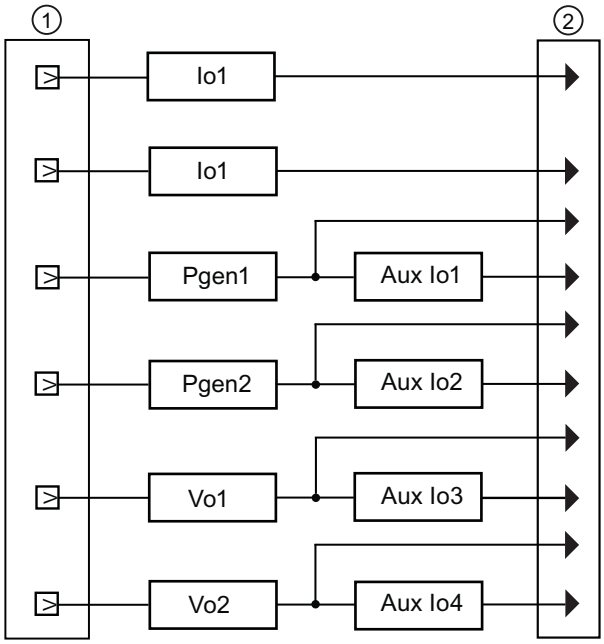
| Channel | Signal | AUX Io | Meter Menu Display |
|---|---|---|---|
| CH1 | Pgen1<br>Vo1 | Io1<br>Io3 | Vo1<br>Pgen1 |
| CH2 | Pgen2<br>Vo2 | Io2<br>Io4 | Vo1<br>Pgen1 |

**Note**

The four Aux Io outputs are externally powered.

## Expanded I/O Module Option Programming

The diagram below illustrates the Expanded I/O Module Option programming for a Single Channel flow meter with a 1010N-7 Expanded I/O Module.




① Flow meter Internal Connections
② Output Terminal Strip

**Note**

The 1010N-7 Expanded I/O Module auxiliary output signals (Aux Io1 - Aux Io4) generated from Pgen1, Pgen2, Vo1 and Vo2 are "mirrored" output currents. For example, if Vo1 is a 5 VDC signal then Aux Io3 will be 12mA.

**Note**

The method used to create auxiliary current loops makes it impractical to generate the 2mA fault current produced by the primary 4-20mA outputs of the flow meter.

# 7.8 Logger Control

## Logger Control Menu

The Logger Control menu in the [Meter Facilities] menu provides the Logger controls for the flow meter measurement channels and paths. It allows the user to select data items/alarm events, a logging interval and a destination for Logger reports. While the Logger Setup menu is measurement channel/path specific, this Logger Control menu provides global control functions. This means that the settings made here apply to all measurement channels/paths, meter types, operating modes, etc. This is possible because the flow meter stores logged data in a single file.

The [Est LogTime Left] menu view-only menu cell shows an estimate of the hours and minutes of logging time remaining. For convenience sake, the Display Logger command is essentially a duplicate of the menu cell in Logger Setup. It sends Logger data to the graphic screen with or without line wrapping. The Output Logger command sends data to an external device via the RS-232 serial port. The Clear Logger command erases the entire Logger file.

1. From the Meter Facilities menu access the [Logger Control] menu by pressing the <Right Arrow>.
2. Scroll down to [Logger Control]. Press the <Right Arrow> to access the [Logger Control] menu option list.

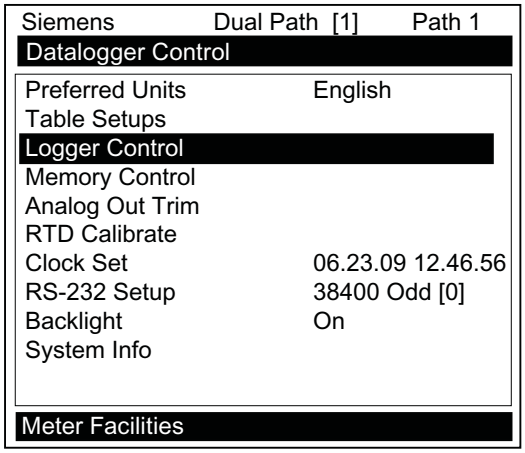



Table 7- 7 Logger Control Menu Option List

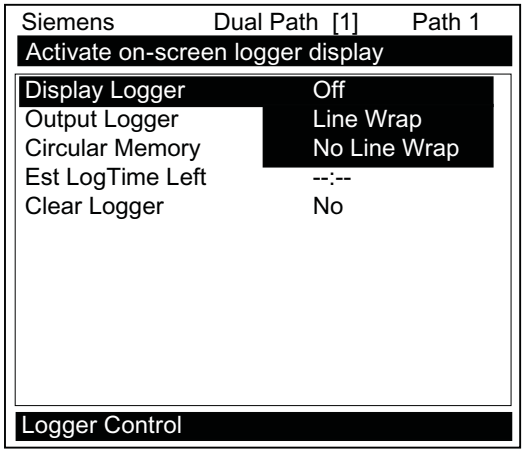
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Logger Control | Display Logger | Off<br>Line Wrap<br>No Line Wrap |
| | Output Logger | No<br>Yes |
| | Circular Memory (Available for Multi-Path units only) | No<br>Yes |
| | Est LogTime Left | --:-- |
| | Clear Logger | No<br>Yes |

## Display Logger

This menu cell allows you to send the Logger contents to the display screen. This command is effective only after a successful install. You can set the report to scroll on the screen with or without line-wrap. Selecting line wrap, forces a line feed after approximately 40 characters. In addition, you have to enable datalogging and then select items in the Logger Setup menu. Note that this command transmits the data from both channels/paths.

### To send Logger contents to the display screen:

1. Press <Right Arrow> to access the [Display Logger] option list.




2. Scroll cursor to either [Line Wrap] or [No Line Wrap] by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.
3. To view Logger contents press <ENTER>.
4. To return to [Logger Control] press <MENU>.

## Output Logger

This menu cell allows you to send the Logger contents to an external device (usually a computer or printer) via the flow meter's RS-232 Serial I/O port. This command is effective only after a successful install. In addition, you have to enable datalogging and select data items in the [Logger Setup] menu.

The flow meter interfaces with most serial printers or personal computers for Logger printouts. You must use the proper cabling between the flow meter and the external device. In addition, you must configure the RS-232 Setup correctly. You should turn off the Logger function before you transmit an extensive printout. This will avoid contaminating the printout with new Logger data. Logger reports are sequential ASCII text files.

### To send Logger contents to the RS-232 Serial Port:

1. Check the flow meter-to-external device connections and your RS-232 Setup parameters (see RS-232 Setup menu).
2. To access the [Output Logger] option list press <Right Arrow>.
3. Scroll the cursor to [Yes] by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.

4. To transmit Logger contents to external device via the serial port press <ENTER>.
5. To stop printout press <Left Arrow>.

### Circular Memory

In its default mode, the Logger collects data until its memory becomes full. At that time the flow meter suspends datalogging and cannot resume until the Logger memory is cleared (see Clear Logger command). Circular Memory allows the Logger to "'write over" its oldest records when memory reaches full capacity. If you enable [Circular Memory], you are assured of always collecting the most recent data. But also remember that you will lose the oldest Logger reports and that further invoking of [Circular Memory] deletes the current contents of the Logger.

### To setup and enable Circular Memory:

1. The Logger Mode menu must have the [Memory] menu cell selected.
2. Logger items must be selected (e.g., Site ID, Date, Time, etc.).
3. All active channels/paths in the Channel Setup menu must be disabled. To disable active channels, select the [Channel Enable] menu cell and then [No].
4. In the Logger Control menu, select [Circular Memory].
5. Press <Right Arrow> to access the [Circular Memory] option list.
6. Move the cursor to [Yes] by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.
7. To store selection press <ENTER>.
8. Lastly, re-enable the channels/paths that you disabled earlier to begin logging.

### Est LogTime Left

Est LogTime Left is a "view-only" menu cell that shows an estimate of the amount of Logger time remaining in hours and minutes. This menu cell becomes active after you enable datalogging. Selecting [Circular Memory] and/or event-based datalogging (see Logger Setup), blanks the [Est LogTime Left] field and is based on the log interval and data selections made in the Logger Setup.

### Clear Logger

If you use the Logger in its default mode, eventually you will use all the memory available for Logger storage. When this occurs, you will not be able to log more data until you free up the memory. The [Clear Logger] command erases ALL stored Logger data. Therefore, you should evaluate the currently stored data, and print any valuable information before using this command.

**Note**

Saved Sites also consume Logger RAM.

### Clearing Logger Memory

1. To access the [Clear Logger] option list press <Right Arrow>.
2. Move the cursor to [Yes] by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.
3. To clear the memory press <ENTER>.

## 7.9 Operation Adjust Menu Settings

### Introduction

The [Operation Adjust] menu becomes available after picking a meter type and measurement channel. It is recommended that you use it after the sensors are installed and operating to "fine-tune" the meter's output characteristics.

Each application presents different data display and output requirements due to unique pipe and liquid conditions. Use the [Operation Adjust] menu to match flow meter operation to the site. You can set damping controls for the primary flow rate output. You can define a Deadband, (usually a very low flow rate), below which the flow output will be forced to zero. You can also select the flow meter response to a continuous Fault condition.

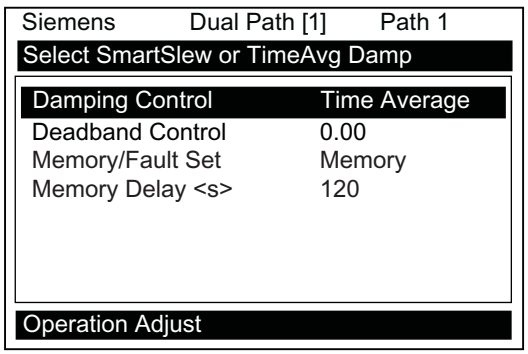
### Damping Control

The flow meter provides two different data output filter types, Time Average and SmartSlew. Time Average (recommended) integrates the instantaneous flow rate over a selectable time period. Use the Time Average function when stability in flow reading is essential. A value entered (in seconds) sets the time it takes the flow meter to respond to a rate change. The default is 10 seconds. Enter any amount of time up to 60 seconds maximum.

SmartSlew performs data scatter damping during steady flow periods while maintaining the ability to respond to changing flow rates. SmartSlew values range from [1 to 9]. Pick a higher number to slow flow meter response to a rate change.

### Setting the Time Average (default):

1. From the [Dual Path Flow] menu scroll to the [Operation Adjust] menu and press <Right Arrow>.
2. At the [Damping Control] menu press the <Right Arrow> and move the cursor down to [Time Average].
3. To enable Time Average entry press <Right Arrow>.




4. Use the numeric keys to type the new Time Average setting.
5. To register the new value press <ENTER>.

### Setting SmartSlew :

1. From the [Dual Path Flow] menu scroll to the [Operation Adjust] menu and press <Right Arrow>.
2. At the [Damping Control] menu press the <Right Arrow> and move the cursor down to [SmartSlew].
3. To access SmartSlew option list press <Right Arrow>.
4. Scroll the numeric list to the desired choice by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.
5. To register the new value press <ENTER>.

### Deadband Control

Use the Deadband Control to instruct the flow meter to report zero flow if the flow rate falls below a specified level (usually a very low rate). It will prevent the possibility of data scatter (a natural result of digital computation) from causing false Totalizer accumulation during long non-flowing periods. Inspect the actual data scatter during zero flow conditions to find the proper Deadband setting for your application.

### To edit Deadband default setting (0.000):

1. From the [Dual Path Flow] menu scroll to the [Operation Adjust] menu and press <Right Arrow>.
2. Scroll to the [Deadband Control] menu
3. Press <Right Arrow>to enable numeric entry.
4. Use the numeric keys to type in the desired rate (using selected flow rate units).
5. To register the new value press <ENTER>.

### Memory/Fault Set

Certain situations will interrupt data production (e.g., an empty pipe or excessive aeration). Use Memory/Fault Set to select the flow meter response to such an interruption. The Fault setting (default) will zero the flow rate output and declare an alarm on a flow display screen, Datalogger report and an assigned relay output.

For some applications, occasional temporary Fault conditions may be a normal part of the process and would not require an alarm response. The flow meter offers a Memory operating mode to support such an application. Memory Mode suspends the flow meter Fault response by preventing the flow outputs from dropping to zero for the interval specified in the Memory Delay menu cell. During the Memory duration, the flow meter will maintain the last valid flow reading measured before the onset of the fault condition. The default Memory Delay is 60 seconds. You may select any duration from 3 to 604,800 seconds (one week).

### Selecting Memory Mode

1. From the [Dual Path Flow] menu scroll to the [Operation Adjust] menu and press <Right Arrow>.
2. Scroll to the [Memory/Fault Set] and press <Right Arrow> to access option list.
3. Move the cursor down to [Memory] by pressing <Up/Down Arrow>.
4. To make selection press <ENTER>.
5. This moves the highlight to [Memory Delay <s>].

### Memory Delay (s)

Selecting [Memory Delay <s>] activates the suppressed [Memory Delay] menu cell. It allows you to specify the number of seconds that the flow meter maintains its last valid flow reading. When the memory delay expires, it triggers the fault alarm response described previously.

### Setting Memory Delay

1. To enable numeric entry press <Right Arrow>.
2. Use the number keys to type the delay in seconds.
3. To register the new value press <ENTER>.

# 7.10 Setting Relays

## Relay Functions

Use the [Relay Setup] menu to assign a function to channel relays. The flow meter supports two types of relay outputs, Alarm Relay and Pulse Relay. Alarm Relay outputs operate in "fail-safe" mode. The relay(s) are energized under normal conditions - an alarm condition causes the relay(s) to de-energize until the alarm clears. The Pulse Relay output supports Totalizer and batch relay functions, with an output pulse width of approximately 200 ms; maximum activation rate is 2.5 pulses per sec. If Totalizer pulses exceed this rate, excess pulses are stored in an overflow register. This allows the relay to "catch up" when flow decreases enough.

**Note**

Using the <F1> key (Totalizer clear command) also clears all channel Totalizers plus the overflow register described in the last paragraph.

## Relay 1 and 2 Function Assignments

The flow meter, depending upon the model, provides four alarm relays. Please refer to the Appendix A (Page 181) for wiring details. Relays respond to any of the alarm conditions or data functions included on the Relay Option List.

Table 7- 8 Relay Option List

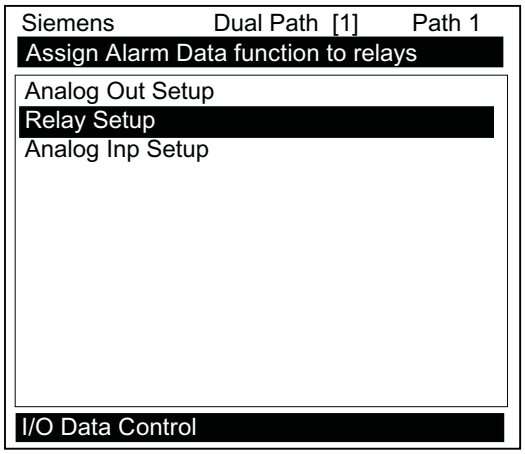
| | |
|---|---|
| Not Used | Not Active |
| Power Off | Power Off alarm occurs when power fails. |
| High Flow | Flow rate exceeds high flow set point. |
| Low Flow | Flow rate falls below low flow set point. |
| Flow Alarm | Flow rate exceeds or falls below flow set points. |
| Fault Alarm | System loses receive signal (all paths in fault). |
| Spacing | Sensor spacing needs adjusting. |
| Empty | Empty pipe alarm. |
| Aeration | Aeration percentage exceeds alarm set point. |
| Interface | Liquid interface setpoint exceeded. |
| Reverse Flow | Flow is in negative direction. |
| BatchTot | Batch/Sample total advances. |
| Pos Total | Positive total volume advances 1 digit. |
| Neg Total | Negative total volume advances 1 digit. |
| Fltwarn | System fault warning occurs when 1 or more paths are in fault (multi-path units only). |
| Soft Fault | Fault condition - memory mode active. |

**Note**

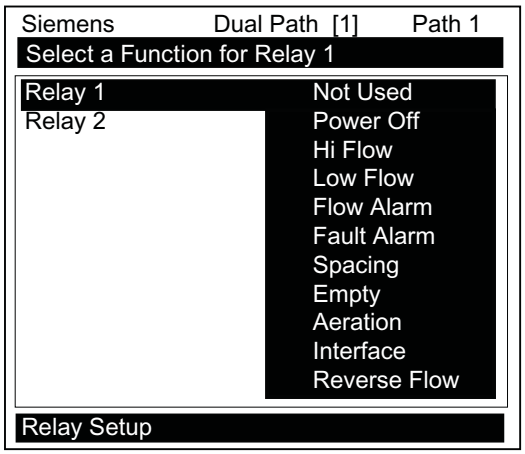
For Multi-Path flow meters: "1" = Path 1, "2" = Path 2, "3" = Path 3, "4" = Path 4 and "S" represents the system or average path. These characters appear to the left of the option list parameter.

## Assigning functions to Relay 1:

1. From the [Dual Path Flow] menu scroll down and highlight [I/O Data Control].
2. Press <Right Arrow> and scroll down to [Relay Setup].




3. To access the [Relay Setup] option list press <Right Arrow>.
4. Move the cursor to the desired Relay assignment by pressing the <Up/Down Arrow>.




5. To store selection press <ENTER>. Repeat procedure for all other relays.

# 7.11 Memory Control

## Introduction

Memory Control is a reference menu that shows the amount of bytes of data memory left. The data memory capacity depends on the number and complexity of the site setups stored in memory and the size of the current Datalogger file.

The [Memory Control] menu is located in the [Meter Facilities] menu.

Table 7- 9 Memory Control Menu

| | |
|---|---|
| Log Memory Left→ | XXXXXXX |
| Memory Map→ | No<br>Yes |
| Defragment→ | No<br>Yes |

## Log Memory Left

This view only menu cell shows the minimum remaining number of characters available for Datalogger and site storage. When the Datalogger is enabled for circular mode, the meter allocates all memory left except for two conventional empty sites required for Datalogger use.

To view the amount of data memory bytes available press <Right Arrow>.

## Memory Map

Selecting [YES] for this item enables a snapshot display of current memory usage. In this display, the asterisk indicates a used memory block, a space indicates a free block, while a dash character indicates unused filler.

## Defragment

Selecting [YES] for this item consolidates memory data blocks into contiguous storage; collapsing the filler regions. You may be able to use an additional block for site or Datalogger storage as a result. Use this command if you seem to be out of memory even though the [Log Memory Left] item indicates free capacity.

# 7.12 Analog Output Trim

## Introduction

Analog Out Trim function allows you to fine-tune the flow meter's analog voltage and current outputs using an ammeter connected to the output under test. In addition, you can use a frequency counter to fine-tune the flow meter's pulse rate output.

**Note**

The current, voltage, and Pgen trimming will be limited by the 12-bit resolution of the flow meter's D/A Convertor (DAC).

1. From the [Meter Facilities] menu, scroll to the [Analog Out Trim] menu.
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to access the option list.

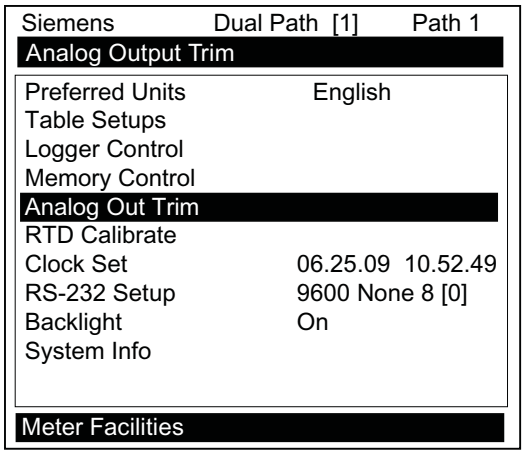



Table 7- 10 Analog Out Trim Menu Structure

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Analog Out Trim | Io1 / Io2 | Operate<br>Trim@4mA Indicated mA=x.xx |
| | Vo1 / Vo2 | Operate<br>Trim@2V Indicated V=x.xx |
| | Pgen1 / Pgen2 | Operate<br>Trim@1kHz Indicated Hz=x.xx |

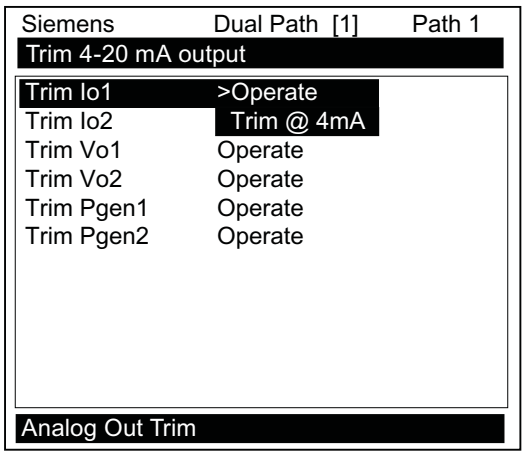
## Current Output Trim (Io1 & Io2)

**Note**

Can be trimmed to within .005mA of nominal.

## To calibrate a current output:

1. Set up an ammeter to read Amps, then connect it to the supply and return terminals of the current output under test.
2. Move the highlight to the port to be tested by pressing the <Up/Down Arrow>. Press the <Right Arrow> and then press the <Down Arrow> to move the cursor to [Trim @ 4mA].




3. Press <ENTER>. This triggers a 4.00mA pop-up window. The ammeter should now be reading 4.00mA.
4. If the ammeter reading does not match, use the numeric keys to type in the current reading.
5. Press <ENTER> to register setting. This adjusts the flow meter's DAC (digital-to-analog converter) so that a 4mA output corresponds with 4mA on the ammeter.
6. Re-check the ammeter to make sure that it is now reading 4mA.

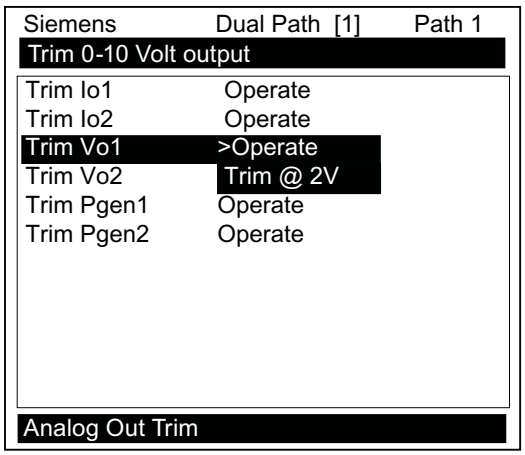
## Voltage Output Trim (Vo1 & Vo2)

**Note**

Can be trimmed to within .0025 V of nominal.

## To calibrate a voltage output:

1. Set up a multimeter to read volts, then connect it to the supply and return terminals of the voltage output under test.
2. Move the highlight to the port to be tested by pressing the <Up/Down Arrow>. Then press the<Right Arrow> and then press <Down Arrow> to move the cursor to [Trim @ 2V].




3. Press <ENTER>. This triggers a 2.00 Volts pop-up window. The multimeter should now be reading 2.00 Volts.
4. If the multimeter reading does not match, use the numeric keys to type in the voltage reading.
5. Press <ENTER> to register setting. This adjusts the flow meter's DAC (digital-to-analog converter) so that a 2.00 Volts output corresponds with 2.00 Volts on the multimeter.
6. Re-check the multimeter to make sure that it is now reading 2.00 Volts.

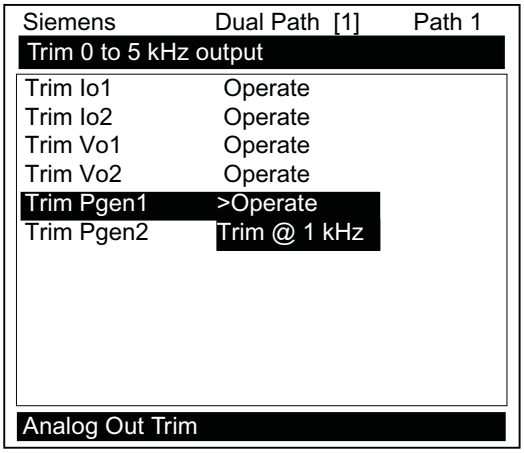
## Pgen Output Trim (Pgen1 & Pgen2)

**Note**

Can be trimmed to within 1.25 Hz of nominal.

## To calibrate a pulse rate output (Pgen1 or Pgen2):

1. Connect a frequency counter to the supply and return terminals of the pulse rate output under test.
2. In the [Analog Out Trim] menu move the highlight to the port to be tested by pressing the <Up/Down Arrow>. Then press the<Right Arrow> and then press <Down Arrow> to move the cursor to [Trim @ 1 kHz].




3. Press <ENTER>. This triggers a 1 kHz pop-up window. The frequency counter should now be reading 1 kHz.
4. If the frequency counter reading does not match, use the numeric keys to type in the frequency counter reading.
5. Press <ENTER> to register setting. This adjusts the flow meter's DAC (digital-to-analog converter) so that a 1 kHz output corresponds with 1 kHz on the frequency counter.
6. Re-check the frequency counter to make sure that it is now reading 1 kHz.

## 7.13 Resistive Temperature Device (RTD) Calibration

The [RTD Calibrate] menu appears on all SITRANS 1010 models. Use this menu to calibrate Temperature Sensors to an external standard. It is important to note that Siemens RTD temperature sensors are factory-calibrated for high accuracy. We recommend that before deciding to perform the calibration, check the current RTD reading in the [Diagnostics Data] menu. You may find that you do not need to calibrate the sensor. In any case, make sure that the temperature reading stabilizes before proceeding further. The [RTD Calibrate] menu allows you to perform an external calibration, which can be accomplished either by data entry of the current RTD temperature or by a 0°C (32°F) Ice-Bath procedure. You can switch between the intrinsic and external calibration modes at any time.

**Note**

If you perform an external temperature calibration, you should mark and record the location of each connector and sensor-cable. Once you have re-calibrated the temperature sensors, changing the sensor/connector orientation established during the procedure may void the calibration.

1. From the [Meter Facilities] menu scroll to the [RTD Calibrate] menu.
2. To access the [RTD Calibrate] menu press <Right Arrow>.

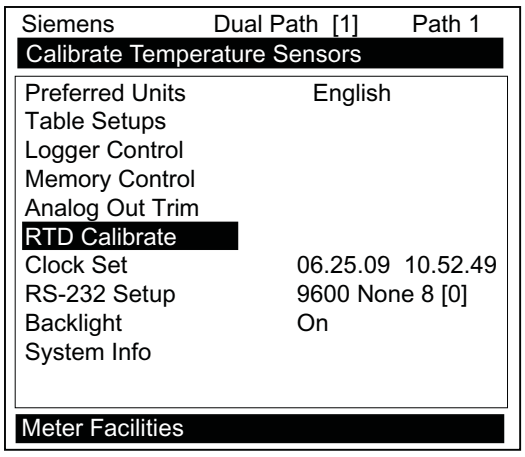



Table 7- 11 RTD Calibrate Menu Structure

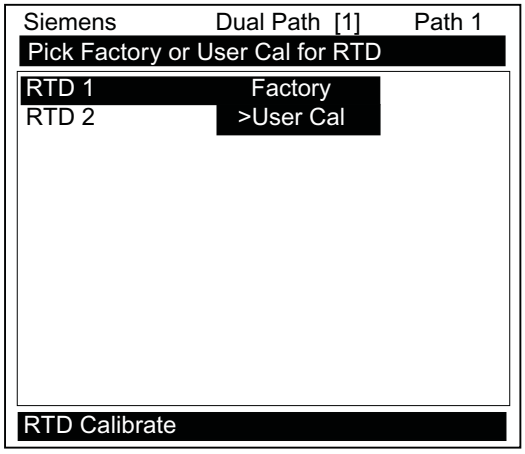
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RTD Calibrate | RTD 1→ | Factory<br>User Cal |
| | RTD 2→ | Factory<br>User Cal |

## RTD Calibration by Entry Data

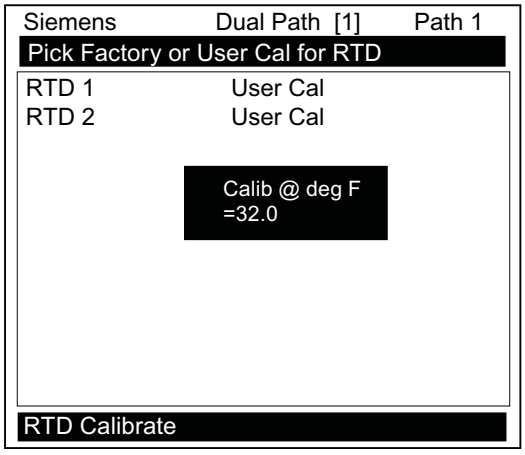
The [RTD Calibrate] menu allows you to adjust the intrinsic RTD reading to match an external reference thermometer by directly entering its reading. Only perform this procedure while the RTD under test is installed and currently measuring temperature.

## To enter the current RTD temperature:

1. From the [RTD Calibrate] menu press <Right Arrow> to access the RTD option list.
2. Press <Right Arrow> to highlight the RTD you want to calibrate (RTD 1 or RTD 2).
3. Move the highlight to [Factory] or [User Cal] then press <ENTER>.




4. This triggers the pop-up window:




5. To enable numeric entry <Right Arrow>, then type in the reading of the reference thermometer (e.g., 72.0).

6. To recalibrate the RTD sensor <ENTER>. To verify the calibrated reading, go to the Dual Path Flow menu [Diagnostic Data/Liquid Data] menu to check the current RTD output. Make sure that it coincides with the reading of the reference thermometer. Repeat for the other RTD, if necessary.

**Note**

Factory Calibration provides an additional prompt after a new temperature is entered: [Are you Sure? No Yes]. It is recommended that you use [User Cal] to avoid alteration of preset factory calibration.

## Ice Bath RTD Calibration

Use deionized water and ice mixture at 0°C (32°F) equilibrium for an ice bath. Ensure temperature with a reference thermometer. Siemens can not assume responsibility for the incorrect design, construction or operation of an Ice Bath.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **Sensor Damage**<br>If RTD sensor makes direct contact with ice during an ice bath calibration procedure the sensor may be damaged and the calibration results will be incorrect.<br>Do not allow an RTD sensor to make direct contact with ice during an ice bath calibration procedure. |

## To perform a 0°C (32°F) calibration:

1. Immerse RTD sensor in deionized water and ice mixture. Stir the mixture constantly.
2. In the [RTD Calibrate] menu move the highlight by pressing the <Up/Down Arrow> to the RTD you want to calibrate (RTD 1 or RTD 2).
3. To access the RTD option list press <the Right Arrow>. Move the highlight to [User Cal] then press <ENTER>. This triggers the pop-up window.
4. After the RTD sensor reaches equilibrium at 0°C (32°F), press <ENTER> to recalibrate the RTD sensor.
5. To verify the calibrated reading, go to Dual Path Flow [Diagnostic Data/Liquid Data] menu to check the current RTD output. Make sure that it coincides with the reading of the reference thermometer. Repeat for the other RTD, if necessary.

# 7.14 Reflexor

Reflexor is one of the operating modes available on certain SITRANS F 1010 models. The Reflexor operating mode utilizes Doppler flow detection along with digital signal processing techniques to successfully measure flow under conditions that may not be suitable for transit-time flow measurement. The Reflexor samples the flow stream as it detects Doppler shift. It converts the Doppler shift information by use of Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) and filters the FFT to determine the flow rate. The Reflexor mode will operate with many of the same sensors that are used with transit-time flow measurement along with those which are specifically designed for Doppler flow measurement. Use of any other sensor than shown in these instructions may result in failure to measure or give an incorrect flow rate indication.

## Typical Installation

The typical steps to complete the Reflexor installation procedure are as follows:

1. Collect the site data (pipe and liquid data, part numbers, etc.).
2. Choose a mounting location for the flow sensors.
3. Prepare the pipe for sensor's mounting.
4. Access the Installation Menu and create a site.
5. Enter the pipe parameters.
6. Mount flow sensors on pipe and connect to flow meter.
7. Invoke the sensor installation procedure.
8. Optimize installation through use of the Spectra Display and diagnostic data.

Almost all menu cells will contain default parameters and will not require any additional action. To obtain operation you will only need to access the menu cells for required parameters, such as pipe data. Obtaining accurate flow rate data will take less than five minutes.

Application conditions may require you to mount the sensors using the adjacent mounting method as described and shown in this section.

## Selecting a Sensor Set

Maximum sensitivity will be obtained with use of the 191N1S sensor set.

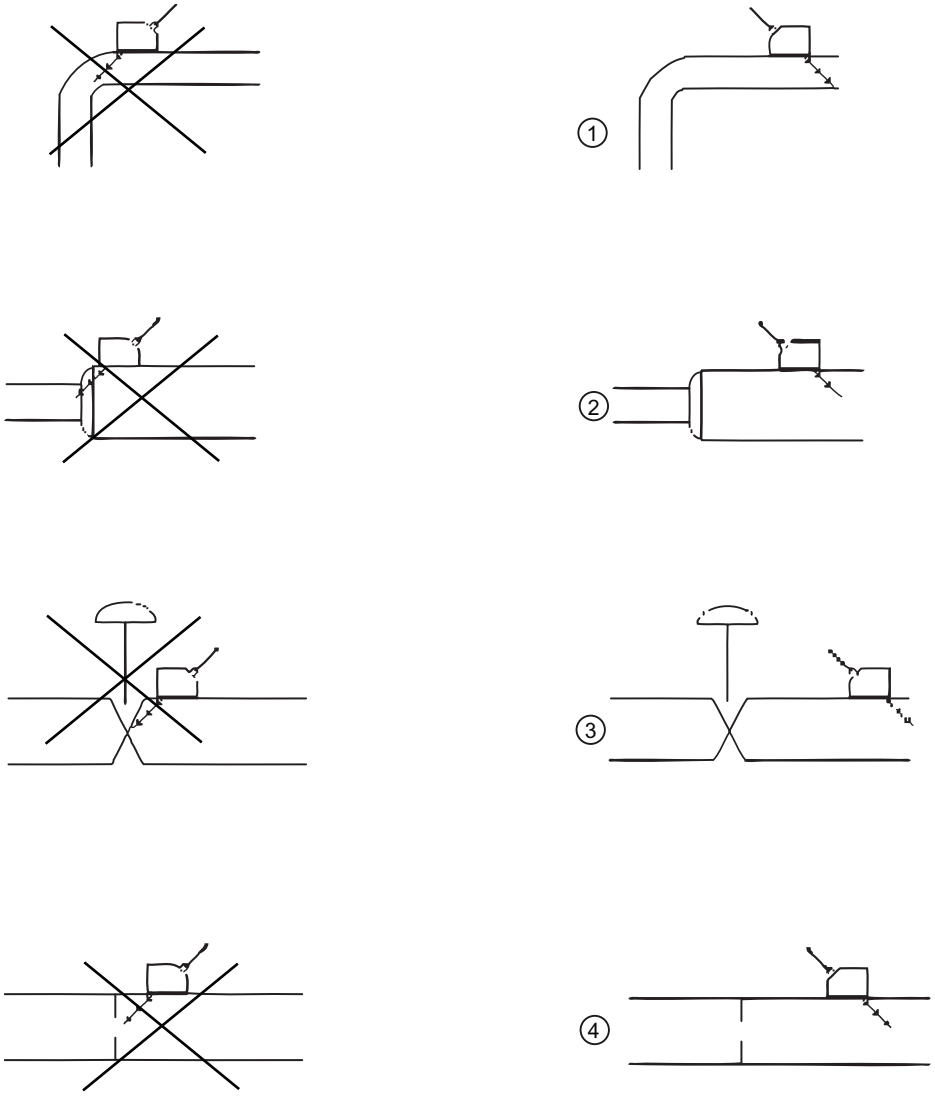
Alternative sensors recommended for use by Reflexor include:

- 1011 Universal size C1, C2 and C3
- 1011 HP-T1 size B1H and A3H
- 1011 HP-T2 size B1H and A3H
- 1011 HP-T3 size B1H and A3H
- 991 Universal size 2 and 3A High and Very High Temperature versions
- 990 (991 Sensor)

The sensor models are also available for submersible and extended temperature applications.

## Selecting Sensor Mounting Location

Select a sensor mounting location that has a fully developed flow profile. Do not locate the sensor so that sonic energy enters a region that is not representative of the flow velocities at the measuring location. Use the figure below as a guide to select the proper mounting location.



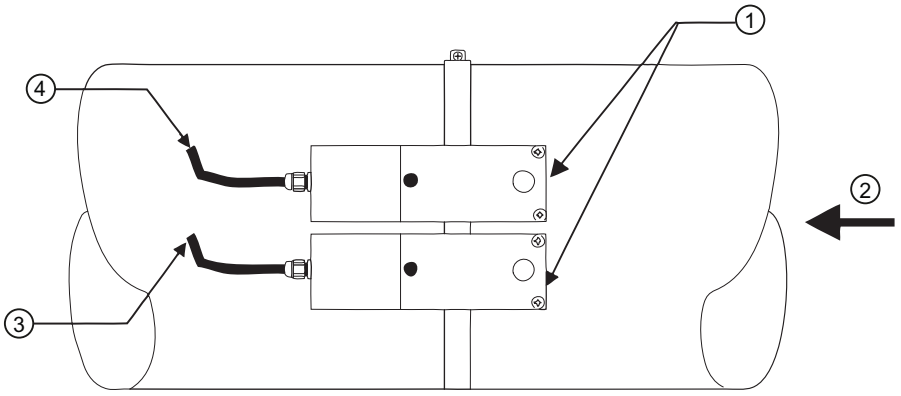

① Elbow
② Expansion or Contraction
③ Valve
④ Orifice Plate

Figure 7-2 Sensor Mounting Examples

## Mounting Sensors

Two mounting configurations are available in the Reflexor Mode:

- Adjacent mounting locates the two sensors alongside each other using a single mounting chain or strap.
- In-Line mounting locates the two sensors axially along the pipe using two mounting chains or straps.




① C2 Sensors
② Flow Direction
③ Connect to DN on flow meter
④ Connect to UP on flow meter

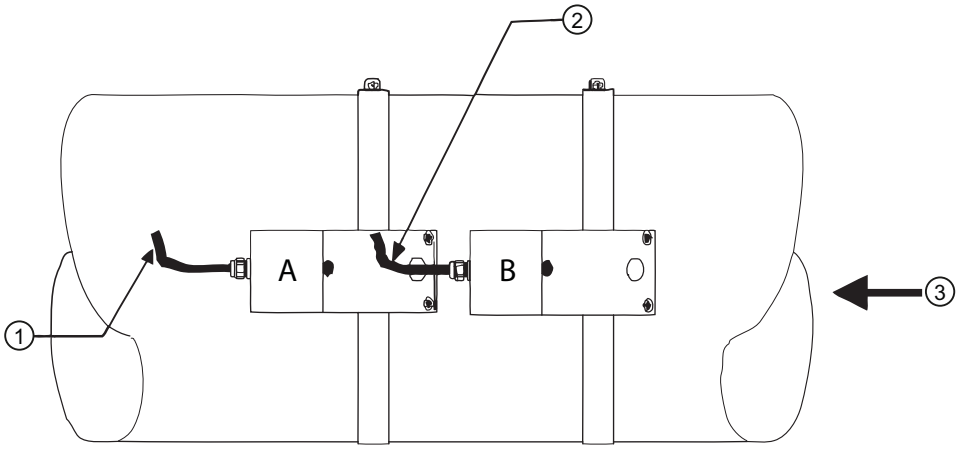
Figure 7-3 Adjacent Sensor Mounting

On inline mounted metal pipes the Receive Sensor is always located downstream of the Transmit Sensor. On plastic pipes the Transmit Sensor is always located downstream of the Receive Sensor.

Table 7- 12 Inline Metal and Plastic Pipe Cable Connections

| Sensor | Metal Pipe | Plastic Pipe |
|---|---|---|
| C2 Sensor (A) | DN | UP |
| C2 Sensor (B) | UP | DN |

In both cases, the cable entry will be on downstream side. Adjacent mounting will provide the maximum sensitivity to flow. Refer to the appropriate sensor installation drawing for the 191N1S (Installation Drawing 191N1S-7).




① Connect to DN on flow meter for metal pipe (Receive) / Connect to UP on flow meter for plastic pipe (Transmit)

② Connect to UP on flow meter for metal pipe (Receive) / Connect to DN on flow meter for plastic pipe (Transmit)

③ Flow Direction

Figure 7-4 In-Line Sensor Mounting

## Connecting Sensor Cables

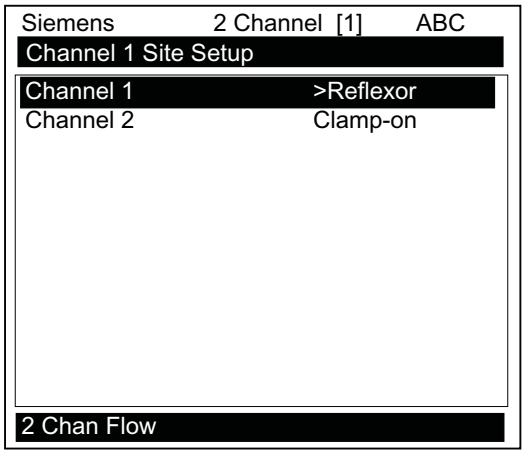
Connect sensor cables between the sensors and the flow meter. The XMIT (transmit) sensor is connected to the Up cable connection and RCV (receive) sensor is connected to the Down cable connection. The UP/DN orientation is important for the in-line sensor configuration. It is not a factor for the adjacent configuration.

## Select Reflexor Operating Mode

Select [Meter Type] as [Reflexor] for the channel that is to be used as Reflexor. Dual channel units may have either one or both channels used in the Reflexor mode.

## Installing Reflexor Operating Mode

1. From the [Meter Type] menu press the <Right Arrow>, select the desired channel setup and press <ENTER>.
2. Press the <Right Arrow>, scroll to [Reflexor] and press <ENTER>.




3. At the [Channel Setup] menu press the <Right Arrow>.
4. Scroll down to [Create/Name Site] and create a site or use a previous Saved Site setup by highlighting [Recall Site].

**Note**

If a previous Saved Site is recalled, and the same sensor and location is used, then no other installation steps are required.

5. Press the <Left Arrow> and scroll to [Pipe Data] and enter the required pipe data.

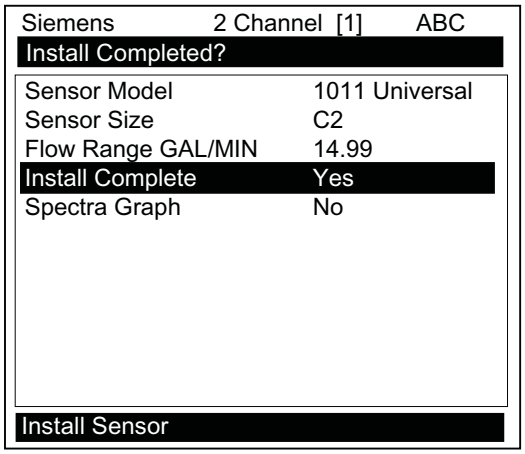
## Sensor Selection

1. From [Pipe Data] scroll to the [Install Sensor] menu and press the <Right Arrow>.
2. At [Sensor Model], press the <Right Arrow> and select the proper group of sensors that match the mounted sensor set. For all 191N, select 190.
3. At [Sensors Size], select the proper size of sensor mounted. For all 191N, select 191.

**Note**

If the Flow Volume and Time units are not set to the default units of Gallons per Minute, then it is recommended to change those units now by use of the [Flow/Total Units] menu.

4. In the [Install Sensor] menu, scroll down to [Flow Range], press the <Right Arrow> and select the lowest flow range rate available that is at least **two times higher** than the maximum flow expected at this application.
5. At [Install Complete], for new installations, press the <Right Arrow>, select [Install], and then select [Yes]. Press <ENTER>.



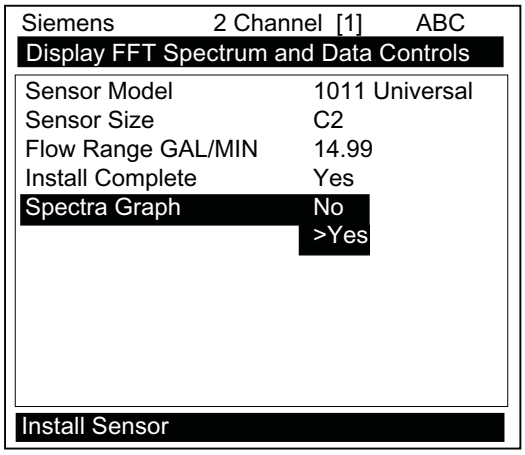

The flow meter is now operational and the display will show flow by pressing the <MENU> key.

## The Spectra Graph

The Spectra Graph provides a powerful tool to determine if the installation has achieved an adequate margin of operation. It also eliminates the possible effects of mechanical vibration and external RFI (Radio Frequency Interference). Mechanical vibration and external RFI can cause other types of Doppler flow meters to be inaccurate. The Spectra Graph display provides keypad control keys that allow adjustments of application dependent parameters, if required, while observing the results of these adjustments. Application dependent parameters are the Low and High Limit Cursors and the Noise Cursor. In most cases, only the Noise Cursor will be required to be adjusted.

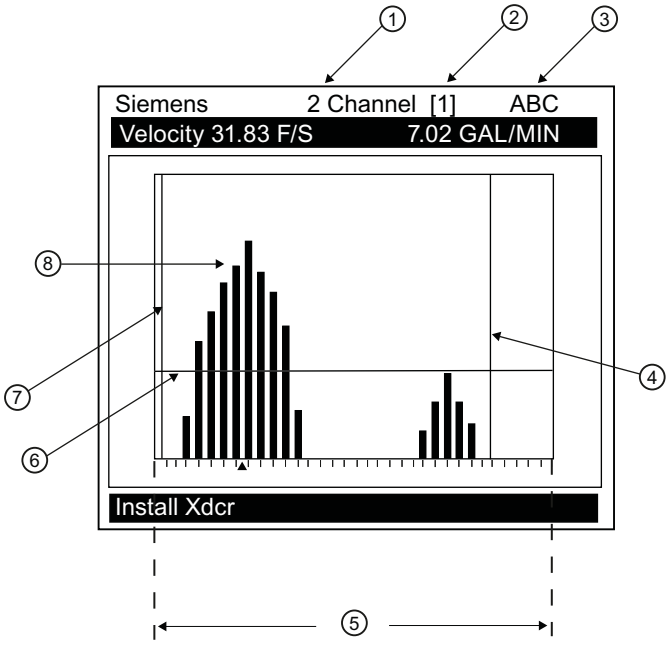
## Selecting the Spectra Graph Display

1. In the [Install Sensor] menu scroll to [Spectra Graph] and press the <Right Arrow>.
2. Press the <Down Arrow>to select [Yes] and press <ENTER>.




The Spectra Graph display shows the results of the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) performed by the flow meter.

- The horizontal scale represents flow velocity with the higher velocities on the right and lower velocities on the left.
- The vertical axis is relative amplitude or magnitude; each bar shows the relative amplitude for a velocity range.




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Meter Type | ⑤ | Flow Velocity Range |
| ② | Measurement Channel | ⑥ | Noise Level Set Cursor |
| ③ | Site Name | ⑦ | Low Limit Cursor |
| ④ | High Limit Cursor | ⑧ | Signal Amplitude |

Figure 7-5 Spectra Graph Display Screen

The reported flow rate is the mean value of the included Spectra Graph bars. It is computed by excluding signals that are lower (to the left of) than the Low Limit Cursor or higher (to the right of) than the High Flow Cursor or lower (under) than the Noise Cursor.

## Spectra Graph Cursor Use

Table 7- 13 Cursor Definitions

| Cursor | Definitions |
|---|---|
| High Limit Cursor | This cursor appears as a vertical line on the right side of the Spectra Graph. All signals to the right of this line will be excluded from the flow calculation. Use this adjustment if the right side of the Spectra Graph has noise that is larger in amplitude than the signal that is produced by flow. The cursor may be arbitrarily placed at two times the maximum flow expected. |
| Low Limit Cursor | This cursor appears as a vertical line on the left side of the Spectra Graph. All signals to the left of this line will be excluded from the flow calculation. Use this adjustment if the left side of the Spectra Graph has noise that is larger in amplitude than the signal that is produced by flow. The cursor may be arbitrarily placed at one half the minimum flow expected. |
| Noise Level Set Cursor | This cursor appears as a horizontal line on the Spectra Graph. All signals below this line will be excluded from the flow calculation. Position the cursor approximately one quarter the height of the FFT peak. |

## Using Spectra Graph Data and Controls

When the Spectra Graph is first displayed:

- The data shown on the top highlighted line shows Velocity in feet-per-second (F/S) on the left side.
- The volumetric Flow Rate in the current rate units is displayed on the right side.

You can scroll the data shown by pressing the <Up and Down> Arrows.

1. Pressing the <Up Arrow> changes the data in the highlight to [Diagnostic Data] containing, from left to right: (Hz) Doppler shift frequency in Hertz, (mV) Signal Amplitude in millivolts, (FFT Pk) Peak FFT magnitude and (%D) FFT Percent Deviation. Carefully inspect the data for Signal Amplitude and Percent Deviation. Refer to the "Available Adjustments to Spectra Graph" table and the "Reflexor Diagnostic Data" table in this section for details. Press the <Down Arrow> to return to [Velocity].
2. Press the <Down Arrow> from Flow Velocity in feet per second (F/S) to advance to the Noise Level Set cursor control. A numeric indication of the Noise Level Cursor position is provided in the highlighted area. Refer to the "Available Adjustments To Spectra Graph" table for details.

3. Adjust the Noise Level cursor, if required, by pressing the <+> key to increase or <-> key to decrease.

**Note**

A delay in response to all keys will occur. This is due to the longer periodic sampling of the keyboard by the processor while performing FFT's.

4. Press the <Down Arrow> from Noise Level to advance to the High Limit cursor control. The <+> and <-> key are active in this position. Refer to the "Available Adjustments To Spectra Graph" table for details.
5. Press the <Down Arrow> from High Limit to advance to the Low Limit cursor control. The <+> and <-> keys are active in this position. Refer to the "Available Adjustments To Spectra Graph" table for details.
6. Press the <Down Arrow> from Low Limit to advance to the Carrier FX control. The <+> and <-> keys are active in this position.
7. Press the <Down Arrow> from Carrier FX to advance to the Diagnostic Data Display. The <+> and <-> keys are active in this position.
8. To exit the Spectra Graph, press the <MENU> key.
9. To display the Digital Flow Display, press the <MENU> key from any Installation Menu location.

## Available Spectra Graph Adjustments

| Adjustment | Function | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level Set | Noise Filter | Set to approximately one quarter the Peak FFT value for typical flow conditions. |
| High Limit | Low Pass Filter Setting | Set to two times the maximum flow rate. |
| Low Limit | High Pass Filter | Set to one half minimum flow if noise is present. In most cases, leave at zero. |
| Carrier Fx | Transmit Frequency Code | Adjust only under guidance of technical support staff. |

## Reflexor Diagnostic Data

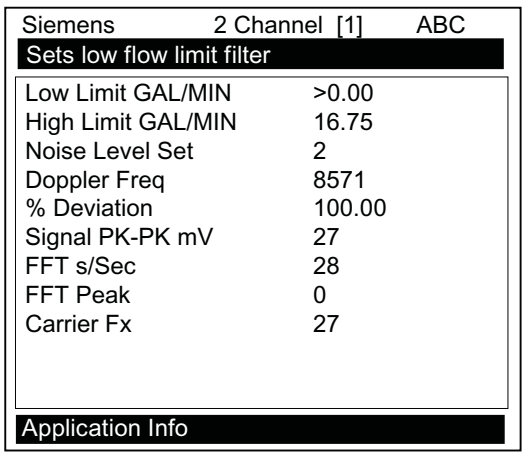
The [Diagnostic Data] menu and the [Application Info] sub menu screen provide one location where all diagnostic data can be viewed.

**Note**

Adjustments can not be made on the [Application Info] menu screen. Adjustments can only be made on the Spectra Graph.

Table 7- 14 Diagnostic Data

| Application Information | Function / Explanation |
|---|---|
| Low Limit | High Pass Filter Setting |
| High Limit | Low Pass Filter Setting |
| Noise Level Set | Noise Filter Setting |
| Doppler Frequency (Hz) | Average FFT Frequency |
| % Deviation | The width of Spectra is used to determine beam penetration and calibration. The selection of "Slurry" in Application Data is recommended for flow rate indication accuracy when the % Deviation is less than 25. For % Deviation above 35 the use of "Liquid" is recommended.<br>For applications that continuously have % Deviation between 25 and 35 proper selection of either Liquid or Slurry can be confirmed by comparison to a known flow reference. |
| Signal Peak-to-Peak mV | Peak-to-Peak demodulation signal amplitude. The acceptable range is between 100 and 3200 mV during typical flow conditions. If less than 100 mV, check Sensor type used and mounting configuration. If greater than 3200 mV, try in-line mounting and/or "detune" Carrier Fx. |
| FFT s/sec | Number of FFTs per second |
| FFT Peak | Peak FFT Amplitude |
| Carrier Fx | Transmit Frequency code |




## Display of "F" at No-Flow conditions

It is normal for the digital display to show an "F" for the no flow condition since the lack of Spectra information during no flow is the same as a fault condition.

**Note**

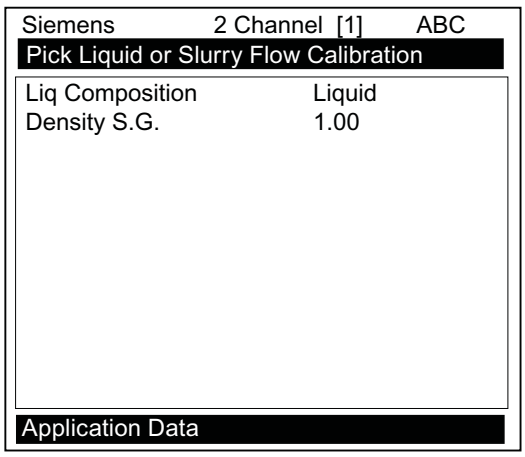
Selecting the [Operation Adjust] menu cell [Zero/Fault Set] allows the option of indicating Zero Flow rather than a Fault.

## Selecting Liquid Composition

The width of the Spectra wave shape is an indication of the depth of penetration of sonic energy into the flow stream. The % Deviation is a measure of the width of the Spectra and is representative of the penetration of the sonic beam into the liquid.

Select [Slurry] in the [Application Data] menu for better flow rate indication accuracy when the % Deviation is less than 25 with typical flow conditions.

For % Deviations above 35, select [Liquid]. For applications that continuously have % Deviations between 25 and 35, proper selection of either [Liquid] or [Slurry] can be confirmed by comparison to a known flow reference.




## Other Menu Entries

All other flow meter menu entries will operate and be used in the same manner as the transit time flow measurement mode.

# Alarm, error, and system messages

# 8

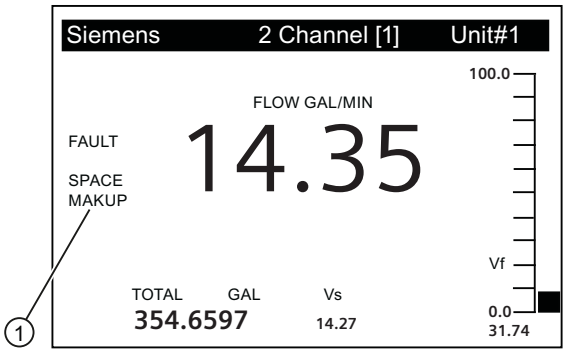
## 8.1 Alarm Codes

The following alarm codes appear on the main display of the flow meter.

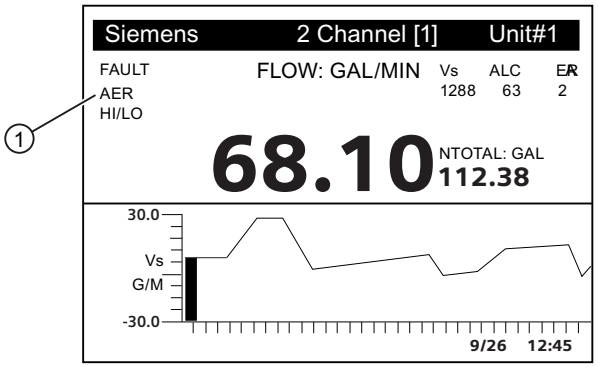
Table 8- 1 Alarm Codes and Descriptions

| Letter Codes | Alarm Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| SPACE | Spacing | Sensor spacing may need adjustment |
| EMPTY | Empty | Pipe is empty |
| HI / LO | Rate | Flow above High setting or below Low setting |
| FAULT | Fault | Three continuous seconds without new data update |
| AER | Aeration | Current aeration percentage exceeds the alarm set point |
| MEMRY | Memory | Last valid reading for a selected interval during Fault condition |
| MAKUP | Makeup | In-Process Makeup occurred |
| The following alarm codes appear in the Datalogger status messages: | | |
| I | Interface | Liquid Vs exceeds interface alarm set point |
| P | Pig | Pig passage detected (optional) |
| Z | ZeroMatic | ZeroMatic signal occurred |

The displays shown below indicate where the Alarm Codes appear on the screen. Press <UP> or <DOWN> Arrows to change screen views.




① Alarm Codes




① Alarm Codes

# Service and maintenance

# 9

## 9.1 Maintenance

The device is maintenance-free. However, a periodic inspection according to pertinent directives and regulations must be carried out.

An inspection can include check of:

- Ambient conditions
- Seal integrity of the process connections, cable entries, and cover screws
- Reliability of power supply, lightning protection, and grounds

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| Repair and service must be carried out by Siemens authorized personnel only. |

**Note**

Siemens defines flow sensors as non-repairable products.

## 9.2 Technical support

If you have any technical questions about the device described in these Operating Instructions and do not find the right answers, you can contact Customer Support:

- Via the Internet using the **Support Request:**
  Support request (http://www.siemens.com/automation/support-request)
- Via Phone:
  - Europe: +49 (0)911 895 7222
  - America: +1 423 262 5710 / 1 800 333-7421
  - Asia-Pacific: +86 10 6475 7575

Further information about our technical support is available on the Internet at
Technical support (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/16604318)

### Service & Support on the Internet

In addition to our documentation, we offer a comprehensive knowledge base online on the Internet at:

Service and support (http://www.siemens.com/automation/service&support)

There you will find:

- The latest product information, FAQs, downloads, tips and tricks.
- Our newsletter, providing you with the latest information about your products.
- Our bulletin board, where users and specialists share their knowledge worldwide.
- You can find your local contact partner for Industry Automation and Drives Technologies in our partner database.
- Information about field service, repairs, spare parts and lots more under "Services."

### Additional Support

Please contact your local Siemens representative and offices if you have additional questions about the device.

Find your local contact partner at: http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner

### See also

Local contact person (http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner)

## 9.3 Return procedures

Enclose the delivery note, the cover note for return delivery and the declaration of decontamination form on the outside of the package in a well-fastened clear document pouch.

### Required forms

- **Delivery Note**
- **Cover Note for Return Delivery** with the following information

  Cover note

  – product (ordering number)

  – number of devices or spare parts returned

  – reason for the return
- **Declaration of Decontamination**

  Declaration of Decontamination

  With this declaration you certify *that the returned products/spare parts have been carefully cleaned and are free from any residues.*

  If the device has been operated together with toxic, caustic, flammable or water-damaging products, clean the device before return by rinsing or neutralizing. Ensure that all cavities are free from dangerous substances. Then, double-check the device to ensure the cleaning is completed.

  We shall not service a device or spare part unless the declaration of decontamination confirms proper decontamination of the device or spare part. Shipments without a declaration of decontamination shall be cleaned professionally at your expense before further proceeding.

You can find the forms on the Internet and on the CD delivered with the device.

### See also

Decontamination declaration (http://pia.khe.siemens.com/efiles/feldg/files/Service/declaration_of_decontamination_en.pdf)

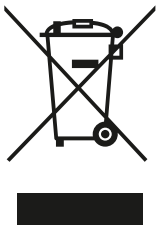
Return delivery form (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/16604370)

## 9.4 Battery disposal

In accordance with EU directive 2006/66/EC, batteries are not to be disposed of using municipal waste disposal services.

Waste industrial batteries are accepted back by Siemens or by the local Siemens representative. Please talk to your local Siemens contact (http://www.siemens.com/automation/service&support) or follow the return procedures (Page 156) of Siemens.

## 9.5 Disposal



Devices identified by this symbol may not be disposed of in the municipal waste disposal services under observance of the Directive 2002/96/EC on waste electronic and electrical equipment (WEEE).

They can be returned to the supplier within the EC or to a locally approved disposal service. Observe the specific regulations valid in your country.

# Troubleshooting 10

## 10.1 Troubleshooting

The following is list of troubleshooting tips and messages that you may encounter. They include explanations and, in some cases, a recommended action. If a problem seems unsolvable, contact your local Siemens office or regional Ultrasonic Flow Representative for expert help at: http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner (http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner).

Table 10- 1 Troubleshooting Tips

| Error or Message | Probable Cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| Memory Full! | Response to an attempt to save site data, when data memory is full. | Delete an obsolete site or clear Datalogger memory to make room for the new data. |
| Memory Corrupted! | Memory read error occurred while accessing the active site data. | Refer to F4 reset procedure in the Operation Instructions manual. |
| Chan Not Setup | Response to an attempt to invoke an operation that requires a channel to be enabled. | Enable the channel [Channel Setup - Channel Enable - Yes]. Note that a channel cannot be enabled until an "Install" operation is completed. |
| Clr Active Memory? | Response to pressing and holding the F4 key during power-up. | Use the F4 key function to restore operation if a severe event (e.g., a violent power surge) disrupts system operation. |
| Clr Saved Data? | [Clr Saved Data?] only appears after pressing the <Down Arrow> in response to [Clr Active Memory?]. | Answering Yes to [Clr Saved Data?] will erase **ALL** saved data. To invoke in RS-232 serial mode, type @@@ and then press <ENTER> key. |
| <EOT> | Response to a request to output Datalogger data to the printer or the Graphics screen when no Datalogger data exists or at the end of a transmitted file.. | Set up the Datalogger. |
| No Sites - Press <ENTER> | Response while trying to recall/delete a site setup when no sites are stored. | Create a site. |
| Security | Response upon changing previously entered data when security switch is in [Disable] position or security code has been entered. | • Change switch position to [Enable].<br>• Enter previously set security code. |
| RTC Error | Component level problem. | • Meter requires service. Request RMA. |
| - - -F- - - Fault Alarm | • Loss of signal strength (ALC)<br>• Change of Rx signal location (Beam Blowing) | • Recouple sensors with fresh couplant.<br>• Install sensors in Direct mount mode<br>• Note: If problem persists call Tech support. |

| Error or Message | Probable Cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| Re-space Index | The measured liquid sonic velocity (Vs) is more than +/- 25% of the average Vs range. | • Ensure proper pipe dimensions and/or Liquid data entries are correct.<br>• Properly enter correct Sensor Size into the meter [Install Sensor] menu.<br>• Confirm sensor spacing is correct by checking [Install Sensor] menu spacing parameters. |
| Invalid Setup (use Direct Mode) | During the Initial Makeup the system detects invalid Sensor spacing, erroneous liquid or pipe parameters, or some other factor that prevents it from completing the Initial Makeup. | This may be due to one of the following:<br>• An out-of-range data entry.<br>• An invalid condition (e.g., overlapping Sensors in Reflect Mode). If selecting Direct Mode does not resolve, review all site setup and Sensor installation choices; particularly data entered for pipe and liquid.<br>• In Reflect Mode the flow meter detects that the pipe wall signal may impinge upon the liquid signal. Use Direct Mode instead.<br>• Press <ENTER>, <Up Arrow>, <Down Arrow>, or <Left Arrow> to abort install routine. Continue programming other site data in anticipation of resolving the difficulty later. Call technical support for help if necessary. |
| Low Signal - Press <ENTER> | During the Initial Makeup the flow meter decides that the level of the receive signal is insufficient for proper operation. | Some reasons for low signal are:<br>• Invoking [Install Complete?] on an empty pipe.<br>• Coupling compound insufficient; not applied or evaporated. Reapply couplant.<br>• A disconnected or broken Sensor cable.<br>• The pipe needs to be conditioned at the mounting location.<br>• Flush out large air bubbles.<br>• The Sensor cables are defective or not connected to the correct channel.<br>• The Set Empty routine performed when pipe was NOT actually empty.<br>If you locate and correct the improper condition immediately, press <ENTER> to resume the installation procedure. Otherwise, press the <Left Arrow> to abort the installation and conduct a thorough investigation. |
| Detection Fault | If it appears that the flow meter cannot complete an Initial Makeup it means that the pipe and/or liquid conditions do not permit a receive signal that meets the flow detection standards. The system will not operate. | Attempt to improve operating conditions by reinstalling the Sensors at a different spacing offset, or even at a different location on the pipe.<br>Switching from Reflect to Direct Mount may solve the problem. However, operation may not be possible if there is poor liquid or pipe wall sonic conductivity. |

**Note**

If you receive a Detection Fault message, it is strongly recommended that the Technical Service Department (http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner) be contacted.

## 10.2 F4 Reset Procedure

You may encounter an operating problem that blocks access to the Diagnostics Menu, or the flow meter may operate erratically after exposure to a power transient or some other traumatic event. These cases may require use of the F4-reset sequence to restore operation.

The F4-Reset sequence operates on two levels:

- Clear Active Memory

The first F4-Reset deletes all the data currently in Active Memory, but leaves Datalogger data and all stored Site Setups intact. This is the most desirable method since all you have to do to restore operation is reload a saved Site Setup.

- Clear All Saved Memory

If the first sequence fails then you have to resort to the second level of the F4 sequence, which allows you to clear ALL Saved Memory. **Be aware that this erases all saved Site Setups (including flow calibrated sites), Datalogger Data and user-defined pipe and sensor tables.** This will require you to completely re-install the system and repeat all desired default settings, custom pipe tables, etc. The table below shows the sequence of the [F4] routine:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [Power On/Off + F4]⇒ | [Clr Active Memory?]⇒<br>⇑ ⇓<br>[Clr Saved Data?]⇒ | ⇒No<br>⇒Yes<br>⇒No<br>⇒Yes |

### Clearing only Active Memory

1. Turn off power (if it is currently on). Press <F4> and keep it pressed while you turn on power. The prompt: [Clr Active Memory? No] appears at the top of the screen.
2. Press <Right Arrow> to access F4 Reset option list. Press <Down Arrow> to switch the option list to [Clr Active Memory? Yes]. Press <ENTER> to clear all Active Site Data (but not saved Site Setups).
3. To restore operation, press <MENU> to access the installation menu. Create a new site setup or recall a stored site setup.
4. Re-select any Meter Facilities menu items (e.g. RS-232 setup parameters).

### Clearing All Saved Data

1. Turn off power (if it is currently on).
2. Press <F4> and keep it pressed while you turn on power. The prompt: [Clr Active Memory? No] appears at the top of the screen. Press the <Down Arrow>. Note that the prompt switches to [Clr Saved Data? No].
3. To access the F4 Reset option list press the <Right Arrow>. Press the <Down Arrow> to switch the option list to [Clr Saved Data? Yes].

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **Loss of RAM Data**<br>Before proceeding further it is essential to understand that this function eliminates ALL data stored in RAM. This means that all saved site setups including the site data of a flow-calibrated site will be erased! In addition, the entire Datalogger file plus any custom factory or user-created pipe or sensor tables will be eliminated.<br>The impact of this is such that we strongly recommend that you consult Technical Services before continuing with this procedure. Be aware that you will have to create a new Site Setup, re-enter all site specific parameters including pipe or sensor tables, plus all desired Meter Facilities menu entries. |

4. To clear all Saved Memory press <ENTER>.
5. Create a Site Setup before attempting to access other menu items.
6. To restore operation, press <MENU> to access the installation menu. Create a new site setup and complete the installation procedure.
7. Re-select desired Meter Facilities menu items (e.g. RS-232 setup parameters).

## 10.3 Test Facilities Graph Screen

When operating in the transit time mode the Test Facilities Graph Screen is an exceptional diagnostic tool for troubleshooting problem applications or simply determining Receive signal quality. The primary function of this screen is to display the digitized receive signal waveform with the similar appearance and function of a digital oscilloscope. This screen also allows the user to override some of the flow meter default settings by permitting adjustment to the measured transit time, the digital averaging and the zero crossover used in the measurement of the up/down transit time difference. The figure shown below is a representation of the diagnostic graph.

**Note**

The Test Facilities Graph Screen requires significant CPU overhead. The flow meter should not be left in this mode during normal operation where the Datalogger is the primary output or during calibration work.

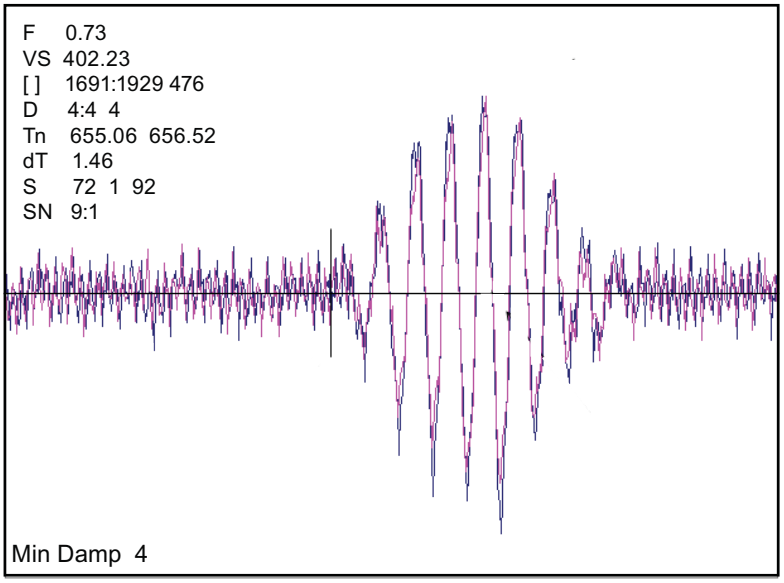



Figure 10-1 Test Facilities Graph Screen

## Entering the Diagnostic Graph Screen

Before you can view the Diagnostic Graph Screen the flow channel must first be properly installed and operating in a non-empty condition. If a previously installed channel is in a "Fault" condition, but not reporting "Empty", you can still access the Graph Screen to aid in troubleshooting the cause of the failure to measure flow.

To view the Graph Screen first enter the [Test Facilities] menu, which is a submenu of the main [Diagnostic Data] menu.

1. Pressing the <Up/Down Arrows>, scroll to the [Graph] menu item.
2. Press the <Right Arrow> to enter the [Graph] menu and scroll to highlight the [Yes] item in the option list.
3. Now press the <ENTER> key to access the Graph Screen.
4. To exit the Graph Screen and return to the main menu, press the <MENU> key once.

## Diagnostic Text Display

The text to the upper left-hand corner of the screen represents diagnostic items which can be individually turned on or off to reduce unnecessary clutter on the screen. This text display can be modified by pressing the <ENTER> key and scrolling up or down through the various parameters that appear in the Graph Display menu. Pressing the <ENTER> key will select the highlighted parameter (a "+" sign appears next to selected items) and pressing <CLR> will deselect the item. Pressing the <Left Arrow> will return you to the graph screen with the selected parameters appearing at the top left corner of the screen. (The sample graph above is shown with all diagnostics items selected).

### Time Base Control

The digitized receive signal can be moved either to the left or right on the screen by pressing the <Left> or <Right> keypad arrows. The direction of the arrow actually represents the direction in which the Receive "window" will move, thereby causing the receive signal to shift in the opposite direction on the screen (e.g., Pressing the <Left Arrow> moves the signal to the right).

The digitized receive signal can be expanded or contracted in the time domain by pressing the <+> or <-> keys on the keypad. This allows you to see the entire contents of the receive window, or zoom in to see greater detail. Pressing the <CLR> key once will automatically center the receive signal on the screen. When expanding the Receive signal small vertical "tick" marks will eventually appear. These marks represent the time at which the receive signal is digitally sampled.

### Correlated Plot

During conditions of flow, the actual transit time delta (difference) can be observed in the displayed receive signal waveform when the [Correlated Plot] menu parameter is not selected. To observe this time difference simply depress the <+> key (to see greater signal detail) until the individual up and down receive signals are clearly discernible. To verify that the flow meter signal processing algorithms are properly correlating the up and down stream receive signals, select the [Correlated Plot] option from the display menu list.

Return to the graph screen and observe the relative position of the up and down waveforms. In a properly correlated receive signal the two images should be nearly superimposed on top of each other, even during high flow conditions. In the unlikely situation where the two images appear to be offset by one or more receive cycles then the flow readings should be considered questionable.

### Command Modes

Although the flow meter signal processing algorithms are capable of accommodating a very wide range of signal conditions, it may be desirable to override these default settings under extremely difficult operating conditions. The following functions are available for this purpose.

### Digital Damping Control: (Hot Key 1 and 2)

The meter permits user modification of the digital averaging used by the signal processing routines. In general, the default damping values selected by the flow meter will provide optimal performance over a wide range of transit time applications. However, in extreme cases of unstable flow, pulsating flow, low signal levels or high electronic noise it may be necessary to override these default settings to permit uninterrupted and reliable flow measurement.

### Test Facilities Graph Screen

The Graph Screen includes the capability to access a set of command codes, which enable a user to override a number of default meter settings. The most important parameter is the digital damping control, which can be accessed by pressing number <1> or <2> on the keypad while in the Signal Graph Screen mode.

### [MinDamp #] Command

Pressing the <1> key will cause [MinDamp #] to appear on the command line at the lower left-hand corner of the screen. The number listed to the right of the command code represents the exponent in the meter exponential averaging routine, where the larger the number the greater the digital averaging. Pressing the <+> key will increase the damping value. Likewise, pressing the <-> key will decrease the damping value.

To exit this mode, press the <0> key on the keypad.

### [MaxDamp #] Command

Pressing the <2> key will bring up the [MaxDamp #] command. The function of this parameter is similar to the [MinDamp #] command described above; however, the two parameters interact in the following manner. The MinDamp value must not exceed the MaxDamp value; therefore increasing the MinDamp value above the previous MaxDamp value will set both parameters to the same value. In most cases, it is preferred that both damping parameters be set to the same value, however, in cases where rapid response to changes in liquid sound velocity for flow rate is required, the two values may be set differently. In this situation the meter will use the MaxDamp value when conditions are stable, but then switch to a faster damping value (limited by MinDamp) when a significant change in sound velocity or flow rate is perceived.

To exit this mode, press the <0> key on the keypad.

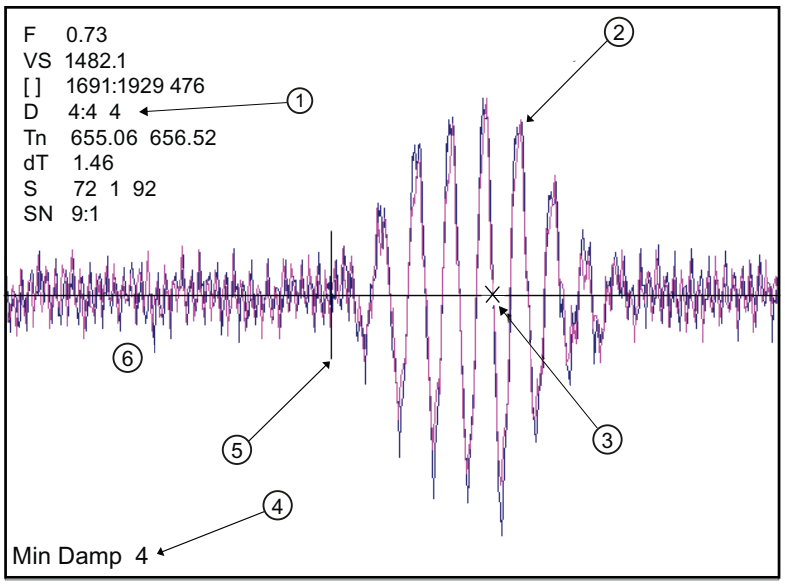
To access the Digital Damping Control using the Test Facilities Graph Screen, proceed as follows:

**Note**

To use the Test Facilities Graph Screen you must have a working site.

## To activate the Test Facilities Graph Screen:

1. In the main menu, scroll to the [Diagnostic Data] menu and select [Test Facilities].
2. Scroll down to [Graph], press the <Right Arrow> and highlight [Yes]. Press <ENTER> to select.
3. The Test Facilities Graphic Screen will appear on the meter display as shown below.




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Damping Factors | ④ | Min Damping Factor (Hot Key 1) |
| ② | Digitized Receive Signal | ⑤ | TN Marker |
| ③ | Crossover Marker | ⑥ | High Baseline Noise |

Figure 10-2 Setting Digital Damping Factor

Setting the Digital Damping Factor to a value HIGHER than the default value of 4 may be necessary in cases where the signal-to-noise ratio (SN) is found to be unacceptably low (<15:1), but only if the noise is determined to be asynchronous (i.e., not associated with the transmit or flow meter timing circuitry) as shown in the signal example above, where the baseline noise has a higher frequency than the true liquid signal.

The following application conditions may require a higher Digital Damping Factor:

- Close proximity to pressure control valves which may generate in-band acoustic noise
- High un-dissolved gas solids content in liquid.
- High electronic noise from variable frequency drives or other external equipment.

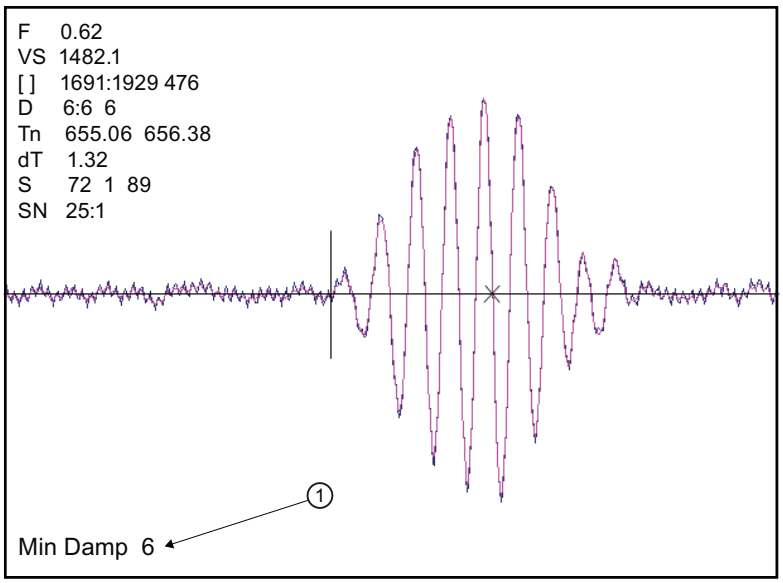
## To INCREASE the Digital Damping:

1. Press the <1> key while viewing the Test Facilities Graph Screen as shown above. The damping control [MinDamp #] will appear on the command line at the lower left-hand corner of the screen.

**Note**

The number listed to the right of the command code on the screen represents the exponent in the exponential averaging routine (digital damping), where the larger the number represents the greater the digital averaging. Setting this exponent higher than 7 is generally not recommended.

2. Pressing the <+> key will increase the MinDamp Factor by one unit for each key press. To exit this mode, press the <0> key on the keypad.




① Increased Damping Factor

Figure 10-3 Setting the MinDamp Factor

The above example shows that increasing the Digital Damping reduces asynchronous noise.

Setting the Digital Damping factor to a value LOWER than the default value of 4 may be justified in cases where pulsating flow is present (such as from a reciprocating pump) or for the purpose of diagnosing transient signal behavior. A pulsating flow condition that generates more than +/- 45 degrees of phase jitter will generally cause signal correlation problems when any digital averaging is used. In this case it may be necessary to completely eliminate the digital averaging by reducing the Digital Damping Factor to 0.

## To DECREASE the Digital Damping:

1. Press the <2> key while viewing the Test Facilities Graph Screen. The damping control [MaxDamp #] will appear on the command line at the lower left-hand corner of the screen.
2. Pressing the <-> key will decrease the MaxDamp Factor by one unit for each key press. To exit this mode, press the <0> key on the keypad.

### Transit Time Adjustment: (Hot Key 3)

Observe the short vertical marker at the beginning of the receive signal in the Graph Screen above. This line represents the position in time (Tn) where the flow meter perceives the arrival of the ultrasonic signal. There are actually two Tn markers, one for the upstream arrival time and one for the downstream arrival time. For proper liquid sound velocity measurement these Tn markers should be positioned near the beginning edge of the receive waveform envelope (as shown), however, in cases of poor signal conditions it is possible for this measurement to be off by several receive waveform cycles.

1. To adjust the Tn mark position press the <3> key on the keypad to bring up the [TnSet #] command.
2. Pressing the <+> or <-> keys will cause the Tn marker to move later or earlier, respectively. As you adjust the Tn marker, both Tn and Vs (liquid sound velocity) will change accordingly.
3. To exit this mode, press the <0> key on the keypad.

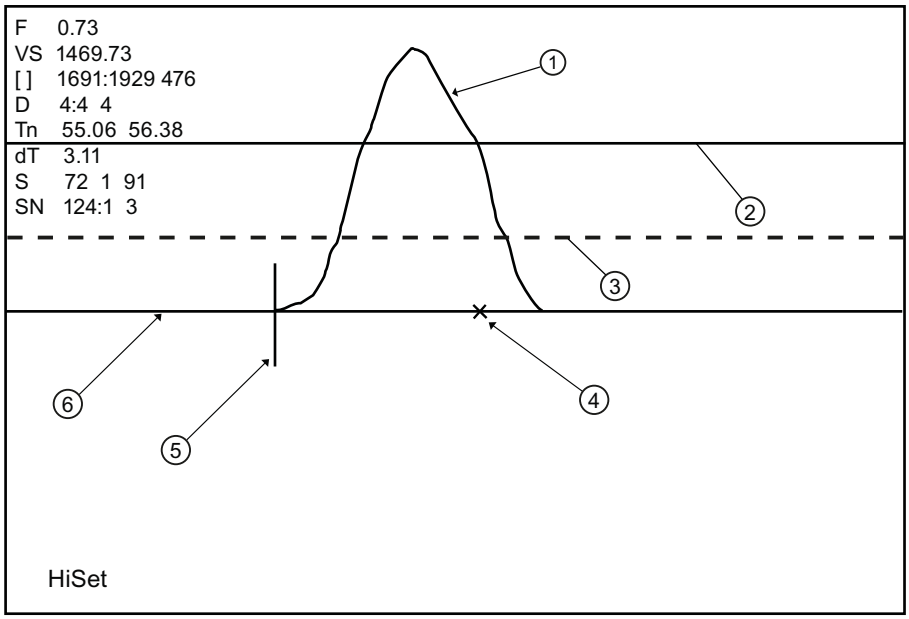
### Zero Crossover Adjustment: (Hot Key 4)

Observe the small "X" mark located on the zero crossing line near the middle of the receive signal in the Graph Screen above. This "X" indicates the central crossover which the flow meter is using to measure the transit-time delta. This crossover will generally be close to the peak of the Receive signal with at least one well formed (non-aberrated) receive cycle on each side of the crossover.

1. If it appears that the placement of this crossover is unsatisfactory then it can be adjusted by pressing the <4> key on the keypad, which will invoke the [ZCO Set #] command. The crossover point can then be moved in either direction on the waveform using the plus <+> or minus <-> keys. The change from the default value (in receive cycles) will appear in the number to the right of the command.
2. To exit this mode, press the <0> key.

## Envelope Threshold Adjustment: (Hot Key 5 & 6)

Pressing the <=> key causes the graph to toggle between the default signal waveform screen and the signal envelope screen (see example below). This envelope screen can aid in the diagnosis of Tn errors caused by unusual receive waveform distortion. Signal distortion is sometimes caused by poor sensor selection or poor pipe wall conditions, which may result in an incorrectly measured fluid sound velocity. To improve the automatic measurement of Tn, the envelope threshold limit can be adjusted to exclude portions of the envelope, which may be causing the Tn detection problem.




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① | Envelope Signal | ④ | Crossover Marker |
| ② | HiSet Envelope Threshold | ⑤ | TN Marker |
| ③ | LoSet Envelope Threshold | ⑥ | Zero Baseline |

Figure 10-4 Envelope Threshold Adjustment

1. If it appears that the default placement of the Tn marker is incorrect or unstable, it can be adjusted by pressing the <5> key on the keypad to invoke the [Hi Set #] command or by pressing the <6> key to invoke the [Low Set #] command (while viewing the envelope screen). A horizontal line representing the envelope threshold level will appear along with a number indicating the percentage level. The High and Low thresholds can then be moved either up or down on the envelope using the <+> or <-> keys. While viewing the Tn marker position, adjust the thresholds so that they are well above the baseline "noise" level but below the first major peak.
2. To exit this mode, press the <0> key.

## Signal Masking Function: (Hot Key 7)

Under conditions of extremely low signal amplitude, a noise spike associated with the flow meter receive signal window may be present on the extreme left side of the graph display. If this spike is large enough it may interfere with the signal detection routines.

1. To eliminate this noise from the signal processing routines, press the <7> key to invoke the [Mask Set #] command, then press the <+> key until the noise is no longer present in the receive waveform.
2. Press <0> to exit this command.

## Hold Set Function: (Hot Key 8)

The [Hold Set #] command is used to set the Hold Set number higher if intermittent mis-registration occurs. Press the <8> key on the keypad to invoke this function.

Table 10- 2 Description of Graph Screen Text Display Parameters

| Screen Text Parameters | Menu List Item | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F | Flow | Measured flow rate in selected flow units. |
| VS | Vs m/s | Sound Velocity in meters per second. |
| [ ] | Display Metrics | Represents the digital sample position of the receive window. |
| | Correlated plot | Displays the receive waveform in its proper superposition or registration. The true delta time will be displayed by NOT selecting "Correlated Plot". |
| | Centroid Mark | Indicates with a large vertical marker the peak energy of the receive waveform. |
| D | Damping | Displays the minimum and maximum digital damping exponent along with the active damping exponent. |
| Tn | Tn (usec) | Receive signal transit time in microseconds. |
| dT | DeltaT (nsecs) | Transit time delta (difference) in nanoseconds. |
| S | Signal Strength | Displays %Valc (amplitude), %Vaer (aeration factor) and numeric ALC. |
| SN | Signal-to-Noise Ratio | Indicates the signal to noise ratio of the receive signal. Increased damping will increase the S/N ratio as the asynchronous noise reduces. |
| | Envelope | Percentage change of the signal from Initial Makeup conditions. |

Table 10- 3 Hot Key Summary

| Key | Command Line | Description |
|---|---|---|
| <+> | | Expands (magnifies) waveform to view more detail. |
| <-> | | Contracts waveform to view more of the waveform. |
| <Left Arrow> | | Shifts receive window to the left (waveform to the right). |
| <Right Arrow> | | Shifts receive window to the right (waveform to the left). |
| <CLR> | | Brings waveform to the center of the screen. |
| <ENTER> | | Calls up Text Display menu items. <Left Arrow> to return to graph. |
| <MENU> | | Exits the Graph Screen and returns to the main menu. |
| <1> | MinDamp | Minimum damping exponent control (+ or - to increase or decrease). |
| <2> | MaxDamp | Maximum damping exponent control (+ or - to increase or decrease). |
| <3> | TnSet | Transit time adjustment (use + or - to move Tn marker). |
| <4> | ZCOSet | Zero Crossover adjustment (use + or - to move crossover marker). |
| <5> | HiSet | Signal envelope threshold level (use + or - to move threshold). |
| <6> | LoSet | Signal envelope threshold level (use + or - to move threshold). |
| <7> | MaskSet | Leading edge masking functions (use + or - to alter number of samples masked). |
| <8> | Hold Set | Set this number higher if intermittent mis-registration occurs. |
| <0> | | Exits the command line. |
| <=> | | Toggle graph between receive waveform and envelope waveform. |
| <F1> and <.> | | Dumps the digitized waveform data over the RS-232 port. You must first leave the Graph Screen mode before invoking this command. |

# 10.4 Site Setup Data

This menu provides data pertaining to sensor characteristics and operation. Some menu items are for technical support interpretation only.

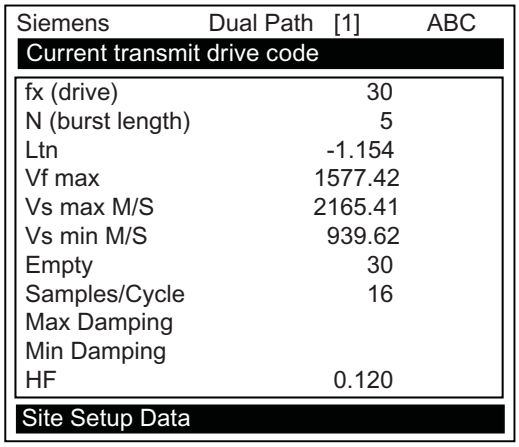



Table 10- 4 Site Setup Menu Items

| | |
|---|---|
| fx Drive | Current Transmit drive code selected during Initial Makeup. The drive code controls the sonic transmit signal. |
| N (burst length) | Transmit burst duration selected during Initial Makeup. To change N count press <Right Arrow>. At equal sign enter numeric value (1 to 9 only). |
| Ltn (mm/in) | Spacing distance between the sensors. It will be in inches or millimeters, depending on default units. |
| Vf max | The flow velocity (in selected units) corresponding to one whole cycle offset between upstream and downstream receive signals. |
| Vs max M/S | Maximum Vs for current sensor spacing. |
| Vs min M/S | Minimum Vs for current sensor spacing. |
| Empty | Value of Empty Alarm Setting. The meter will declare an empty status if signal strength drops below this value. |
| Samples/Cycle | Digital sampling rate. |
| Max Damping | Maximum signal damping. Use to average digital data when an unstable condition occurs. |
| Min Damping | Minimum signal damping. Use to average digital data when an unstable condition occurs. |
| HF | Flow registration correction parameter. |

### [HF] Menu Item

The flow meter includes a Diagnostics Menu item that permits the entry of a flow registration correction parameter labeled [HF]. This "HF" parameter is the input for a proprietary algorithm that automatically compensates for signal beam blowing, thereby extending the upper flow limit of the flow meter. The HF parameter should only be adjusted in cases where the user suspects that extreme flow velocity or a large delta-time may be causing signal correlation problems.

### Using the [HF] Menu Cell

Two methods for adjusting this parameter are provided via the [HF] menu cell, located within the [Diagnostics] / [Site Setup] submenu. The "Manual" method provides direct entry of this parameter and is primarily intended for the advanced user, whereas the "Automatic" method allows the flow meter to automatically measure the required correction and install the parameter.

### Guidelines for use

- This menu is only accessible for the sensor channels, not the virtual (average flow) channel of the flow meter (i.e., Diagnostics Path 1 or Path 2, but not Path 1 & 2).
- The flow meter will inhibit the "Automatic" installation of the [HF] parameter if the flow rate is insufficient (too low) to accurately measure the required correction. If the maximum flow rate for the application is relatively low then this correction is not be required.
- If the flow rate is very high and the flow meter is reporting erroneous or unstable flow, then the flow meter may already be having trouble resolving the upstream and downstream signals. In this event, it may be necessary to first lower the flow rate to a moderate level before performing the "Automatic" HF adjustment. Once this is done the flow meter should be able to properly measure the highest flow rates without problems.
- The limits of the "HF" parameter are +/- 0.7 and any attempt to manually install a larger value will cause the flow meter to abort the installation of the parameter.

**Note**

Pressing the <Left Arrow> at any stage prior to accepting the measured value will abort the installation and return to the previous setting.

### Accessing the [HF] Function

1. At the [Meter Type] Menu, press the <Right Arrow> and then <ENTER> to select the desired Path (e.g., Dual Path Flow).
2. In the [Dual Path Flow] Menu, press the <Down Arrow> and scroll to the [Diagnostic Data] menu cell. Press the <Right Arrow> to select it.
3. In the [Diagnostic Data] Menu, highlight [Path Select] and select the desired sensor path. Press <ENTER> to select path.
4. Press the <Down Arrow> and scroll to the [Site Setup Data] menu cell. Press the <Right Arrow> to select it.

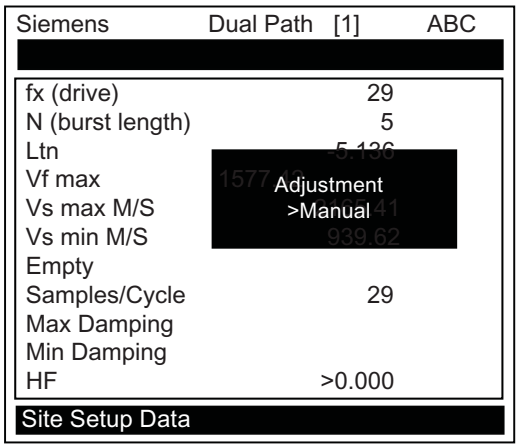
## Manual Adjustment Procedure

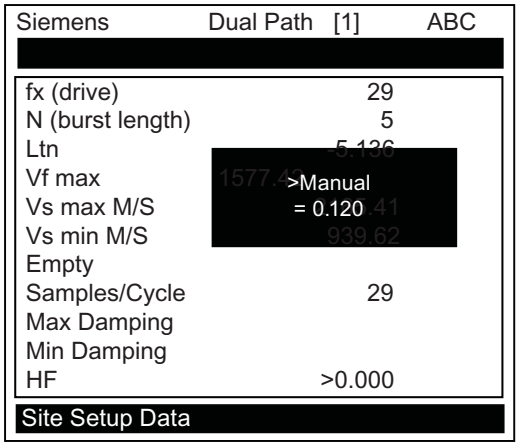
1. In the [Site Setup Data] Menu, press the <Down Arrow> and scroll to the [HF] menu cell. Press the <Right Arrow> and a pop-up [Manual] prompt will appear as shown below.

   **Note**

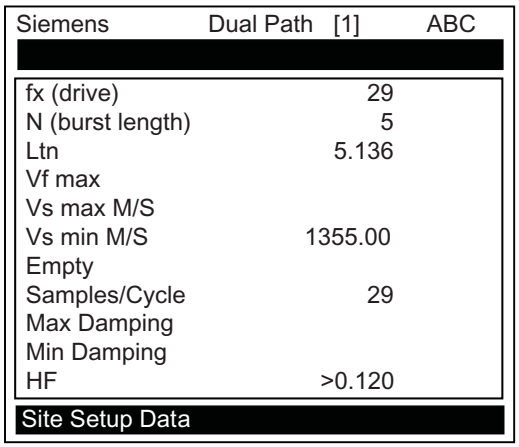
   Press the <Up/Down Arrow> to select [Automatic], if desired.

2. Use the numerical keys to input the desired correction value. Press <ENTER> to input value.




3. The new correction value will appear next to the [HF] menu cell as shown below.

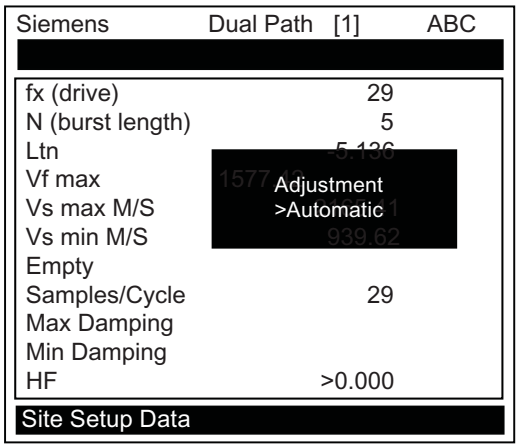


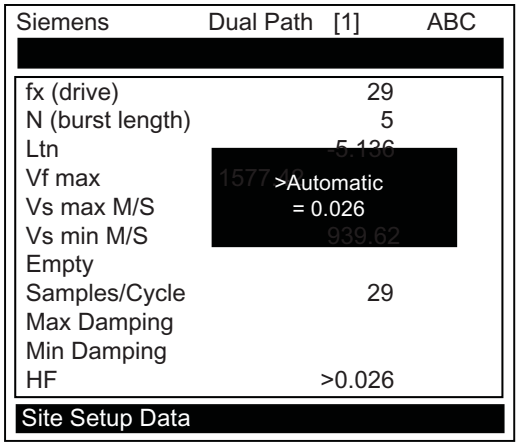

## Automatic Adjustment Procedure

1. In the [Site Setup Data] Menu, press the <Down Arrow> and scroll to the [HF] menu cell. Press the <Right Arrow> and a pop-up [Manual] prompt will appear.
2. Press the <Up or Down Arrow> to select [Automatic] then press <ENTER>.
3. The current measured correction value is displayed (see below).
4. Press <ENTER> again to install this correction value which will now appear next to the [HF] menu cell.

**Note**

The value shown in the [Automatic] pop-up prompt can not be changed and is for user information only.




5. If you decide not to use the [Automatic] selection, press any key other than <ENTER> to abort the operation.

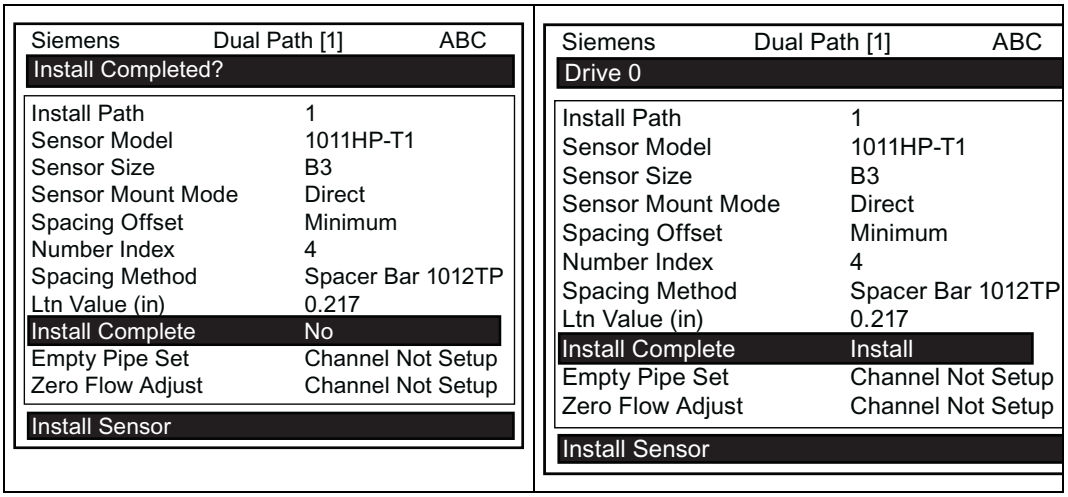
# 10.5 Force Transmit

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **Incorrect Diagnostic Procedures**<br>The Force Transmit and Force Frequency diagnostic procedures are preconfigured at the factory and should only be implemented by approved Siemens personnel otherwise damage to the equipment may occur.<br>Restrict use and repair to qualified personnel. |

This diagnostic software routine allows the user to "force" a transmitting condition that can be used to search for an amplitude level (ALC) when Detection Fault or Low Signal alarms are present. The routine forces the flow meter to generate constant transmit bursts while reporting current receive signal strength for the user. To initiate the Force Transmit function, refer to the Short Burst detection mode example shown below.

## Setting a Force Transmit condition

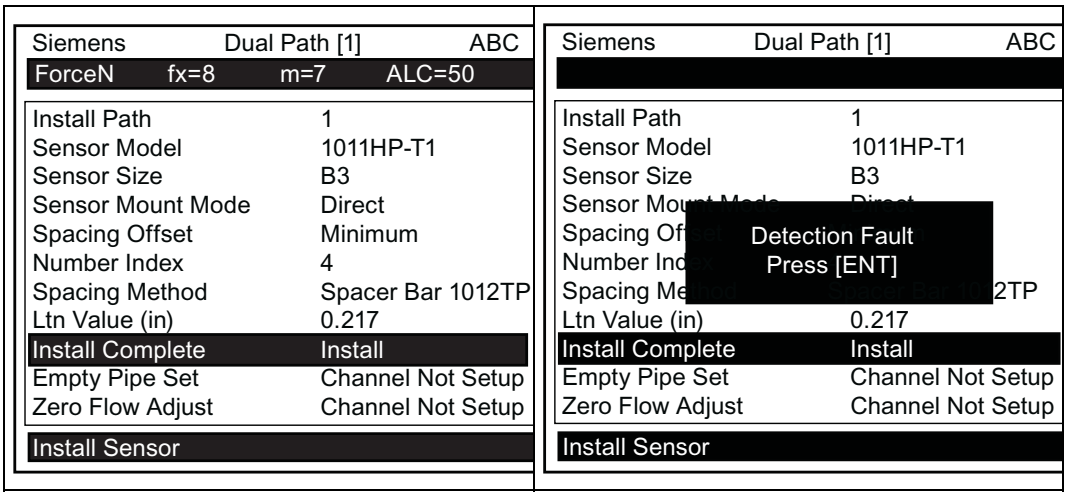
1. After [Install] command is invoked and while the flow meter is going through the drive selections press the <ALT> and <MENU> keys simultaneously.



**Note**

The <ALT> and <MENU> keys must be pressed before the flow meter scans through all the drives, or the Force Transmit function must be initiated again.

2. A typical menu screen will appear as shown below and indicate the current ALC (e.g., 50). This ALC number indicates the current receive signal strength and can be used for further diagnostic purposes.




3. To exit Force Transmit, press the <Left Arrow> and a Detection Fault prompt will appear (see above).
4. Press the <Left Arrow> again and the meter will return to the [Install Sensor] menu and highlight the [Empty Pipe Set] menu cell.

## Setting a Forced Frequency

1. To force a frequency, repeat steps 1 and 2 above, but press <Right Arrow>. The following typical display line will appear: **Drive =0**
2. Using numeric keys enter the frequency and press <ENTER>.
3. To complete the Install process after mounting the transducers press <ENTER>.
4. If the Force Transmit diagnostic procedure is not used, the normal [Install Complete] function occurs.

# Technical data

# 11

## 11.1 Technical Data

### Transmitter

- Operating Temperature Range: -18°C to 60°C (0°F to 140°F)
- Storage Temperature Range: -20°C to 93°C (-4°F to 200°F)

### Degree of Protection

- Wall mount enclosure: IP65 (NEMA 4X)
- Wall mount explosionproof: IP66 (NEMA 7)

### Input

- Flow Range: ± 12 m/s (± 40 ft/s), bidirectional
- Flow sensitivity: 0.0003 m/s (0.001 ft/s), flow rate independent

### Accuracy

- Calibratable accuracy: ± 0.15% to 0.3% of flow, depending on version
- Batch repeatability: ± 0.05% of flow, maximum
- Zero Drift: 0.0003 m/s (0.001 ft/s), with ZeroMatic path active
- Data refresh rate; 5 Hz (80 Hz output for flow rate available on special order)

### Power Supply

- IP65 (NEMA 4X) and IP66 (NEMA 7) Wall Mount - 90 to 240 VAC @ 50 or 60 Hz 30 VA / 9 to 36 VDC, 12 Watts

### Sensor

- Type: Nonintrusive, externally mounted
- Temperature Range: -40°C to +120°C (-40°F to +250°F)

### Dimensions

- 23.6 cm (9.31 in) x 28.7 cm (11.31 in)
- Net weight: 4.1 kg (9.0 lbs.) max

### Liquid Temperature

- Standard: -40°C to +121°C (-40°F to +250°F)
- Optional: -40°C to +232°C (-40°F to +450°F)

### Liquid Type

- Water
- Multiple Crude Oils
- Light Crude only
- Heavy Crude only
- Multiple Finished Products
- Gasoline Only
- Kerosene
- Jet Fuel
- Diesel
- Multiple Fuel Oils
- Heavy Fuel Oils
- Liquefied Gases
- Other (Define Liquid name and Vs)

### Unit Repair and Excluded Liability

All changes and repairs must be done by qualified personnel, applicable safety regulations must be followed. Please note the following:

- The user is responsible for all changes and repairs made to the device.
- All new components must be provided by Siemens Industry, Inc.
- Restrict repair to faulty components only.
- Do not re-use faulty components.

# Appendix A

## A.1 Ordering

In order to ensure that the ordering data you are using is not outdated, the latest ordering data is always available on the Internet: Catalog process instrumentation (http://www.siemens.com/processinstrumentation/catalogs)

### See also

Process instrumentation catalog (http://www.siemens.com/processinstrumentation/catalogs)

## A.2 I/O Connections and Wiring

**Terminal Block Wiring - 7ME39400AL00 and 7ME39400AL01 I/O Module**

(Refer to manual drawing 1010N-2-7 sheet 2 of 2)

These connection diagrams apply to the part numbers listed below.

Table A- 1 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers

| 1010N-2-7 (Sheet 2 of 2) Drawing | |
|---|---|
| FUS1010 | 7ME3530, 7ME3533 |
| FUE1010 | 7ME3500 |
| FUH1010 | 7ME3600, 7ME3603 |

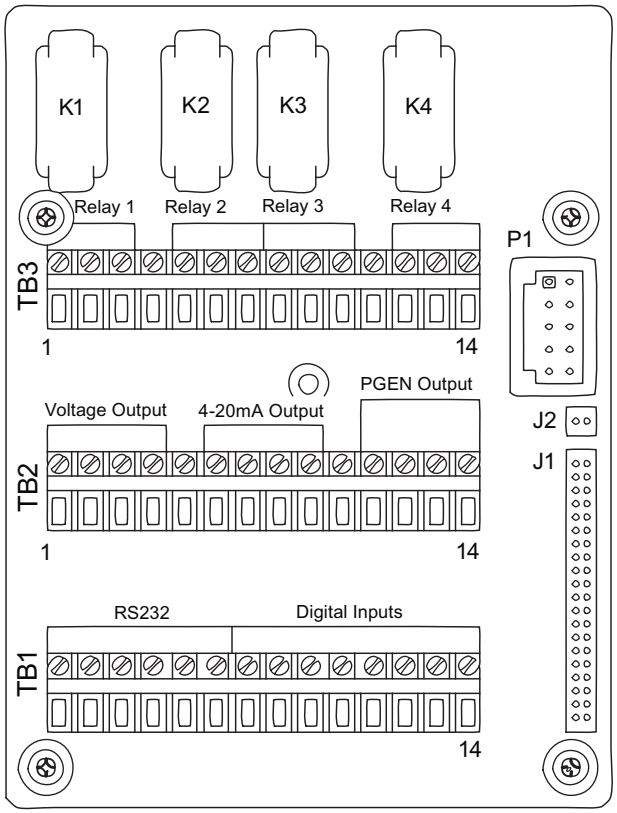
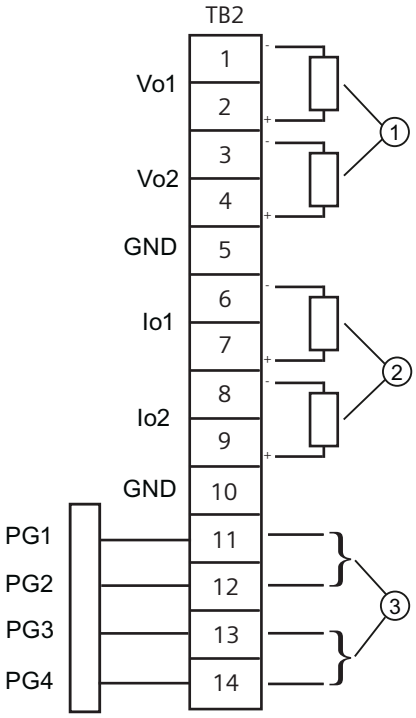



Figure A-1 7ME39400AL00 and 7ME39400AL01 I/O Module

Table A- 2 Input/Output Wiring (TB2) - 7ME39400AL00 and 7ME39400AL01 I/O Module (for 7ME3500 or 7ME3530 only)

| Pin# | Signal | Description | Definition | Function |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Vo1+ | Meter process variables are assigned to individual outputs under menu control. | 0-10 Volt Analog Output | System outputs assignable and scalable to flow related parameters. CGND is for cable shield terminations.<br>4-20mA outputs also provide a fault indication by dropping to 2mA if assigned to flow rate and under fault conditions. |
| 2 | Vo1- | | Ref. Ground | |
| 3 | Vo2+ | | 0-10 Volt Analog Output | |
| 4 | Vo2- | | Ref. Ground | |
| 5 | CGND | | Chassis GND | |
| 6 | Io1+ | | 4-20mA Output 1 | |
| 7 | Io1- | | Isolated Return | |
| 8 | Io2+ | | 4-20mA Output 2 | |
| 9 | Io2- | | Isolated Return | |
| 10 | CGND | | Chassis GND | |
| 11 | PG1 | 0 -5000 Hz Frequency output; assignable. | Frequency Output 1 | 5V TTL |
| 12 | PG2 | | GND | GND |
| 13 | PG3 | | Frequency Output 2 | 5V TTL |
| 14 | PG4 | | GND | GND |



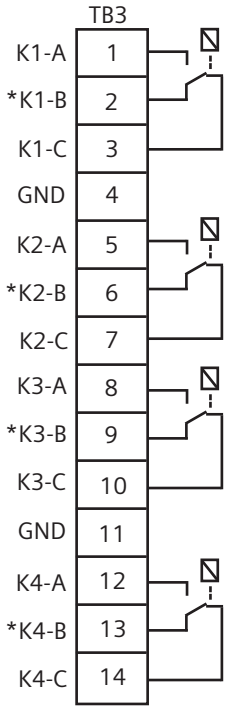

① 0-10VDC, Load 10k ohm (min)

② 4-20mA Load 1k ohm (max)

③ Note: 7ME360x only, Totalizer pulses
TB2-11 - NEG [-] Total OC (GND TB2-2 or TB2-4)
TB2-12 - NEG [-] Total TTL (GND TB2-2 or TB2-4)
TB2-13 - POS [+] Total OC (GND TB2-2 or TB2-4)
TB2-14 - POS [+] Total TTL (GND TB2-2 or TB2-4)

Table A- 3 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39400AL00 and 7ME39400AL01 I/O Module

| Pin# | Signal | Definition | Description | Function Single Channel | Function Dual Channel | Function Dual Path | Function Dual Path Only |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | K1 A | Relay 1 Normally Open | Relay 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 |
| 2 | K1 B | Relay 1 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL01 only) | | | | | |
| 3 | K1 C | Relay 1 Common | | | | | |
| 4 | GND | Digital Return [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND |
| 5 | K2 A | Relay 2 Normally Open | Relay 2 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 |
| 6 | K2 B | Relay 2 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL01 only) | | | | | |
| 7 | K2 C | Relay 2 Common | | | | | |
| 8 | K3 A | Relay 3 Normally Open | Relay 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 2 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 |
| 9 | K3 B | Relay 3 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL01 only) | | | | | |
| 10 | K3 C | Relay 3 Common | | | | | |
| 11 | GND | Digital Return [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND |
| 12 | K4 A | Relay 4 Normally Open | Relay 4 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 2 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3. |
| 13 | K4 B | Relay 4 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL01 only) | | | | | |
| 14 | K4 C | Relay 4 Common | | | | | |




**Note**

Relays shown in Power OFF position, which is the same as the alarm assertion position.

*7ME39400AL00 Mercury Relay only available with Normally Open.

## Terminal Block Wiring - 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

(Refer to manual drawing 1010N-7-7 sheet 2 of 2)

These connection diagrams apply to the part numbers listed below.

Table A- 4 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers

| 1010N-7-7 (Sheet 2 of 2) Drawing | |
|---|---|
| FUS1010 | 7ME3530, 7ME3533 |
| FUE1010 | 7ME3500 |
| FUH1010 | Not Used |

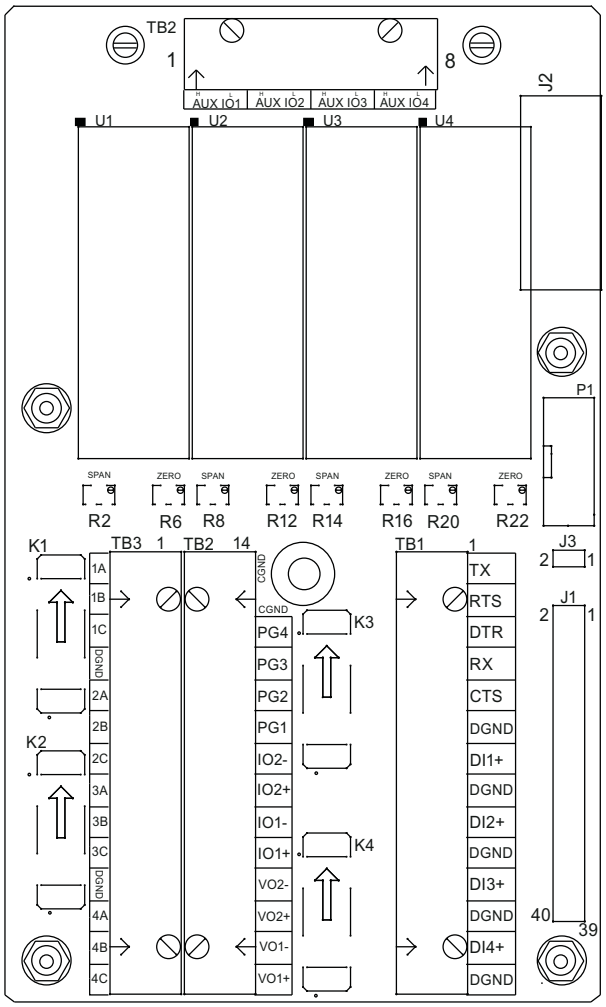
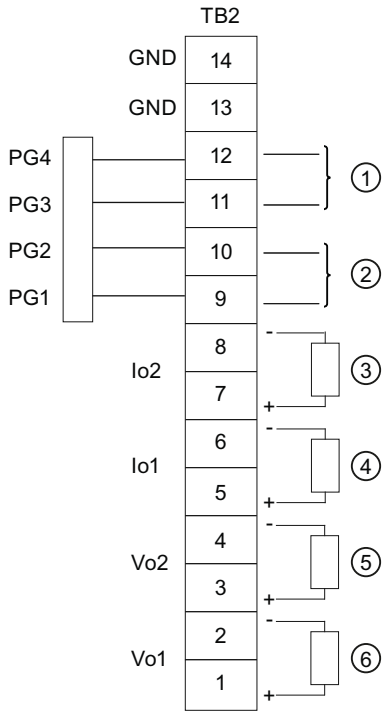



Figure A-2 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

Table A- 5 Input/Output Wiring (TB2) - 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

| Pin# | Signal | Definition | Description | Function<br>Dual/Quad Path Only |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | | Chassis Ground | Chassis Ground | Cable Shield Terminations |
| 13 | | Chassis Ground | Chassis Ground | Cable Shield Terminations |
| 12 | PG4 | GND | 0-5000 Hz frequency output , assignable | GND |
| 11 | PG3 | TTL | | 5V TTL |
| 10 | PG2 | GND | | GND |
| 9 | PG1 | TTL | | 5V TTL |
| 8 | Io2 (-) | Isolated Return | Flow meter process variables assigned to individual outputs under menu control. | System outputs assignable & scalable to flow related parameters.<br>4-20mA outputs also provide a fault indication by dropping to 2mA if assigned to flow rate and under fault conditions. |
| 7 | Io2 (+) | 4-20mA Output 2 | | |
| 6 | Io1 (-) | Isolated Return | | |
| 5 | Io1 (+) | 4-20mA Output 1 | | |
| 4 | Vo2- | Ref. Ground | | |
| 3 | Vo2+ | 0-10 Volt Output | | |
| 2 | Vo1- | Ref. Ground | | |
| 1 | Vo1+ | 0-10 Volt Output | | |




① TB2-11 - POS [+] Total OC
TB2-12 - POS [+] Total TTL

② TB2-9 - NEG [-] Total OC
TB2-10 - NEG [-] Total TTL

③ 4-20mA Load 1k ohm (max)

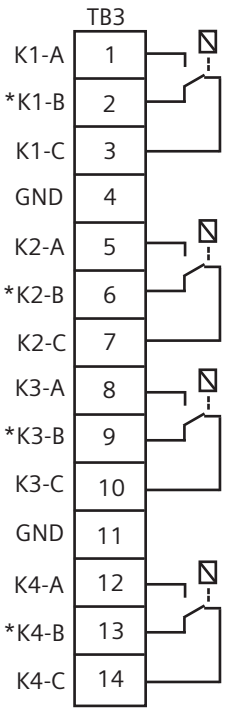
④ 4-20mA Load 1k ohm (max)

⑤ 0-10V Load 10k ohm (min)

⑥ 0-10V Load 10k ohm (min)

Table A- 6 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

| Pin# | Signal | Definition | Description | Function<br>Dual Path Only | Function<br>Quad Path Only |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | K1 A | Relay 1 Normally Open | Relay 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH5 |
| 2 | K1 B | Relay 1 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 3 | K1 C | Relay 1 Common | | | |
| 4 | GND | Digital Return (GND) | DGND | | |
| 5 | K2 A | Relay 2 Normally Open | Relay 2 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH5 |
| 6 | K2 B | Relay 2 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 7 | K2 C | Relay 2 Common | | | |
| 8 | K3 A | Relay 3 Normally Open | Relay 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH5 |
| 9 | K3 B | Relay 3 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 10 | K3 C | Relay 3 Common | | | |
| 11 | GND | Digital Return (GND) | DGND | | |
| 12 | K4 A | Relay 4 Normally Open | Relay 4 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH5 |
| 13 | K4 B | Relay 4 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 14 | K4 C | Relay 4 Common | | | |



**Note**

Relays shown in Power OFF position, which is the same as the alarm assertion position.

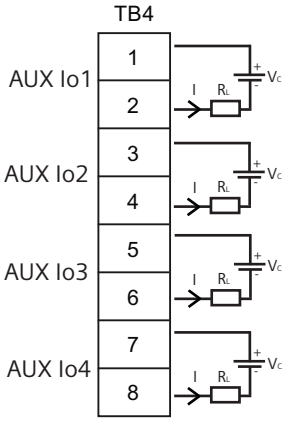
*7ME39400AL03 Mercury Relay only available with Normally Open.

Table A- 7 Input/Output Wiring (TB4) - 7ME39400AL03 and 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

| Pin# | Signal | Definition | Description | Single CH Function | Dual CH Function | Dual Path Function | Dual Path Only Function | Quad Path Only Function |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AUX I01+ | Isolated Loop Supply Io1 | Io1 External Power | +30V max. supply voltage allowed | | | Not Used | |
| 2 | AUX I01- | Io1 4-20mA Output | Io1 Signal | Same output assignment as TB2-9 | | | | |
| 3 | AUX I02+ | Isolated Loop Supply Io2 | Io2 External Power | +30V max. supply voltage allowed | | | | |
| 4 | AUX I02- | Io2 4-20mA Output | Io2 Signal | Same output assignment as TB2-11 | | | | |
| 5 | AUX I03+ | Isolated Loop Supply Io3 | Io3 External Power | System outputs assignable and scalable to flow related parameters. 4-20mA outputs also provide a fault indication by dropping to 2mA if assigned to flow rate and under fault conditions. | | | +30V max. Same as TB2-1 | |
| 6 | AUX I03- | Io3 4-20mA Output | Io3 Signal | | | | | |
| 7 | AUX I04+ | Isolated Loop Supply Io4 | Io4 External Power | | | | +30V max. Same as TB2-3 | |
| 8 | AUX I04- | Io4 4-20mA Output | Io4 Signal | | | | | |

**Note**

Auxiliary 4-20mA loops are assigned and spanned under menu control of Vo and PGEN outputs.




Vc: 24 VDC typical (+15VDC to 30VDC max) Loop Supply

$R_L$: 1000 ohms max, = Loop wire resistance plus user's input load resistance

I: 4-20mA

## Terminal Block Wiring - 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

(Refer to manual drawing 1010N-7-7 sheet 2 of 2)

These connection diagrams apply to the part numbers listed below.

Table A- 8 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers

| 1010N-7-7 (Sheet 2 of 2) Drawing | |
|---|---|
| FUH1010 | 7ME3600, 7ME3603 |
| FUS1010 | Not Used |
| FUE1010 | Not Used |

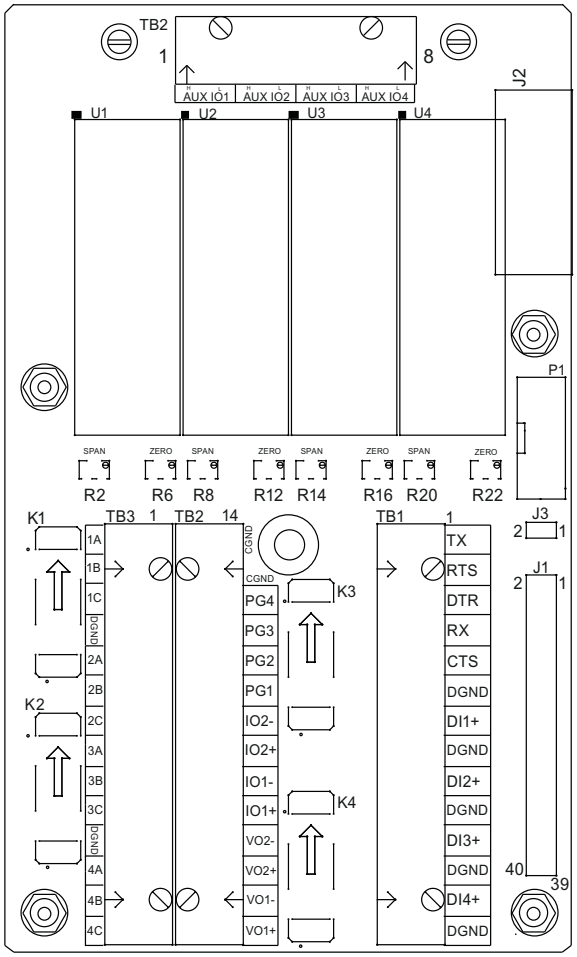



Figure A-3 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

Table A- 9 Input/Output Wiring (TB2) - 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

| Pin# | Signal | Definition | Description | Function<br>Dual/Quad Path Only |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | | Chassis Ground | Chassis Ground | Cable Shield Terminations |
| 13 | | Chassis Ground | Chassis Ground | Cable Shield Terminations |
| 12 | PG4 | POS [+] Total TTL | Totalizer Pulses, scalable | POS [+] Total TTL |
| 11 | PG3 | POS [+] Total OC | | POS [+] Total OC |
| 10 | PG2 | NEG [-] Total TTL | | NEG [-] Total TTL |
| 9 | PG1 | NEG [-] Total OC | | NEG [-] Total OC |
| 8 | Io2 (-) | Isolated Return | Flow meter process variables assigned to individual outputs under menu control.<br>4-20mA outputs also provide a fault indication by dropping to 2mA if assigned to flow rate and under fault conditions. | System outputs assignable & scalable to flow related parameters.<br>OC = Open Collector |
| 7 | Io2 (+) | 4-20mA Output 2 | | |
| 6 | Io1 (-) | Isolated Return | | |
| 5 | Io1 (+) | 4-20mA Output 1 | | |
| 4 | Vo2- | Ref. Ground | | |
| 3 | Vo2+ | 0-10 Volt Output | | |
| 2 | Vo1- | Ref. Ground | | |
| 1 | Vo1+ | 0-10 Volt Output | | |

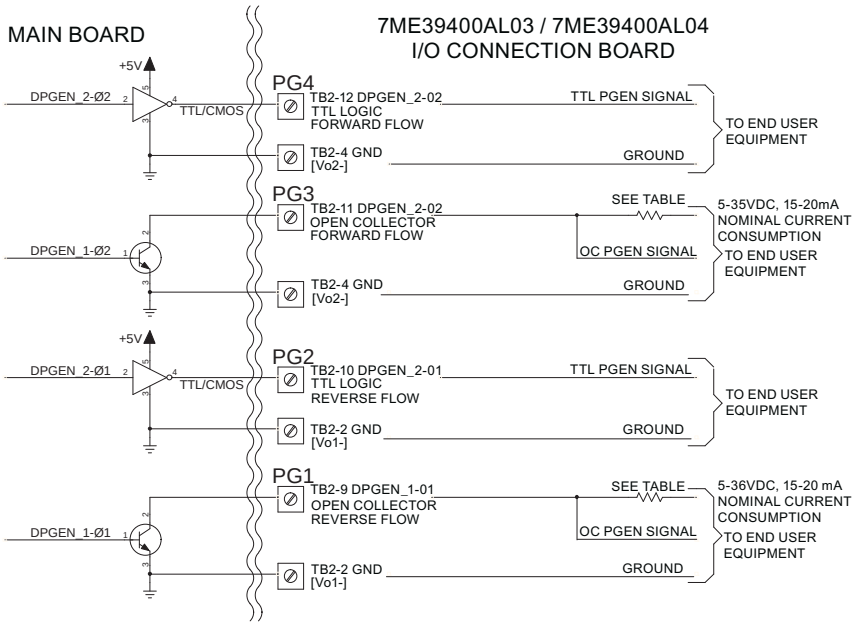


Table A- 10 Open Collector User Resistor Recommendations

| User Supply Voltage (VDC) | External Resistor (Ohms) | Expected Current Draw (mA) | Recommended Resistor Wattage (Watts) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | 270 | 18.5 | 1/2 |
| 9 | 510 | 17.6 | 1/2 |
| 12 | 680 | 17.6 | 1/2 |
| 18 | 1000 | 18 | 3/4 |
| 24 | 1500 | 16 | 1 |
| 28 | 1800 | 15.5 | 1 1/4 |
| 36 | 2400 | 15 | 1 1/4 |

**Note**

TB2-9 and TB2-11 are Open Collector Outputs that require external pull-up resistors for operation. See table for External Supply Voltage and suggested resistor value and ratings. Maximum current into the transistor is 100mA. Maximum Voltage is +36 VDC.

**NOTICE**

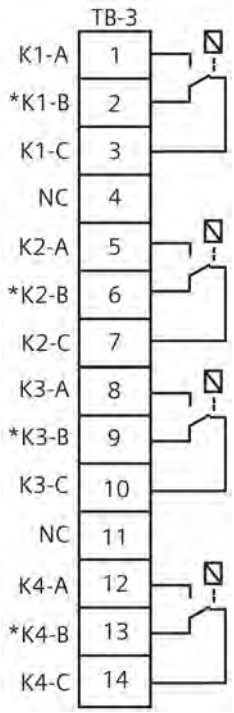
**Transistor Damage**

Negative voltages with respect to ground will permanently damage transistors.

Use caution when applying power to circuit boards.

Table A- 11 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

| Pin# | Signal | Definition | Description | Function Dual Path Only | Function Quad Path Only |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | K1 A | Relay 1 Normally Open | Relay 1 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3. | Alarm or control functions set by CH 5. |
| 2 | K1 B | Relay 1 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 3 | K1 C | Relay 1 Common | | | |
| 4 | GND | Digital Return (GND) | DGND | | |
| 5 | K2 A | Relay 2 Normally Open | Relay 2 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3. | Alarm or control functions set by CH 5. |
| 6 | K2 B | Relay 2 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 7 | K2 C | Relay 2 Common | | | |
| 8 | K3 A | Relay 3 Normally Open | Relay 3 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3. | Alarm or control functions set by CH 5. |
| 9 | K3 B | Relay 3 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 10 | K3 C | Relay 3 Common | | | |
| 11 | GND | Digital Return (GND) | DGND | | |
| 12 | K4 A | Relay 4 Normally Open | Relay 4 | Alarm or control functions set by CH 3. | Alarm or control functions set by CH 5. |
| 13 | K4 B | Relay 4 Normally Closed (7ME39400AL04 only) | | | |
| 14 | K4 C | Relay 4 Common | | | |



**Note**

Relays shown in Power OFF position, which is the same as the alarm assertion position.

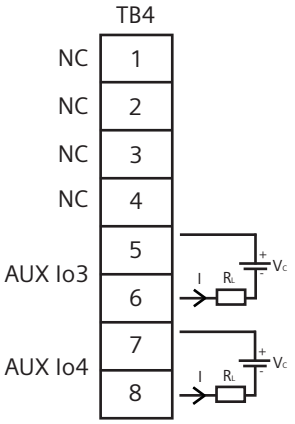
*7ME39400AL03 Mercury Relay only available with Normally Open.

Table A- 12 Input/Output Wiring (TB4) - 7ME39400AL04 Expanded I/O Module

| Pin# | Signal | Function | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | No Connection | |
| 2 | | No Connection | |
| 3 | | No Connection | |
| 4 | | No Connection | |
| 5 | AUX 103+ | Isolated Loop Supply | Connect +30V max. Loop Supply here |
| 6 | AUX 103- | Loop-Powered 4-20mA | PGEN 1 Data Presented as 4-20mA |
| 7 | AUX 104+ | Isolated Loop Supply | Connect +30V max. Loop Supply here |
| 8 | AUX 104- | Loop-Powered 4-20mA | PGEN 2 Data Presented as 4-20mA |

**Note**

Auxiliary 4-20mA loops are assigned and spanned under menu control of Vo and PGEN outputs.




Vc: 24 VDC typical (+15 VDC to +30 VDC max) Loop Power

$R_L$: 1000 ohms (max), Loop wire resistance plus user's input load resistance

I: 4-20mA

## Terminal Block Wiring - 7ME39406ML00 I/O Module (4-Channel)

### FUS1010, 7ME35309 only

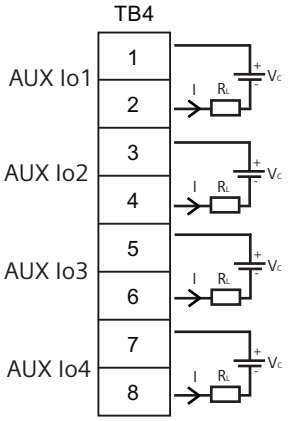
(Refer to manual drawing 1010N-8MS2-7 (sheet 2 of 2)

Table A- 13 Input/Output Wiring (TB3) - 7ME39406ML00 I/O Module (4-Channel)

| Pin# | Signal | Function | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Iout 1+ | Isolated Loop Supply | 4-20mA proportional to spanned, selected variable (loop power).<br>4-20mA outputs also provide a fault indication by dropping to 2mA if assigned to flow rate and under fault conditions. |
| 2 | Iout 1- | Isolated Loop Return | |
| 3 | Iout 2+ | Isolated Loop Supply | |
| 4 | Iout 2- | Isolated Loop Return | |
| 5 | Iout 3+ | Isolated Loop Supply | |
| 6 | Iout 3- | Isolated Loop Return | |
| 7 | Iout 4+ | Isolated Loop Supply | |
| 8 | Iout 4- | Isolated Loop Return | |

**Note**

Flow meter requires external power supply. Shunt as shown. Current is controlled within loop. 4-20mA inputs and outputs are isolated.




Vc = +30V (max) Loop Supply 1k ohm (max)

## Terminal Block Wiring - 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module - 2 Channel/Dual Path

(Refer to manual drawing 1010N-5DS2-7)

These connection diagrams apply to the part numbers listed below.

Table A- 14 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers

| 1010N-5DS2-7 Drawing | |
|---|---|
| FUS1010 | 7ME3530, 7ME3533 |
| FUE1010 | 7ME3500 |
| FUH1010 | 7ME3600, 7ME3603 |

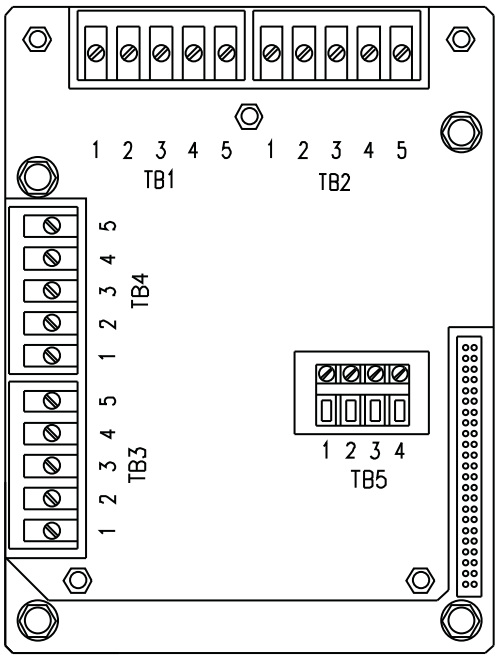



Figure A-4 7ME39404SB00 Analog Input Module

**Note**

Use 1012ECN series cables to connect between temperature sensor input wiring terminals TB1 through TB4 and 991T or 1011T series temperature sensors. Note Supply and Return temperature sensor designations when used with FUE1010 series energy flowmeter.

**Note**

Alternate color codes for certain 1012EC cables: White = Orange  Green = Brown

Table A- 15 Input/Output Wiring TB1 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)

| Pin | Color | Function | Description | Wiring/Cable |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB1-1 | Black | RTD Current High | RTD Temperature measurement T1 or Channel 1 Ts (Supply Temperature) | AWG. 14 - 24 / 1000 Ft max w/o factory approval |
| TB1-2 | White | RTD Voltage High | | |
| TB1-3 | Green | RTD Voltage Low | | |
| TB1-4 | Red | RTD Current Low | | |
| TB1-5 | Blue | Ground | | |

Table A- 16 Input/Output Wiring TB2 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)

| Pin | Color | Function | Description | Wiring/Cable |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB2-1 | Black | RTD Current High | RTD Temperature measurement T2 or Channel 1 Tr (Return Temperature) | AWG. 14 - 24 / 1000 Ft max w/o factory approval |
| TB2-2 | White | RTD Voltage High | | |
| TB2-3 | Green | RTD Voltage Low | | |
| TB2-4 | Red | RTD Current Low | | |
| TB2-5 | Blue | Ground | | |

Table A- 17 Input/Output Wiring TB3 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)

| Pin | Color | Function | Description | Wiring/Cable |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB3-1 | Black | RTD Current High | RTD Temperature measurement T3 or Channel 2 Ts (Supply Temperature) | AWG. 14 - 24 / 1000 Ft max w/o factory approval |
| TB3-2 | White | RTD Voltage High | | |
| TB3-3 | Green | RTD Voltage Low | | |
| TB3-4 | Red | RTD Current Low | | |
| TB3-5 | Blue | Ground | | |

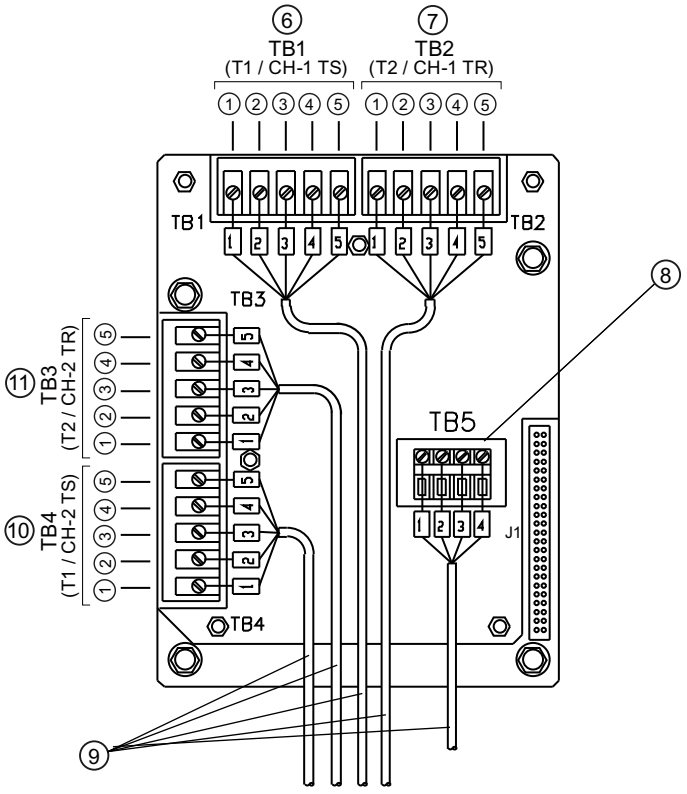
Table A- 18 Input/Output Wiring TB4 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)

| Pin | Color | Function | Description | Wiring/Cable |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB4-1 | Black | RTD Current High | RTD Temperature measurement T4 or Channel 2 Tr (Return Temperature) | AWG. 14 - 24 / 1000 Ft max w/o factory approval |
| TB4-2 | White | RTD Voltage High | | |
| TB4-3 | Green | RTD Voltage Low | | |
| TB4-4 | Red | RTD Current Low | | |
| TB4-5 | Blue | Ground | | |

Table A- 19 Input/Output Wiring TB5 7ME39404SB00 - Analog Input Module (2 Chan/Dual Path)

| Pin | Function | Use | Description | Behavior | Load | Wiring/Cable |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB5-1 | AUX. 1 IN | Iin1 Input | Analog current input referenced to meter ground | 4 to 20 mA | 200 Ω | AWG. 14-24 / 100 ft. max. w/o factory approval |
| TB5-2 | AUX. 1 COM | Iin1 Common | | | | |
| TB5-3 | AUX. 2 IN | Iin2 Input | | | | |
| TB5-4 | AUX. 2 COM | Iin2 Common | | | | |

Net load is 335 ohms when safety barriers are used.




① Black
② Orange
③ Brown
④ Red
⑤ Blue
⑥ Terminal Board 1
⑦ Terminal Board 2
⑧ Terminal Board 5
⑨ To Sensors
⑩ Terminal Board 4
⑪ Terminal Board 3

Figure A-5 Temperature Sensor Inputs

## Terminal Block Wiring - 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module - Single Channel

(Refer to manual drawing 1010N-5S2-7)

These connection diagrams apply to the part numbers listed below.

Table A- 20 Connection Diagrams and Part Numbers

| 1010N-5S2-7 Drawing | |
|---|---|
| FUS1010 | 7ME3530, 7ME3533 |
| FUH1010 | 7ME3600, 7ME3603 |

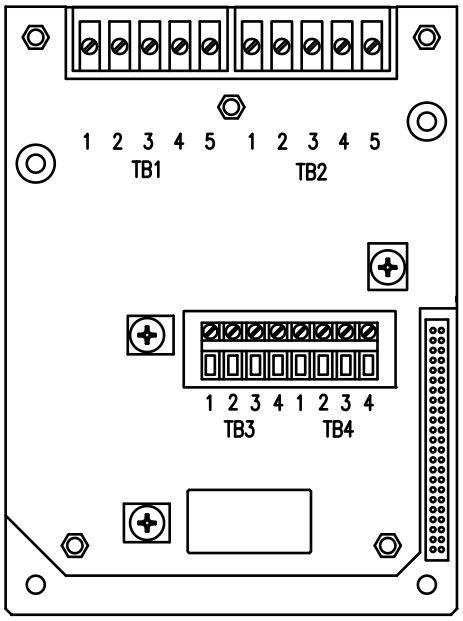



Figure A-6 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module

Table A- 21 Input/Output Wiring TB1 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module

| Pin | Color | Function | Description | Wiring/Cable |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB1-1 | Black | RTD Current High | RTD Temperature measurement T1 or Channel 1 Ts (Supply Temperature) | AWG. 14 - 24 / 1000 Ft max w/o factory approval |
| TB1-2 | White | RTD Voltage High | | |
| TB1-3 | Green | RTD Voltage Low | | |
| TB1-4 | Red | RTD Current Low | | |
| TB1-5 | Blue | Ground | | |

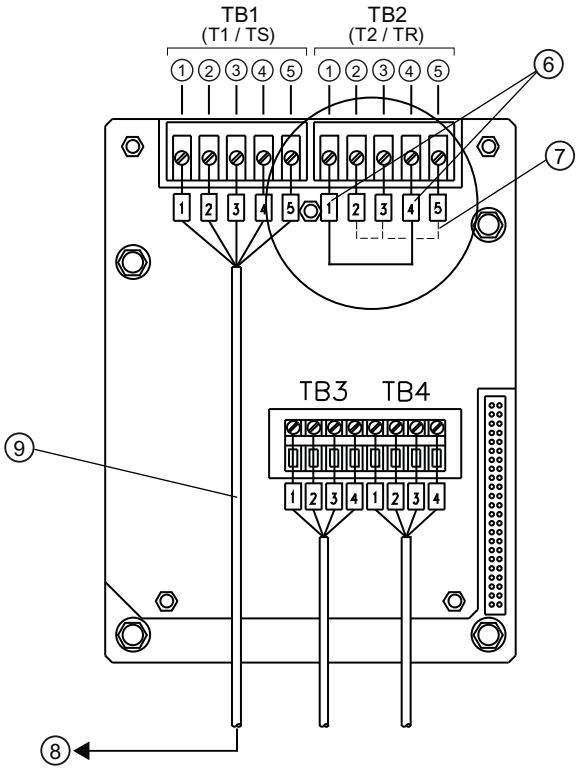
Table A- 22 Input/Output Wiring TB2 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module

| Pin | Color | Function | Description | Wiring/Cable |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB2-1 | Black | RTD Current High | RTD Temperature measurement T2 or Channel 1 Tr (Return Temperature) | AWG. 14 - 24 / 1000 Ft max w/o factory approval |
| TB2-2 | White | RTD Voltage High | | |
| TB2-3 | Green | RTD Voltage Low | | |
| TB2-4 | Red | RTD Current Low | | |
| TB2-5 | Blue | Ground | | |

Table A- 23 Input/Output Wiring TB3 and TB4 7ME39400SA00 - Analog Input Module

| Pin | TB3 Function | TB4 Function | Use | Description | Behaviour | Load | Wiring |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AUX. 1 IN | AUX. 3 IN | Iin1 Input | Analog current input referenced to meter ground. | 4 to 20mA | 200Ω | 305 meters (1000 ft.) Max w/o factory approval |
| 2 | AUX. 1 COM | AUX. 3 COM | Iin1 Common | | | | |
| 3 | AUX. 2 IN | AUX. 4 IN | Iin2 Input | | | | |
| 4 | AUX. 2 COM | AUX. 4 COM | Iin2 Common | | | | |

Net load is 335 ohms when safety barriers are used.




① Black
② Orange
③
④ Red
⑤ Blue
⑥ Short Terminals 1 and 4 (For FUE1010 - TB2 is used for another Temperature sensor.)
⑦ Ground Terminals 2 and 3 to Terminal 5
⑧ To Sensor
⑨ 7ME39600CR (992EC) Series Cable

## A.3 RS-232 Connection

The hardware and software requirements for programming the SITRANS F-1010 models require a PC connected to the RS-232 serial port. The serial interface cable includes 9-pin and 25-pin connectors to accommodate both types of IBM-compatible serial ports. A PC communication program such as Si-Ware (download program at: http://s13.me/ns/cv) or HyperTerminal (Windows 95/98/NT/2000/XP) serves as the data entry interface. These programs reproduce the menu screens that would appear on the system's graphic screen. Once the serial interface is established you can choose to program a graphic display system using a PC and a communications program. However, note that the serial interface cable is an option.

**Note**

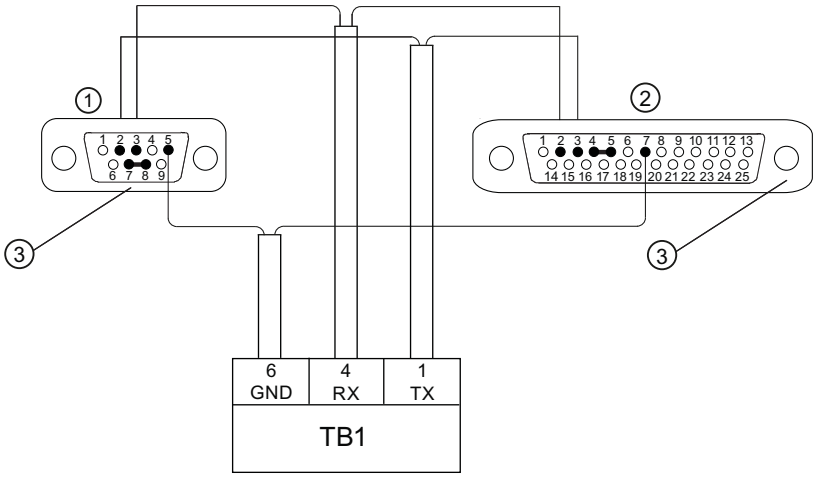
You can use a DOS-based communications program also. Make sure that your PC is loading the ANSI.SYS driver via your Config.sys file. Set the program's RS-232 parameters to match those of the flow meter (see HyperTerminal example screen on the following pages).

**Note**

Many newer Laptop PCs are not equipped with serial ports and only have USB ports. These PCs will require a USB RS-232 adaptor that can be purchased commercially.

## The RS-232 Interface Cable

The physical connection between the flow meter and your PC is accomplished using a serial interface cable, part number: 1015CPC-N. The schematic below shows the configuration of the cable. The wire ends for the flow meter termination are tinned for easy insertion into TB1 on the flow meter. Each wire is labeled to identify the correct terminal pin on TB1. In addition, both connectors have their CTS pin shorted to the RTS pin (pins 4 - 5 on 25-pin connector and pins 7 - 8 on 9-pin connector) and this eliminates the need for hardware "handshaking."




① 9-Pin Connector
② 25-Pin Connector
③ Solder side shown

Figure A-7 1015CPC-N Serial Interface Cable

Due to the different SITRANS F 1010 flow meter configurations, there are 3 types of RS-232 communication cables employed. You can determine which cable is required for your model flow meter from the table below. Be sure you have the appropriate cable available for use.

For those who would prefer to make the cables themselves, the required parts (except for the RS-232 connector for the FUP1010WP flow meter types) should be available at most computer or electronics stores. You will find drawings of the terminations for these cables with the reference table below. It provides the signal names, PC termination and SITRANS F 1010 flow meter termination for each type of flow meter.

| Flow meter Type | Cable Type | Siemens Part Number | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| Weatherproof Portable | DB-9F - Amphenol | CQO:1015CPC-WP | Except Energy Flow meter |
| FUE1010/FUP1010 | DB-9F - DB-9F | CQO:1015CPC-P | Use for Energy WP |
| All NEMA 4X | DB-9F - 3 Wire | CQO:1015CPC-N | |

| Flow meter Type | Cable Type | Siemens Part Number | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| NEMA 4X with Expanded I/O Module | DB-9F - DB-9F | CQO:1015CPC-P | For FUS1010 N with A1 option (1010N-7 module) |
| FUS1010 NEMA 7 Compact | DB-9F - 3 Wire | CQO:1015CPC-N | |

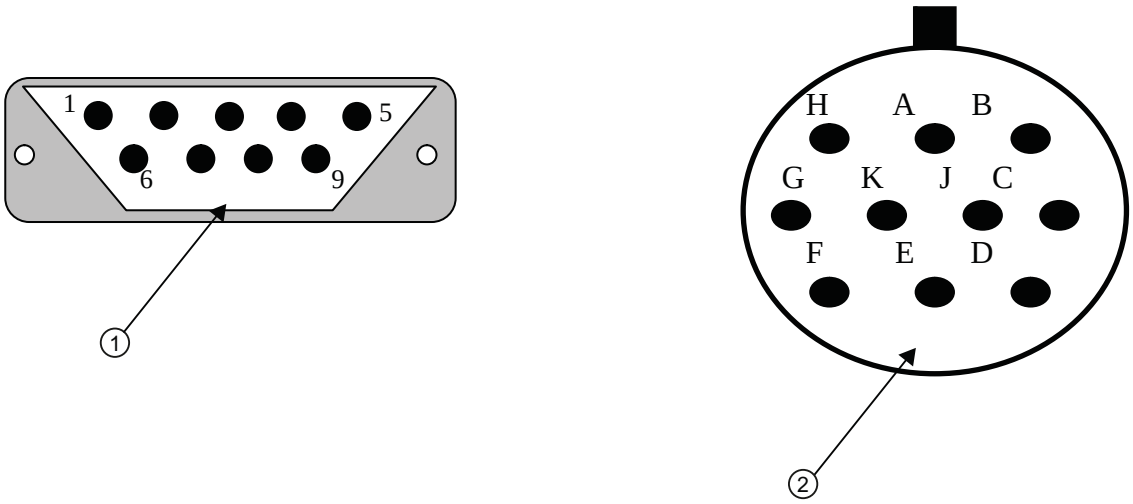
Also, in most computer stores or online, you will be able to find or you may already have a serial "LapLink" cable or "Null Modem" cable. These cables can be used to communicate with the 1010P/DP systems.

If you purchased a 1010W model, you may have received the special connector used for the RS-232 terminal in a packet included with your 1010W. This will enable you to construct the appropriate cable for this flow meter type.

If you prefer to construct your own cable, the following conventions apply in the table:

- PC: Refers to an IBM compatible, DB-9 serial Com port.
- FUS1010 NEMA 4: Includes all models (N, DN, MN, FUE, EXCEPT those with "A1" option). Termination is made to the 1010N-2 I/O Data Module. Flow meter end of cable is un-terminated wire.
- FUS1010 NEMA 4 With "A1" Option: Flow meters that carry "A1" option have 1010N-7 module installed that houses a DB-9 connector for RS-232 communication.
- FUP1010 IP67: Includes all models (P/DP). Termination is made to the RS-232 port DB-9 connector. A DB-9 Female connector is needed to mate with the flow meter connector.
- FUP1010 WP: Includes all models (WP, WDP except energy meters). Termination is made to the RS-232 port on the connector panel. A special cable terminal is required and can be obtained from Siemens (Part #1015XWP).
- FUS1010X Compact: Includes all models (X, DX). Termination is made to the 1010X-8 I/O module Terminal TB2. Flow meter end of cable is un-terminated wire.

| Signal Name | PC DB-9 Terminal | 1010P Terminal | 1010WP Terminal | 1010N Terminal | 1010X Terminal |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ground | Pin 5 | Pin 5 | Pin E | TB1-pin 6 | TB2-pin 16 |
| Tx | Pin 2 | Pin 3 | Pin C | TB1-pin 1 | TB2-pin 11 |
| Rx | Pin 3 | Pin 2 | Pin B | TB1-pin4 | TB2-pin 14 |




① PC DB-9 Connector
1010P/990P Connector
(Wiring Side View)

② 1010WP/WDP Connector
(Wiring Side View)

## Communicating with SITRANS F 1010 Systems via the RS-232 Interface

The following sections assume that you are familiar with the basics of using Windows 95/98/NT/2000/XP based communications program. All PC computers provide at least one serial port using either a 9-pin or 25-pin D-type connector. The port designation can be either COM 1 or COM 2. Usually, when a computer includes two serial ports, COM 1 will be the 9-pin connector and COM 2 will be the 25-pin connector. However, port designations can vary from manufacturer to manufacturer, so you will have to positively identify the COM port you wish to use for the flow meter interface. Connect the cable between the flow meter and your PC using the 25-pin, 9-pin or USB to RS-232 adapter connector, depending upon the port's architecture.

## How to use the Windows HyperTerminal Program

**Note**

**Si-Ware**

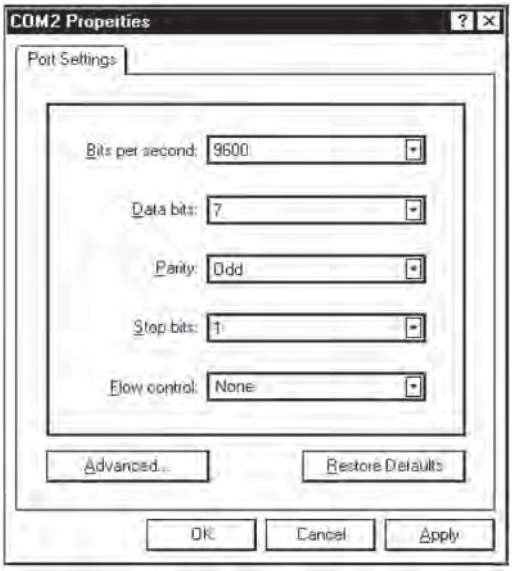
If you want to use the Si-Ware program instead of HyperTerminal, download the program at [http://s13.me/ns/cv] and follow the setup instructions.

Windows provides a communication program called HyperTerminal, which is ideal for interfacing your computer with the flow meter. The following typical example explains how to set up HyperTerminal.

**Note**

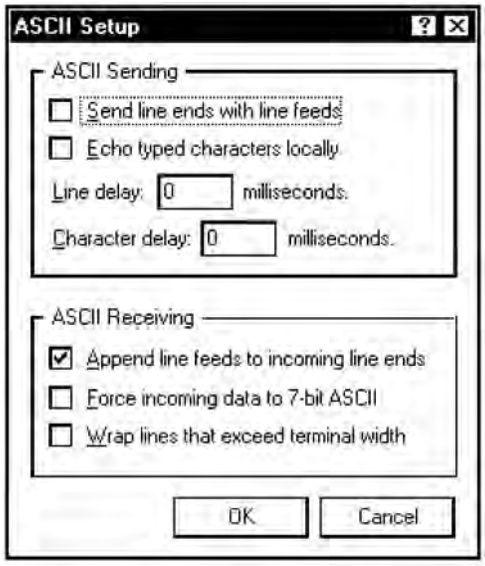
Depending upon the Windows applications being used this setup procedure may vary.

1. From the Windows desktop, left-click on the [START] button.
2. Holding down the left mouse button, move the highlight up to [Programs], then across to [Accessories]. Slide the highlight down to [HyperTerminal], then release the left mouse button.
3. Within the HyperTerminal window, move the mouse pointer down to [Hyperterm.exe] and then double-click the left mouse button.
4. This selects the [Connection Description] dialog box. Enter a name for your connection (e.g., 1010N). You can optionally select an icon for this connection by clicking on one of the icons displayed in the scrolling frame at the bottom of the window. Click [OK].
5. This selects the [Phone Number] dialog box. Move the cursor to the arrow at the right of the [Connect Using] field. Left click on the arrow to expand the field and then move the highlight down to [Direct to Com 1 (or 2)] depending on the port connected to the interface cable. Click [OK] to select the [Com 1 (or 2) Properties] Dialog box. Set up your RS-232 parameters as shown in the example below. Left-click on the [OK] button.



6. You will now see a blank terminal screen. Next left-click [File] on the top menu bar. Drag the highlight down to [Properties] and then left-click.
7. Left-click the [Settings] tab. Expand the [Emulation] box by left-clicking the <Down Arrow> on the right-hand side. Drag the highlight down to [VT-100] and then left-click to select it (as shown below).

8. Next, left-click on the [ASCII Setup] button (see screen above). In the [ASCII Sending] dialog box, make sure that both [send line ends with line feeds] and [Echo Typed characters locally] are UNCHECKED. In the [ASCII Receiving] dialog box, left-click to place a check mark before the [Append line feeds to incoming line ends] dialog. When your screen looks like the example below, left-click the [OK] button.




9. You are now ready to communicate with the 1010 flow meter. But first, save your settings by moving the mouse cursor to [File], sliding the cursor to [Save], then clicking [OK] on the Save dialog box.
10. The next time you want to use HyperTerminal:

- Click on Start.
- Drag to Programs.
- Drag to Accessories. Drag to HyperTerminal, and click.
- Double-click the icon you selected for the connection.

**Note**

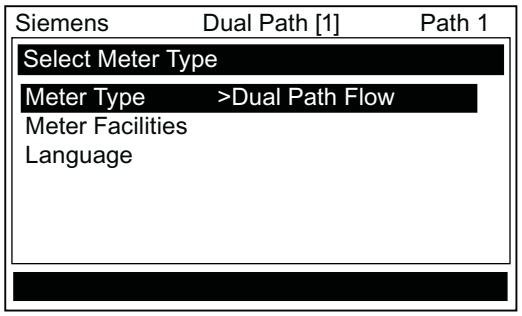
For easier access, create a shortcut to the connect icon from your desktop. Right-click on the icon to open its dialog box. Left-click on [Copy] or [Create a Short Cut] and then move the mouse cursor to a blank area on your desktop. Right-click to open dialog box and then left-click on [Paste] to place a shortcut to the connect icon on your desktop.

## Accessing the Installation Menu

Once the parameters are set, HyperTerminal automatically initiates Command mode. You will see a blank screen.

1. Press <Enter> a few times until you see [? For Help] on the screen.
2. Type: ? (question mark) and then press <Enter> to see a list of the available commands.

Use the MENU command (type Menu and then press <Enter>) to access the top level of the Installation Menu. You will see a screen similar to the example below.

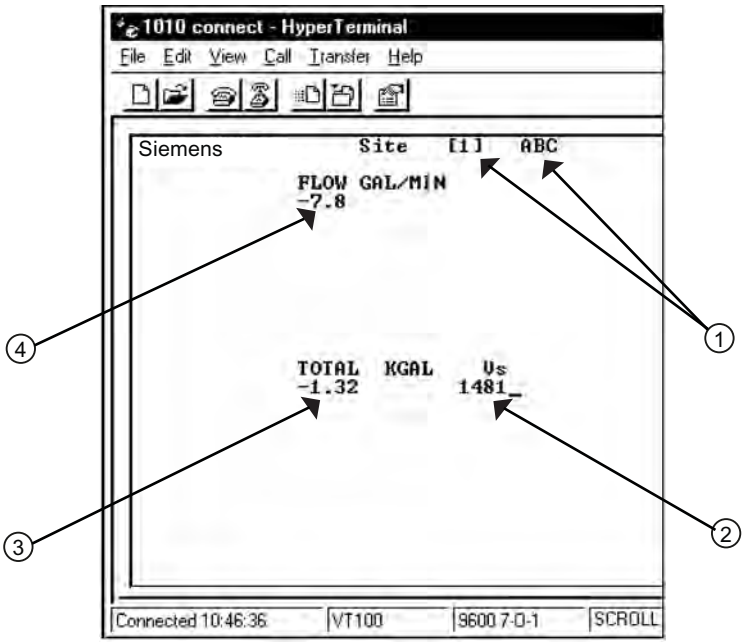



**Note**

To facilitate connecting through modems, the [Menu] command times out after three minutes of inactivity. To maintain a longer connection type: Menu 1000 and press <Enter>. The optional number is the amount in minutes that the connection will be maintained. Typing [Menu 1000] essentially keeps the interface active until you cancel it.

## Data Display Mode

After you complete the installation, you can toggle between Installation Menu mode to Data Display mode. This is the same as using the <MENU> key on the keypad (see manual). The PC keyboard equivalent to the <MENU> key is <CTRL> + <L>. Note that the RS-232 interface does not support graphics. Therefore, when you use HyperTerminal to view the data display screens, you will see the same data in alphanumeric form only (as shown below). You can still use the <Up Arrow> and <Down Arrow> to switch between available display screens.




① Current active site setup name. The [1] indicates that the measurement channel is active.

② The current measured liquid sonic velocity.

③ The flow Total display.

④ The current flow reading and flow units.

## Navigating through the Installation Menu

After accessing the Installation Menu, you can begin to setup your flow meter according to the instructions in this manual. The chart below shows the PC keyboard equivalents to the keypad keys while you are in the menu.

| SITRANS F 1010 Keypad | PC Keyboard | Description |
|---|---|---|
| <Up Arrow> | <Up Arrow> | Move up 1 menu cell (or Flow Display screen) |
| <Down Arrow> | <Down Arrow> | Move down 1 menu cell (or Flow Display screen) |
| <Right Arrow> | <Right Arrow> | Move right 1 menu cell (or Flow Display screen) |
| <Left Arrow> | <Left Arrow> | Move left 1 menu cell (or Flow Display screen) |
| <MENU> | ^L (Ctrl L) | Toggle between Menu and Flow Display |
| <DATALOG> | ^D (Ctrl D) | Generate Datalogger report |
| <CLR> | <Backspace> or <DEL> | Deselect list selection |
| <ALT+Up Arrow> | ^U (Ctrl U) | Logger Display Page Advance |
| <+/-> (chg sign) | \| (bar, shift + backslash) | Change numeric sign. Can also type (-) key |
| <ENTER> | <Carriage Return> | Enter Key |
| Digits | Digits | Numerals zero through 9 |
| / | / | Divide by |
| X | * (upper case 8) | Multiply by |
| + | + | Plus |
| - | - | Minus |
| = | = | Equals |
| . | . | Decimal Point |

## Terminal Mode Menu Commands

In addition to Menu, the following commands (followed by the <Enter> key) can be used to control the flow meter while in Terminal Mode.

**Note**

The "n" refers to the flow meter Channel number. For a 2-Channel Arithmetic site (Ch1 + Ch2 or Ch1 – Ch2) the virtual Channel is number 3.

## Logger

Invokes the download of all data stored in the Datalogger. Note that the Datalogger data is not erased from the flow meter memory when it is downloaded. It is recommended to capture this information into a file with a "csv" extension, which can be easily imported into MS Excel.

### SITE

Invokes a full site download for a single channel or multi-path 1010 flow meter.

### SITE "n"

Invokes a site download for channel "n", where "n" = the Channel # (1, 2, 3, 4, etc.).

### DP "n"

Commands the flow meter to download the digitized receive signal data for Channel or Path "n".

### CLRTOT

Clears the Totalizer for a single channel or multi-path 1010 flow meter.

### CLRTOT "n"

Clears the Totalizer for Channel "n" of a multi-channel flow meter.

### Lf on

Turns on the Line Feed at the end of any text string sent by the flow meter.

### Lf off

Turns off the Line Feed at the end of any text string sent by the flow meter.

### ?

Provides a list of available Terminal Mode flow meter commands.

### Transferring information from a 1010 flow meter to the PC

With HyperTerminal active:

1. Point to [Transfers], and click.
2. Select [Capture Text].
3. Select desired drive path or directory, enter a file name, and click the Start button.
4. Use the following conventions for data file names:
   - For site data or Wave shape data: filename.txt
   - For Datalogger data: filename.csv
5. On the PC type the proper command for the data desired (Logger, Site, or DP) and then press [Enter] key.
6. The data should begin streaming on the HyperTerminal screen.

7. Wait for EOT (End Of Transmission) to be displayed.
8. Close the file by pointing to Transfer, drag to Capture Text and click Stop button.

## Closing the Terminal or HyperTerminal Program

You may now close the Terminal program. The file(s) you have downloaded are now saved in the location you selected. You may now import the file you have saved into the appropriate program (i.e. MS Word for site data, or MS Excel for Datalogger or wave shape data for graphing or analysis).

The Datalogger contains data that has its fields separated by commas. By using the file extension ".csv" (comma separated values) suggested earlier, the data will import directly into MS Excel without any further modification. For the wave shape data, the fields are separated by spaces, therefore, it is best to save those files as .txt and then use the MS Excel Import Wizard to select "Space Delimiters" for importation of the data.

Site data is downloaded in plain text and can be imported directly into MS Word.

## Reset Procedure for Blind Systems

SITRANS F 1010 Blind systems allow you to perform a system reset via the RS-232 interface. The following instructions require the flow meter to be connected serially to a PC.

**Note**

Custom RS-232 settings for baud rate, parity and data bits may not be preserved. Therefore, be prepared to set your communications program back to the default (9600, Odd, 7) settings.

## To Clear Active Memory using the RS-232 Interface

1. Turn off power (if it is currently on). Turn power on. As soon as you apply power, immediately type the @ character three times. The prompt: **[Clr Active Memory? No]** appears at the top of the screen.
2. Press the <Right Arrow> and then the <Down Arrow> to switch the option list to: **[Clr Active Memory? Yes]** Press <ENTER> to clear all Active Site Data (but not saved site setups).
3. To restore operation, press <MENU> to access the Installation Menu. Create a new site setup or recall a stored site setup. Re-select any Meter Facilities items (e.g., RS-232 setup parameters).

### To Clear All Saved Data using the RS-232 Interface

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **Loss of RAM Data**<br>Before proceeding further it is essential to understand that this function eliminates ALL data stored in RAM. This means that all saved site setups including the site data of a flow-calibrated site will be erased! In addition, the entire Datalogger file plus any custom factory or user-created pipe or sensor tables will be eliminated.<br>The impact of this is such that we strongly recommend that you consult Technical Services before continuing with this procedure. Be aware that you will have to create a new Site Setup, re-enter all site specific parameters including pipe or sensor tables, plus all desired Meter Facilities menu entries. |

1. Turn off power (if it is currently on).
2. Turn the power on. As soon as you apply power, type the @ character three times.
   – The prompt: **[Clr Active Memory?]** appears at the top of the screen. Press the <Down Arrow>.

   **Note**

   Note that the prompt switches to **[Clr Saved Data? No].**
3. Press the <Right Arrow> and then the <Down Arrow> to switch the option list to: **[Clr Saved Data? Yes]**.
4. Press <ENTER> to clear all Saved Site Data, Datalogger Data, user created Pipe Data and Sensor Data.
5. To restore operation, press <MENU> to access the Installation Menu. Create a new site setup or recall a stored site setup. Reselect any Meter Facilities items (e.g., RS-232 setup parameters).

## A.4 Flowrate Calibration and Calibration Tables

### Flowrate Calibration Methods

SITRANS F 1010 equipment provides three ways to condition the calibration performance of its flowrate output: Intrinsic (factory set), Kc, and Calibration Tables 1 through 3. Access to these calibration options is found in the [Calibrate Flowrate] menu cell and the three [Calib. Table] menu cells of the [Span/Set/Cal] menu.

### Intrinsic

When selected, the flow meter uses no slope adjustment at all. Output data is still zeroed and corrected for Reynolds number, but no slope adjustment is imposed on the flow meter's flow register.

Some applications may require an output adjustment to match an official external reference. The [Calibrate Flowrate] menu allows you to select a calibration mode. The right-hand column shows the active calibration mode. You can select Intrinsic (factory) and Kc (Slope Correction) Calibration. Selecting either of the external calibration modes will not eliminate the Intrinsic (factory) calibration. You can use this menu cell to switch between Intrinsic and Kc at any time.

## Kc Calibration

For most applications, the measured flow range produces a linear meter response. Therefore, the Kc (slope correction) calibration is the preferred method since it only requires a single correction factor for all the flow rates encountered.

**Note**

Changing the calibration can cause profound changes in flow meter operating characteristics. Use only the most respected flow standard to obtain a correction factor. The percentage entered must provide an accurate and consistent shift across the entire flow range anticipated for the application.

## Kc Factor

To obtain the Kc factor, compare flow total data taken simultaneously from the flow meter and a reference meter whose accuracy meets the required standard. Allow both meters to accumulate flow total data long enough to average out any differences due to flow fluctuation between the two meter locations. Compare outputs of the two totalizers to determine percentage increase (+) or decrease (-) that is necessary to produce the best average correlation between the flow meter and the reference standard.

## Selecting the Kc Factor

When the [Kc] menu cell is selected, the flow meter imposes this percentage slope adjustment of its rate output. Output data is zeroed and corrected for the Reynolds number (flow profile compensated), however, a percent change in the rate output is imposed based on the data entered in this cell. The number entered by the user is evaluated into a slope correction factor by dividing it by 100 and algebraically adding it to 1. The resulting factor is used as a multiplier on the rate register of the instrument. Thus an entry of -3% will multiply the rate register by 0.97, for example.

**To calculate Kc:**

$$Kc = \left[ \frac{\text{Actual Rate}}{\text{Indicated Rate}} - 1 \right] \times 100$$

### To enter the Kc Factor

1. To enable numeric entry press <Right Arrow>.
2. Use the numeric keys to type the required Kc (as calculated above). Note that the Kc value can be negative or positive. Enter the - or + sign first, then type in the calibrated value.
3. To store the data press <ENTER>. Note that Kc now appears in the right-hand column of the [Calibrate Flow Rate] menu cell with its new value. Also note that this Kc value can be viewed on the site printout.

### Calibration Tables 1 through 3

SITRANS F 1010 instruments offer a unique methodology by which a particular flow response of an instrument may be linearized or optimized by tabulating the results of a series of calibration exercises or collected batch data points. Basically, the flow meter allows the user to select any of a wide variety of system variables (flow rate, pressure, viscosity, etc.) as a pointer into a table of calibration factors (up to 32). As the system variable is updated, the value of the table's output factors (or positive and negative flow) is re-evaluated and used as a modifier for the current rate register. Note that the flow register is still zeroed and Reynolds number compensated normally and these slope corrections are in addition to these fundamentals.

**Note**

Kc is still active when this method is being used.

### To install a Calibration table:

1. The user selects a system variable that appears to correlate strongly with calibration shifts observed.
2. A table of values is formed comprised of the values that this index could assume over the range of system operation. Remember, the tables created do not extrapolate beyond their end points, they "clip."
3. A calibration factor, a number usually close to 1.00, is entered as a positive and a negative flow rate correction factor (termed PosFlow Corr and NegFlow Corr) for each of the desired index points.

The table may contain up to 32 pairs of these slope correction factors. Note that the Kc factor, unlike these slope correction factors, is entered as a signed percent change in rate, while these factors are simply rate multipliers. As points are entered, the point editor will provide list access to the already entered points plus access to the [New Point] menu cell, used to add a new point. The table may be created in its entirety and then activated by selecting [Yes] in the [Table Active] menu cell. The entire table may be cleared by selecting [Yes] in the [Clear Table] menu cell.

**Note**

Careless use of the calibration tables can have a detrimental impact on the measurement performance of the flow meter.

**Note**

Take precautions before enabling these calibration tables. Although it is unlikely that all three tables would ever be employed in a real installation, three tables are offered for maximum user flexibility. Since the tables can be disabled without being destroyed, 2 or 3 optimization strategies may be tested by this means in order to determine which approach is most effective.

## A.5 Setup Procedure for Wet-Flow Calibration

### Calibrated SITRANS F 1010 Portable and NEMA Flow Meter Systems

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **Data Corruption**<br>**DO NOT use the field manual installation procedure to start up a wet-flow calibrated system.** Doing so could void the calibration by corrupting essential data.<br>These are the only authorized instructions to be used when commissioning a wet-flow calibrated 1010 system. |

When a SITRANS F 1010 system is wet-flow calibrated, the flow display computer stores the installation parameters in its storage memory. Each flow calibration is assigned a unique site name. Usually, the site name corresponds to the pipe size. For example, a 3-inch carbon steel, schedule 40 pipe would be given the name "3CS40."

The flow calibration report issued with each wet-flow calibration, includes a flow calibration "Diagnostic Data Sheet." This data sheet lists the site name and other necessary information (such as sensor serial number and spacing information), for setting-up the flow meter. A wet-flow calibration applies to a specific flow meter and set of sensors; identified by serial numbers on the diagnostic data sheet.

**Note**

In order for the flow calibration to be valid, the flow computer and sensors being used must have the same serial numbers as those listed for the site on the Calibration Diagnostic Data Sheet.

## Sensor Installation

1. Refer to the diagnostic data sheet to find the mounting mode (Direct or Reflect) used during the wet-flow calibration. Review the sensor installation guidelines in your Operating Instructions manual.
2. Refer to the diagnostic data sheet for the sensor spacing index utilized during the flow calibration. Using the mounting configuration employed during the flow calibration, install the sensors on the pipe at the above noted spacing positions in accordance with the instructions provided on the sensor installation drawings.
3. Attach the sensor cables noting that the cable marked UP (upstream) attaches to the sensor closest to the source of flow.

**Note**

Before proceeding further, ensure that the pipe is full of liquid. It is not important at this point that it be flowing.

## Flow meter Setup

**Note**

The following instructions require the use of the keypad and the menu. The installer should become familiar with their use before proceeding further.

1. Switch the flow meter on. Press the <MENU> key.
2. On multi-channel flow meters, use the arrow keys to select [2 Channel Flow] or [Dual Path Flow] depending on the mode utilized for the wet-flow calibration.
3. Use the arrow keys to select either [Clamp-on] or [Clamp-on Spool].
4. Select [Full Site Setup] and use the <Right Arrow> to select [Channel Setup]; then select [Recall Site Setup].
5. Use the <Down Arrow> to scroll to the site name indicated on the Calibration Diagnostic Data Sheet and then press <ENTER>.

6. The meter will perform a momentary "Makeup" routine that will take a few seconds and then begin operation.
7. Refer to your Operations Instruction manual for instructions on setting zero flow.

**Note**

Setting zero flow must be performed each time the sensors are installed. The zero adjustment has no effect on the wet-flow calibration data or the calibration (Kc) factor.

8. Using the arrow keys, scroll to the [Span/Set/Cal] menu location. Verify that the [Kc] (calibration) factor matches the value indicated on the diagnostic data sheet.
9. If you are measuring a liquid other than ambient water, select the [Liquid Class] menu cell and <Down Arrow> from there to [Viscosity]. Enter the correct viscosity for the liquid you will be monitoring.
10. Setup is now complete. Press the <MENU> key twice to view the flow rate display. DO NOT utilize the [Save Site] command when it appears.
11. When measurements are completed, simply turn off the meter. DO NOT save the site. This might contaminate the wet-flow calibration data already stored.

**Note**

Contact Siemens Technical Services Department (http://www.siemens.com/automation/service&support) if any flow calibration data is accidentally removed or overwritten.

## Transfer Install Function

All SITRANS F 1010 flow meter operating systems (version 3.00.20 and greater) include the installation facility called "Transfer Install." This function permits the sensors to be repositioned while maintaining all calibration parameters and operation established during the water calibration. The Transfer Install function allows the sensors to be optimally positioned for a different fluid, without the need for a new Initial Makeup procedure.

**Note**

Prior to performing Transfer Install make sure that the water calibration procedure was performed and a saved active site exists.

## Transfer Install Procedure

To initiate the Transfer Install function, proceed as follows:

1. In the [Application Data] menu press the <Right Arrow> to select the [Liquid Class] menu cell. Scroll and highlight [Estimated Vs M/S] from the option list.
2. Use the numeric keys to change the Estimated Vs to the Estimated Vs value of the customer selected liquid.
3. To enter new Estimated Vs value press <ENTER>.

4. Proceed to the [Install Sensor] menu and select the same sensor, mounting mode and spacing offset that was selected for the water calibration.
5. Re-space the sensors to the index position indicated by the flow meter.
6. Scroll to the [Install Complete] menu cell and select [Transfer Install] from the option list.

**Note**

If [Transfer Install] does not appear in the option list then either the Estimated Vs or the sensor size was improperly entered. In this case, recall the water calibration site and start the procedure again at Step 1 above.

7. For Multi-Path systems repeat Step 6 above for the remaining paths.
8. The flow meter should now be operational at the new spacing location.

**Note**

Depending on the size of the pipeline, the change in the estimated sonic velocity (Vs) and the repositioning of sensors, the flow meter may not operate out of Fault even if the spool or pipe is filled with liquid. This can be expected when performing a Transfer Install for liquefied gases or for clamp-on natural gas flow meters.

## Saving New Transfer Install Site

1. To save the Transfer Installed site, scroll to the [Channel Setup] menu and press the <Right Arrow>. Press the <Right Arrow> again to select the [Save/Rename] menu cell.
2. Use the numeric keys to rename the Transfer Installed site with the same site name used above, but with a "T" appended to the end of the site name (e.g., 3CS40T).
3. Press <ENTER> to store data.

# Appendix B

## B.1 Installation/Outline Drawings

The following are the installation and outline drawings for the SITRANS FUS1010 NEMA 4X flow meter.

1010NS2-7 Rev D - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Flow Computer, Agency Approved

1010N-7-7 Rev 08 - Installation Wiring, Expanded I/O Module

1010N-2-7 Rev 05 - Installation Wiring, I/O Module

1010N-5S2-7 Rev D - Installation Drawing, Analog Input Module

1010N-5DS2-7 Rev 06 - Installation Drawing, Analog Input Module

1010N-8MS2-7 Rev 03 - Installation Wiring, I/O Module

1010-304 Rev 14 - Connection Diagram for Hazardous Area Use, Agency Approved, 1010NS2/1010MNS2 Series Flow Computer

1010WX-S2-7 Rev A - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Single/Dual Channel Flow Computer, Agency Approved

1010MNS2-7 Rev C - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Multi-Channel Flow Computer, Agency Approved

1010MWX-S2-7 Rev A - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Multi-Channel Flow Computer, Agency Approved

1010-443 Rev 05 - Connection Diagram for Hazardous Area Use, Agency Approved, 1010WX-S2 Series Flow Computer

1010NS9-7 Rev A - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Flow Computer, Agency Approved

1010MNS9-7 Rev A - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Multi-Channel Flow Computer, Agency Approved

1010-389 Rev 05 - Connection Diagram, Agency Approved for Hazardous Area Use, 1010NS9/1010MNS9 Series Flow Computer

1010-391 Rev C - Connection Diagram, Agency Approved for Zone 2 Connections, 1010NS9 Flow Computer System

1011NS2-7 Rev D - Installation Guide, Connection Diagram Selection, Agency Approved, 1011N Series Transducers

1011NS9-7 Rev C1 - Installation Guide, Connection Diagram Selection, Agency Approved, 1011N Series Transducers

1011NFPS-7 Rev B - Installation Drawing, 1011NPFS Series dedicated Plastic Body Transducer

1011HNS2-7 Rev D - Installation Guide, Connection Diagram Selection, Agency Approved, 1011HN Series Transducers

1011HNS9-7 Rev C1 - Installation Guide, Connection Diagram Selection, Agency Approved, 1011HN Series Transducers

1011HNFS-7 Rev 02 - Installation, 1011HNFS Series Dedicated Plastic Body Transducer

1012F-DB-7 Rev B - Installation Drawing, Dual Path Transducer Set w/Mounting Frames

1012MS-8 Rev F - Installation/Outline, Adjustable Mounting Strap

1012TN-7 Rev A - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Transducers and Mounting Tracks

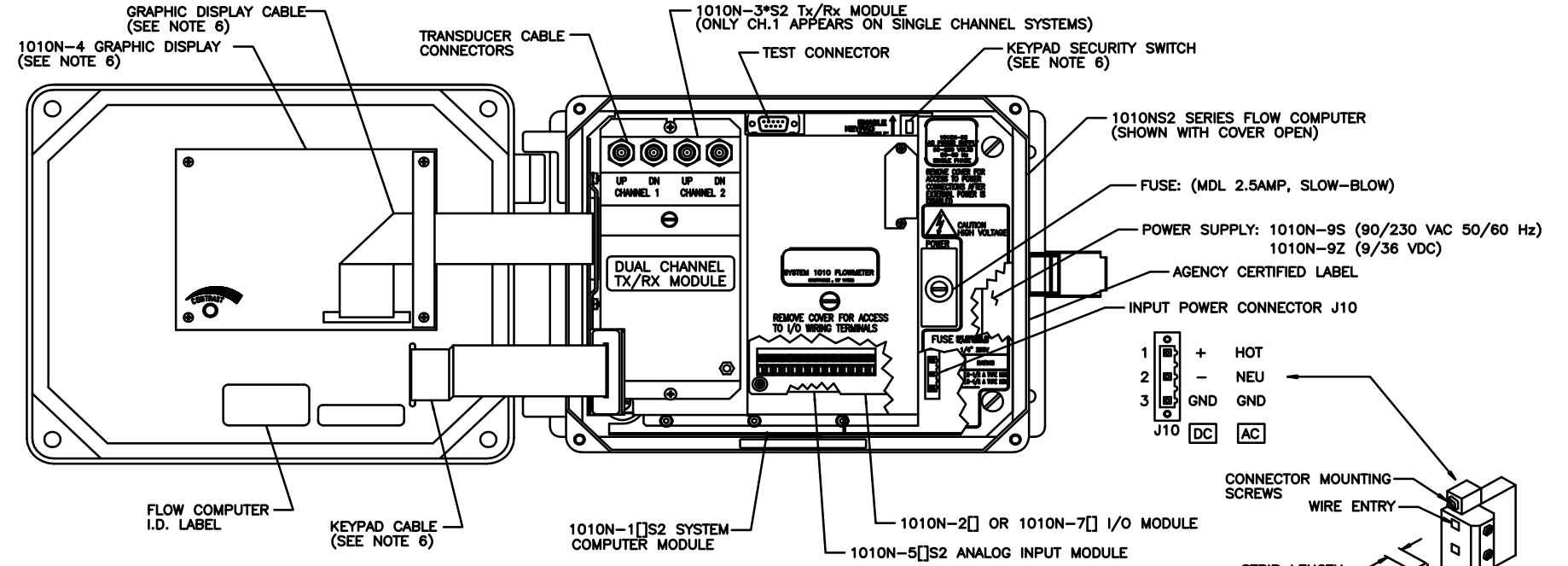
1012TNH-7 Rev A - Installation Drawing, 1010 Series Transducer and Mounting Tracks

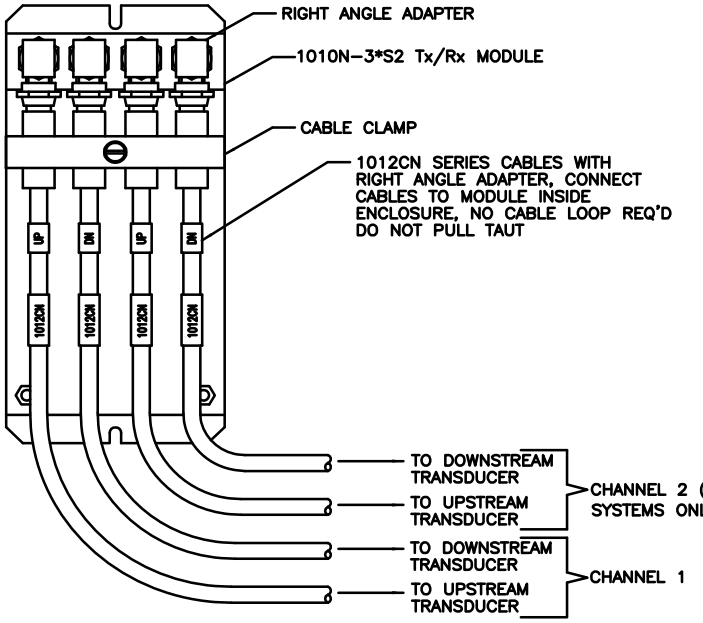
991TS2-7 Rev 03- Installation Drawing, Temp. Sensor, Dedicated NEMA 4, Pipe O.D. 1 1/4" - 48" (32-1220mm)

991TDS2-7 Rev 03 - Installation Drawing, 991TD Temperature Sensor, Submersible, Agency Approved

990TDMVH-7B Rev F - Installation Drawing, 990 Series Transducer, Direct Mode, Very High Temp.

990TRMVH-7B Rev F - Installation Drawing, 990 Series Transducer, Reflect Mode, Very High Temp.




## NOTES:

1. SEE DRAWING 1010NS2-8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
2. SEE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING PROCEDURE.
3. DISABLE INSTRUMENT POWER BEFORE SERVICING POWER SUPPLY, POWER SWITCH / CIRCUIT BREAKER OR INPUT POWER CONNECTOR.
4. ALL TRANSDUCER CABLES ORIGINATING AT THE SAME FLOW COMPUTER MAY SHARE THE SAME CONDUIT. NO OTHER CABLES SHOULD BE HOUSED IN THE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONDUITS. CONNECT METALLIC CONDUITS TO EARTH GROUND.
5. OBSERVE FOLLOWING LIMITS WHEN INSTALLING TRANSDUCER CABLES IN CONDUIT:
   MAX. PULL TENSION: 80 lbs.
   MIN. BEND RADIUS: 2-1/2 INCHES
6. OPTIONAL DISPLAY AND KEYPAD APPEAR ON MODELS WITH GRAPHIC DISPLAY ONLY.
7. SEE DRAWING 1010N-2-7, 1010N-7-7 OR 1010N-8MS2-7 FOR USER I/O WIRING CONNECTIONS.
8. SEE DRAWING 1010N-5S2-7 OR 1010N-5DS2-7 FOR USER ANALOG INPUT WIRING CONNECTIONS.

THE INPUT POWER CONNECTOR IS A PLUGGABLE, LUG-LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE TERMINATION OF STRIPPED STRANDED OR SOLID CONDUCTORS AWG.12-18 SECURE WITH SCREWS AFTER MATING CONNECTOR.

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES AND TOLERANCES ON-
INCHES (MM)
± .1 ± 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 4/22/98
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

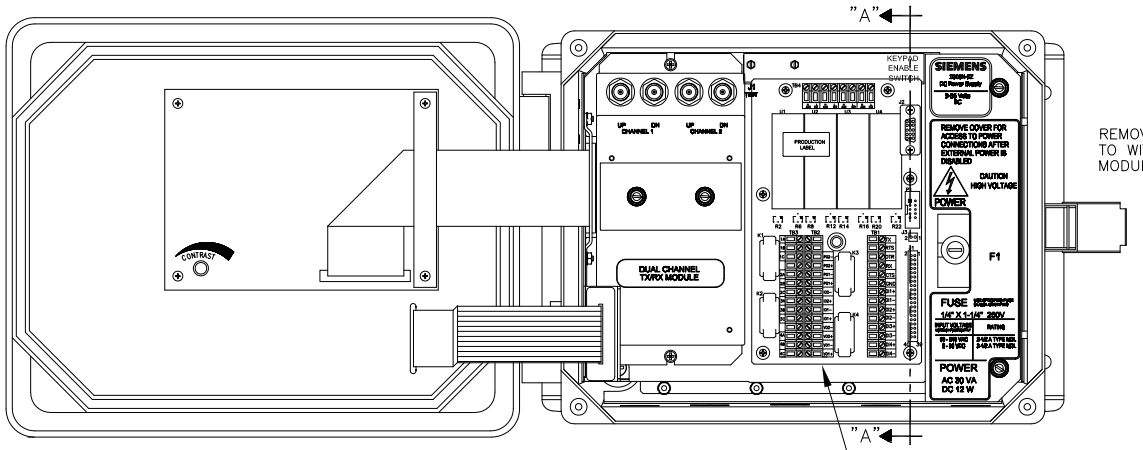
CERTIFIED
DATE

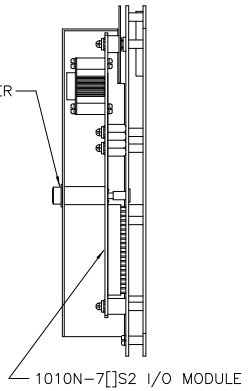
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

INSTALLATION DRAWING
1010 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER
AGENCY APPROVED

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010NS2-7 | D |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1 | |

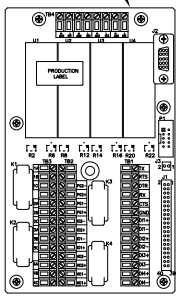
CN#5160, #5269

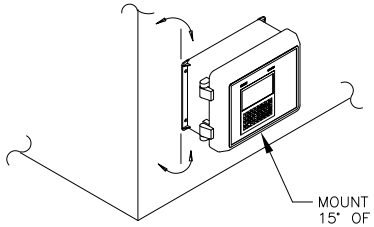



VIEW "A-A"

1010N–7[]S2 I/O MODULE
INSTALLED IN 1010DN SERIES FLOWMETER
(SHOWN WITH COVER REMOVED)
SEE APPROPRIATE FLOWMETER OUTLINE
DRAWING FOR OTHER CONFIGURATIONS






| MODULE MARKING | ORDERING PN | RELAY TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| 1010N–7K2–OR–CQO:1010N–7AK2S2–5 | 7ME3940–0AL03 | Hg WETTED, FORM 1A |
| 1010N–7K3–OR–CQO:1010N–7AK3S2–5 | 7ME3940–0AL04 | DRY REED, FORM 1C |

NOTES:

1. TERMINAL BLOCK TB1, TB2, TB3 AND TB4 ARE LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMPS FOR STRIPPED STRANDED WIRE, AWG. #14–24.
2. RELAY TYPE VARIES WITH MODULE PART NUMBER. SEE TABLE, ZONE B4.
3. RELAY CLOSURES ARE USER PROGRAMMABLE THROUGH THE FUS/FUH/FUG/FUE/FUT 1010 INSTALLATION MENU. SEE THE ASSOCIATED FIELD MANUAL AND SHT.2 FOR LIST OF ASSIGNABLE FUNCTIONS.
4. SET METER AND INSTRUMENTATION POWER TO OFF WHEN INSERTING OR REMOVING THE MODULE OR WHEN MAKING CONNECTIONS TO TB1, TB2, TB3 AND TB4.
5. REFER TO THE APPROPRIATE FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION.
6. WHEN SUPPLIED WITH MERCURY WETTED RELAYS (MODULE PART NO. 1010N–7K2 –OR– CQO:1010N–7AK2S2–5) MOUNT FLOW COMPUTER WITHIN 15° OF VERTICAL, BOTH PLANES, FOR PROPER RELAY OPERATION. (SEE ZONE B2).
7. LOAD CAPABLITY VARIES WITH SUPPLIED VOLTAGE. MAXIMUM LOAD FIGURES INCLUDE WIRING.

TABLE LEGEND:

N.O. = NORMALLY OPEN
N.C. = NORMALLY CLOSED
DGND = DIGITAL GROUND
GND = GROUND, SAME AS DGND
OC = OPEN COLLECTOR

SIEMENS
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Hauppauge, NY 11788

# INSTALLATION WIRING EXPANDED I/O MODULE

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS ± 1/64" DECIMAL XX±0.01 XXX±0.005 ANGLES ±0°30' HOLES ±.003

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SAP MATERIAL NO. | | REV |
| ITEM NO. | | AS |
| DOCUMENT NO. | 1010N-7-7 | DS 08 |
| DRAWN BY: H.Jenkins | DATE: 8/30/00 | SCALE: NONE SHEET 1 OF 2 |

# TERMINAL BLOCK WIRING CONNECTIONS

| METER PN'S AND OPERATING SYSTEMS → | "7ME350*a SITRANS FUE1010 OP SYSTEMS: 5EN02−−>5EN04<br>7ME353*a SITRANS FUS1010 OP SYSTEMS: 5N04<br>7ME360*a2 SITRANS FUH1010 OP SYSTEMS:<br>*a = 0, 2 or 3, Indicating enclosure type." | "7ME360*a [FUH1010] 5PVN03 5DVN03<br>7ME361*a [FUG1010] 5GN05" | "7ME360*a [FUH1010] 5PVN04 5DVN04<br>7ME361*a [FUG1010] 5GN07" |
|---|---|---|---|

| METER INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION → | | | | | FUE SINGLE CHANNEL ONLY | DUAL CHANNEL | DUAL PATH | DUAL PATH ONLY | QUAD PATH ONLY | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB1 | PIN # | SIGNAL | DEFINITION | DESCRIPTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
| RS232 DIAGNOSTIC PORT | 1 | Tx | TRANSMIT | EIA/TIA−232E STANDARD SIGNALS | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | PER EIA/TIA−232E STANDARD | SHIELDED DATA CABLE, 24 AWG MINIMUM | DEFINED BY EIA/TIA−232 STANDARD [2500pF MAX ~50 FEET] | |
| | 2 | RTS | REQUEST TO SEND | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | DTR | DATA TERMINAL READY | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | Rx | RECEIVE | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | CTS | CLEAR TO SEND | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | GND | GROUND [GND] | DGND | RS232 GROUND | RS232 GROUND | RS232 GROUND | RS232 GROUND | RS232 GROUND | | | | |
| TOTALIZER CONTROL INPUTS | 7 | D1+ | DIGITAL INPUT 1 | CH1 NOTOT | STOPS CH1 TOTAL | STOPS CH1 TOTAL | STOPS CH3*b TOTAL | STOPS CH3*b TOTAL | STOPS CH5*b TOTAL | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | SHIELDED INSTRUMENT CABLE, 24 AWG MINIMUM | 1000 FEET MAXIMUM, WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | CH1 NOTOT AND CLRTOT LINES ALSO CONTROL DUAL & QUAD BEAM SYSTEM TOTALIZER FUNCTIONS<br>*b CH3−or−CH5 IS THE SYSTEM CHANNEL |
| | 8 | D1− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | DGND | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 9 | D2+ | DIGITAL INPUT 2 | CH2 NOTOT | NOT USED | STOPS CH2 TOTAL | NOT USED | NOT USED | NOT USED | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | | | |
| | 10 | D2− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | DGND | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 11 | D3+ | DIGITAL INPUT 3 | CH1 CLRTOT | RESET CH1 TOTAL | RESET CH1 TOTAL | RESETS CH3*b TOTAL | RESETS CH3*b TOTAL | RESETS CH5*b TOTAL | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | | | |
| | 12 | D3− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | DGND | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 13 | D4+ | DIGITAL INPUT 4 | CH2 CLRTOT | NOT USED | RESET CH2 TOTAL | NOT USED | NOT USED | NOT USED | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | | | |
| | 14 | D4− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | DGND | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |

| METER INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION → | | | | | SINGLE CHANNEL | DUAL CHANNEL | DUAL PATH | DUAL PATH ONLY | QUAD PATH ONLY | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB2 | PIN # | SIGNAL | DEFINITION | DESCRIPTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
| ANALOG OUTPUTS | 1 | Vo1+ | 0−10 VOLT OUTPUT | METER PROCESS VARIABLES ARE ASSIGNED TO INDIVIDUAL OUTPUTS; UNDER MENU CONTROL. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. | 10KΩ MINIMUM | SHIELDED INSTRUMENT CABLE 24 AWG MINIMUM | 1000 FEET MAXIMUM, WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | TB2 4−20mA OUTPUTS ARE METER POWERED, DO NOT CONNECT TO EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY<br>TTL; MIN RESISTOR=4.7K<br>*c FOR 7ME360a2; THIS IS AN OPEN COLLECTOR SIGNAL<br>*d USE TB2−2 OR TB2−4 AS GND CONNECTIONS |
| | 2 | Vo1− | REF. GROUND | | | | | | | GND | | | |
| | 3 | Vo2+ | 0−10 VOLT OUTPUT | | | | | | | 10KΩ MINIMUM | | | |
| | 4 | Vo2− | REF. GROUND | | | | | | | GND | | | |
| | 5 | Io1+ | 4−20mA OUTPUT 1 | | | | | | | 1000 Ω MAXIMUM | | | |
| | 6 | Io1− | ISOLATED RETURN | | | | | | | RETURN FOR 4−20mA OUT 1 | | | |
| | 7 | Io2+ | 4−20mA OUTPUT 2 | | | | | | | 1000 Ω MAXIMUM | | | |
| | 8 | Io2− | ISOLATED RETURN | | | | | | | RETURN FOR 4−20mA OUT 2 | | | |
| PULSE OUTPUT | 9 | PG1 | FREQUENCY OUT 1 | 0 TO 5000Hz FREQUENCY OUTPUT, | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | NEG [−] TOTAL OC*d | NEG [−] TOTAL OC*d | TTL−OR−OPEN COLLECTOR 28V MAX | | | |
| | 10 | PG2 | SEE FUNCTION COLUMN→ | | GND | GND | GND | NEG [−] TOTAL TTL*d | NEG [−] TOTAL TTL*d | TTL SQ WAVE−OR−GND | | | |
| | 11 | PG3 | FREQUENCY OUT 2 | | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | POS [+] TOTAL OC*d | POS [+] TOTAL OC*d | TTL−OR−OPEN COLLECTOR 28V MAX | | | |
| | 12 | PG4 | SEE FUNCTION COLUMN→ | | GND | GND | GND | POS [+] TOTAL TTL*d | POS [+] TOTAL TTL*d | TTL SQ WAVE−OR−GND | | | |
| | 13 | CGND | CHASSIS GROUND | ASSIGNABLE CHASSIS GROUND | CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS | CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS | CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS | CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS | CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS | CHASSIS GND | | | |
| | 14 | CGND | CHASSIS GROUND | | | | | | | CHASSIS GND | | | |

| METER INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION → | | | | | SINGLE CHANNEL | DUAL CHANNEL | DUAL PATH | DUAL PATH ONLY | QUAD PATH ONLY | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB3 | PIN # | SIGNAL | DEFINITION | DESCRIPTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
| OUTPUT RELAY CONTROL | 1 | K1 A | RELAY 1 N.O. | RELAY 1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH5*b | MODULE CQ0:1010N−7AK2−5 50VA CONTACT RATING 70VDC OR PEAK AC 0.5A MAX | WIRING AS REQUIRED FOR APPLICATION CIRCUIT | 1000 FEET MAXIMUM, WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | RELAY ASSIGNED ALARMS ARE ENERGIZED WHEN NO ALARM EXISTS.<br>COUNT RELAYS ARE ENERGIZED FOR 200mS FOR EACH TOTALIZER INCREMENT. SEE NOTE 7.<br>NO N.C. RELAY ON 1010N−7AK2S2−5<br>*b CH3 / CH5 IS THE SYSTEM CHANNEL |
| | 2 | K1 B | RELAY 1 N.C.[−7AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | K1 C | RELAY 1 COMM | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | GND | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 5 | K2 A | RELAY 2 N.O. | RELAY 2 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH5*b | | | | |
| | 6 | K2 B | RELAY 2 N.C.[−7AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | K2 C | RELAY 2 COMM | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | K3 A | RELAY 3 N.O. | RELAY 3 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH2 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH5*b | MODULE CQ0:1010N−7AK3−5 3VA CONTACT RATING 30VDC PEAK 0.25A MAX | | | |
| | 9 | K3 B | RELAY 3 N.C.[−7AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 10 | K3 C | RELAY 3 COMM | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 11 | GND | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 12 | K4 A | RELAY 4 N.O. | RELAY 4 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH2 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH5*b | | | | |
| | 13 | K4 B | RELAY 4 N.C.[−7AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 14 | K4 C | RELAY 4 COMM | | | | | | | | | | |

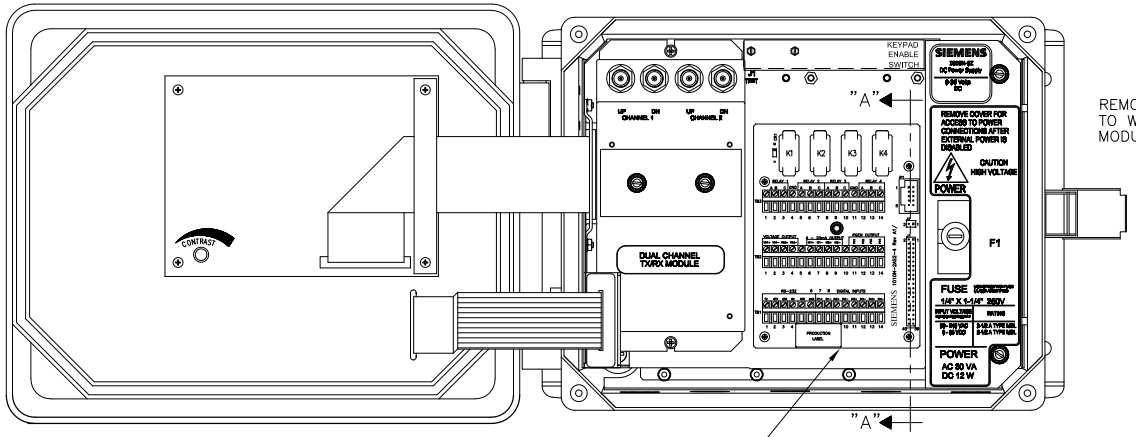
| | | | | | FUE SINGLE CHANNEL ONLY | DUAL CHANNEL | DUAL PATH | DUAL PATH ONLY | QUAD PATH ONLY | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB4 | PIN # | SIGNAL | DEFINITION | DESCRIPTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
| ISOLATED 4−20mA OUTPUTS | 1 | Aux IO1+ | Isolated Loop Power IO1 | IO1 External Power | +30V Maximum Supply Voltage Allowed | | | NOT USED | NOT USED | 1000 Ω MAXIMUM, WHEN USING EXTERNAL 24Vdc POWER SUPPLY | WIRING AS REQUIRED FOR APPLICATION CIRCUIT | 1000 FEET MAXIMUM, WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | FULLY ISOLATED, EXTERNALLY POWERED 4−20mA CONTROL SIGNALS, ASSIGNED TO PARAMETERS BY METER TYPE & METER SETUP |
| | 2 | Aux IO1− | IO1 4−20mA Output | IO1 Signal | Same Output Assignment as TB2−9 | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | Aux IO2+ | Isolated Loop Power IO2 | IO2 External Power | +30V Maximum Supply Voltage Allowed | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | Aux IO2− | IO2 4−20mA Output | IO2 Signal | Same Output Assignment as TB2−11 | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | Aux IO3+ | Isolated Loop Power IO3 | IO3 External Power | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. | | | +30V Max | +30V Max | | | | |
| | 6 | Aux IO3− | IO3 4−20mA Output | IO3 Signal | | | | Same as TB2−1 | Same as TB2−1 | | | | |
| | 7 | Aux IO4+ | Isolated Loop Power IO4 | IO4 External Power | | | | +30V Max | +30V Max | | | | |
| | 8 | Aux IO4− | IO4 4−20mA Output | IO4 Signal | | | | Same as TB2−3 | Same as TB2−3 | | | | |

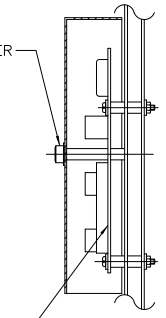
SIEMENS
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Hauppauge, NY 11788

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS ± 1/64" DECIMAL XX±0.01 XXX±0.005 ANGLES ±0°30' HOLES ±.003

# INSTALLATION WIRING EXPANDED I/O MODULE

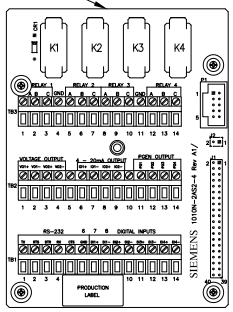
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SAP MATERIAL NO. | | | REV |
| ITEM NO. | | | AS |
| DOCUMENT NO. | 1010N-7-7 | | DS 08 |
| DRAWN BY: H.Jenkins | DATE: 8/30/00 | SCALE: NONE | SHEET 2 OF 2 |




SECTION "A-A"

1010N-2[]S2 I/O MODULE
(SHOWN WITH COVER REMOVED)
(SEE NOTE 3)



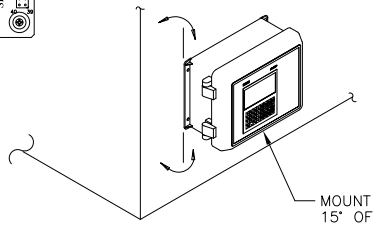

| MODULE MARKING | ORDERING PN | RELAY TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| 1010N-2K2-OR-CQO:1010N-2AK2S2-5 | 7ME3940-0AL00 | Hg WETTED, FORM 1A |
| 1010N-2K3-OR-CQO:1010N-2AK3S2-5 | 7ME3940-0AL01 | DRY REED, FORM 1C |

NOTES:

1. TERMINAL BLOCK TB1, TB2 AND TB3 ARE LUG-LESS WIRE CLAMPS FOR STRIPPED STRANDED WIRE, AWG. #14-24.
2. RELAY TYPE VARIES WITH MODULE PART NUMBER. SEE TABLE, ZONE C4.
3. RELAY CLOSURES ARE USER PROGRAMMABLE THROUGH THE FUS/FUH/FUG/FUE/FUT 1010 INSTALLATION MENU. SEE THE ASSOCIATED FIELD MANUAL AND SHT.2 FOR LIST OF ASSIGNABLE FUNCTIONS.
4. SET METER AND INSTRUMENTATION POWER TO OFF WHEN INSERTING OR REMOVING THE MODULE OR WHEN MAKING CONNECTIONS TO TB1, TB2 AND TB3.
5. REFER TO THE APPROPRIATE FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION.
6. WHEN SUPPLIED WITH MERCURY WETTED RELAYS (MODULE PART No. 1010N-2K2 OR CQO:1010N-2AK2S2-5) MOUNT FLOW COMPUTER WITHIN 15° OF VERTICAL, BOTH PLANES, FOR PROPER RELAY OPERATION. (SEE ZONE B2).
7. LOAD CAPABLITY VARIES WITH SUPPLIED VOLTAGE. MAXIMUM LOAD FIGURES INCLUDE WIRING.

TABLE LEGEND:

N.O. = NORMALLY OPEN
N.C. = NORMALLY CLOSED
DGND = DIGITAL GROUND
GND = GROUND, SAME AS DGND
OC = OPEN COLLECTOR



MOUNT FLOW COMPUTER WITHIN 15° OF VERTICAL (SEE NOTE 6)

SIEMENS
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Hauppauge, NY 11788

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS ± 1/64" DECIMAL XX±0.01 XXX±0.005 ANGLES ±0°30' HOLES ±.003

# INSTALLATION WIRING I/O MODULE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SAP MATERIAL NO. | | REV. |
| ITEM NO. | | AS |
| DOCUMENT NO. | 1010N-2-7 | DS 05 |
| DRAWN BY: H.Jenkins | DATE: 2/20/98 | SCALE: NONE SHEET 1 OF 2 |

# TERMINAL BLOCK WIRING CONNECTIONS

| METER PN'S AND OPERATING SYSTEMS → | "7ME350*a SITRANS FUE1010 OP SYSTEMS: 5EN01−−>5EN04<br>7ME353*a SITRANS FUS1010 OP SYSTEMS: 5N01−−>5N04<br>7ME360*a2 SITRANS FUH1010 OP SYSTEMS: 5BN01−−>5BN02<br>*a = 0, 2 or 3, Indicating enclosure type.* | "7ME360*a [FUH1010] 5PVN01 & 5PVN02 5DVN01 & 5DVN02<br>7ME361*a [FUG1010] 5GN03 & 5GN04" | |
|---|---|---|---|

| METER INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION → | | | | SINGLE CHANNEL | DUAL CHANNEL | DUAL PATH | DUAL PATH ONLY | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB1 | PIN # | SIGNAL | DEFINITION | DESCRIPTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
| RS232 DIAGNOSTIC PORT | 1 | Tx | TRANSMIT | EIA/TIA−232E STANDARD SIGNALS | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | RS232 COMMUNICATIONS PORT | "PER EIA/TIA−232E STANDARD " | SHIELDED DATA CABLE, 24 AWG MINIMUM | DEFINED BY EIA/TIA−232 STANDARD [2500pF MAX ~50 FEET] | |
| | 2 | RTS | REQUEST TO SEND | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | DTR | DATA TERMINAL READY | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | Rx | RECEIVE | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | CTS | CLEAR TO SEND | | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | GND | GROUND [GND] | GND | RS232 GROUND | RS232 GROUND | RS232 GROUND | RS232 GROUND | | | | |
| TOTALIZER CONTROL INPUTS | 7 | D1+ | DIGITAL INPUT 1 | CH1 NOTOT | STOPS CH1 TOTAL | STOPS CH1 TOTAL | STOPS CH3*b TOTAL | STOPS CH3*b TOTAL | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | SHIELDED INSTRUMENT CABLE, 24 AWG MINIMUM | 1000 FEET MAXIMUM, WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | CH1 NOTOT AND CLRTOT LINES ALSO CONTROL DUAL BEAM SYSTEM TOTALIZER FUNCTIONS<br>*b CH3 IS THE SYSTEM CHANNEL |
| | 8 | D1− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 9 | D2+ | DIGITAL INPUT 2 | CH2 NOTOT | NOT USED | STOPS CH2 TOTAL | NOT USED | NOT USED | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | | | |
| | 10 | D2− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 11 | D3+ | DIGITAL INPUT 3 | CH1 CLRTOT | RESETS CH1 TOTAL | RESETS CH1 TOTAL | RESETS CH3*b TOTAL | RESETS CH3*b TOTAL | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | | | |
| | 12 | D3− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 13 | D4+ | DIGITAL INPUT 4 | CH2 CLRTOT | NOT USED | RESETS CH2 TOTAL | NOT USED | NOT USED | ACTIVE LOW; TTL | | | |
| | 14 | D4− | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |

| METER INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION → | | | | SINGLE CHANNEL | DUAL CHANNEL | DUAL PATH | DUAL PATH ONLY | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB2 | PIN # | SIGNAL | DEFINITION | DESCRIPTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
| ANALOG OUTPUTS | 1 | Vo1+ | 0−10 VOLT OUTPUT | METER PROCESS VARIABLES ARE ASSIGNED TO INDIVIDUAL OUTPUTS; UNDER MENU CONTROL. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. CGND IS FOR CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. CGND IS FOR CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. CGND IS FOR CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS. | SYSTEM OUTPUTS ASSIGNABLE & SCALABLE TO FLOW RELATED PARAMETERS. CGND IS FOR CABLE SHIELD TERMINATIONS. | 10KΩ MINIMUM | SHIELDED INSTRUMENT CABLE 24 AWG MINIMUM | 1000 FEET MAXIMUM, WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | TB2 4−20mA OUTPUTS ARE METER POWERED, DO NOT CONNECT TO EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY<br>TTL; MIN RESISTOR = 4.7KV<br>*c FOR 7ME360a2; THIS IS AN OPEN COLLECTOR SIGNAL<br>*d USE TB2−2 OR TB2−4 AS GND CONNECTIONS" |
| | 2 | Vo1− | REF. GROUND | | | | | | GND | | | |
| | 3 | Vo2+ | 0−10 VOLT OUTPUT | | | | | | 10KΩ MINIMUM | | | |
| | 4 | Vo2− | REF. GROUND | | | | | | GND | | | |
| | 5 | CGND | CHASSIS GND | | | | | | CHASSIS GND | | | |
| | 6 | Io1+ | 4−20mA OUTPUT 1 | | | | | | 1000 Ω MAXIMUM | | | |
| | 7 | Io1− | ISOLATED RETURN | | | | | | RETURN FOR 4−20mA OUT 1 | | | |
| | 8 | Io2+ | 4−20mA OUTPUT 2 | | | | | | 1000 Ω MAXIMUM | | | |
| | 9 | Io2− | ISOLATED RETURN | | | | | | RETURN FOR 4−20mA OUT 2 | | | |
| | 10 | CGND | CHASSIS GND | | | | | | CHASSIS GND | | | |
| PULSE OUTPUT | 11 | PG1 | FREQUENCY OUT 1 | 0 TO 5000Hz FREQUENCY OUTPUT, ASSIGNABLE | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | NEG [−] TOTAL OC*d | TTL −OR− OPEN COLLECTOR, 28V MAX | | | |
| | 12 | PG2 | SEE FUNCTION COLUMN?? | | GND | GND | GND | NEG [−] TOTAL TTL*d | TTL SQ WAVE −OR− GND | | | |
| | 13 | PG3 | FREQUENCY OUT 2 | | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | 5V TTL SIGNAL*c | POS [+] TOTAL OC*d | TTL SQ WAVE −OR− OPEN COLL, 28V MAX | | | |
| | 14 | PG4 | SEE FUNCTION COLUMN?? | | GND | GND | GND | POS [+] TOTAL TTL*d | TTL SQ WAVE −OR− GND | | | |

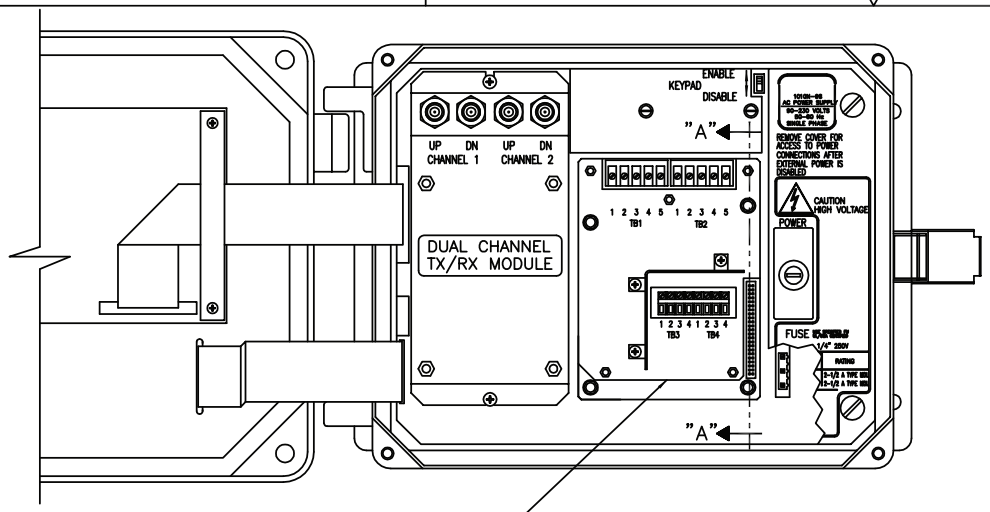
| METER INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION → | | | | SINGLE CHANNEL | DUAL CHANNEL | DUAL PATH | DUAL PATH ONLY | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TB3 | PIN # | SIGNAL | DEFINITION | DESCRIPTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | FUNCTION | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
| OUTPUT RELAY CONTROL | 1 | K1 A | RELAY 1 N.O. | RELAY 1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | MODULE CQO:1010N−2AK2−5: 50VA CONTACT RATING 70VDC OR PEAK AC 0.5A MAX<br>MODULE CQO:1010N−2AK3−5: 3VA CONTACT RATING 30VDC PEAK 0.25A MAX | WIRING AS REQUIRED FOR APPLICATION CIRCUIT | 1000 FEET MAXIMUM, WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | RELAY ASSIGNED ALARMS ARE ENERGIZED WHEN NO ALARM EXISTS.<br>COUNT RELAYS ARE ENERGIZED FOR 200mS FOR EACH TOTALIZER INCREMENT. SEE NOTE 7.<br>NO N.C. RELAY ON 1010N−2AK2S2−5<br>*b CH3 IS THE SYSTEM CHANNEL |
| | 2 | K1 B | RELAY 1 N.C. [−2AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | K1 C | RELAY 1 COMMON | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | GND | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 5 | K2 A | RELAY 2 N.O. | RELAY 2 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | | | | |
| | 6 | K2 B | RELAY 2 N.C. [−2AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | K2 C | RELAY 2 COMMON | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | K3 A | RELAY 3 N.O. | RELAY 3 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH2 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | | | | |
| | 9 | K3 B | RELAY 3 N.C. [−2AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | |
| | 10 | K3 C | RELAY 3 COMMON | | | | | | | | | |
| | 11 | GND | DIGITAL RETURN [GND] | GND | GND | GND | GND | GND | | | | |
| | 12 | K4 A | RELAY 4 N.O. | RELAY 4 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH1 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH2 | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | ALARM OR CONTROL SIGNALS SET BY CH3*b | | | | |
| | 13 | K4 B | RELAY 4 N.C. [−2AK3 ONLY] | | | | | | | | | |
| | 14 | K4 C | RELAY 4 COMMON | | | | | | | | | |


SIEMENS
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Hauppauge, NY 11788

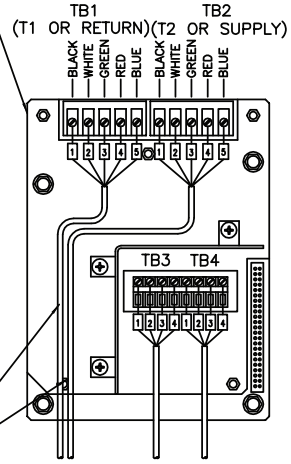

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS DECIMAL ANGLES HOLES
± 1/64" XX±0.01 ±0°30' ±.003
XXX±0.005

# INSTALLATION WIRING I/O MODULE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SAP MATERIAL NO. | | | REV. |
| ITEM NO. | | | AS |
| DOCUMENT NO. | 1010N-2-7 | | DS 05 |
| DRAWN BY: H.Jenkins | DATE: 2/20/98 | SCALE: NONE | SHEET 2 OF 2 |

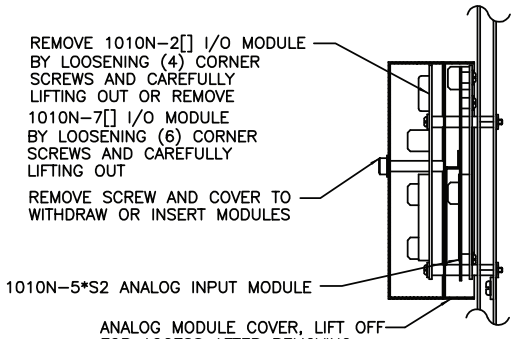



1010N–5*S2 ANALOG INPUT MODULE
(SHOWN WITH SCREW, COVER AND
I/O MODULE 1010N–2[] REMOVED)




1012EC SERIES
CABLES

ALTERNATE COLOR CODE FOR CERTAIN 1012EC CABLES:
WHITE = ORANGE
GREEN = BROWN




SECTION "A–A"

## TB1 WIRING

| PIN | COLOR | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | DESCRIPTION | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | BLACK | RTD CURRENT HIGH | RTD TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT CHANNEL 1, T1 OR RETURN TEMP. REFERENCE CC#1012EC CABLE | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTE 3 |
| 2 | WHITE | RTD VOLTAGE HIGH | | | | |
| 3 | GREEN | RTD VOLTAGE LOW | | | | |
| 4 | RED | RTD CURRENT LOW | | | | |
| 5 | BLUE | GROUND | | | | |

## TB2 WIRING

| PIN | COLOR | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | DESCRIPTION | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | BLACK | RTD CURRENT HIGH | RTD TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT CHANNEL 2, T2 OR SUPPLY TEMP. | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTE 3 |
| 2 | WHITE | RTD VOLTAGE HIGH | | | | |
| 3 | GREEN | RTD VOLTAGE LOW | | | | |
| 4 | RED | RTD CURRENT LOW | | | | |
| 5 | BLUE | GROUND | | | | |

## TB3 WIRING

| PIN | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | USE | DESCRIPTION | BEHAVIOR | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AUX.1 IN | Iin1 INPUT | ANALOG CURRENT INPUT REFERENCED TO METER GROUND | 4 TO 20 mA | 200 Ω | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTES 3, 5 |
| 2 | AUX.1 COM | Iin1 COMMON | | | | | | |
| 3 | AUX.2 IN | Iin2 INPUT | | | | | | |
| 4 | AUX.2 COM | Iin2 COMMON | | | | | | |

## TB4 WIRING

| PIN | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | USE | DESCRIPTION | BEHAVIOR | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AUX.3 IN | Iin1 INPUT | ANALOG CURRENT INPUT REFERENCED TO METER GROUND | 4 TO 20 mA | 200 Ω | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTES 3, 5 |
| 2 | AUX.3 COM | Iin1 COMMON | | | | | | |
| 3 | AUX.4 IN | Iin2 INPUT | | | | | | |
| 4 | AUX.4 COM | Iin2 COMMON | | | | | | |

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

## NOTES:

1. TERMINAL BLOCK TB1, TB2 , TB3 AND TB4 ARE LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE CONNECTION TO STRIPPED STRANDED WIRE, AWG. #14–24.
2. SET METER AND INSTRUMENTATION POWER TO OFF WHEN INSERTING OR REMOVING THE MODULE OR WHEN MAKING CONNECTIONS TO TB1, TB2 , TB3 AND TB4.
3. REFER TO THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION.
4. USE 1012ECN SERIES CABLES TO CONNECT BETWEEN TEMPERATURE SENSOR INPUT WIRING TERMINALS TB1 AND TB2 AND 991T OR 1011T SERIES TEMPERATURE SENSORS. NOTE SUPPLY AND RETURN TEMPERATURE SENSOR DESIGNATIONS WHEN USED WITH A 1010E SERIES ENERGY FLOW COMPUTER.
5. NET LOAD IS 335 OHMS WHEN SAFETY BARRIERS ARE USED.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–
INCHES (MM)
± .1 ± 2

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 7/18/98 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

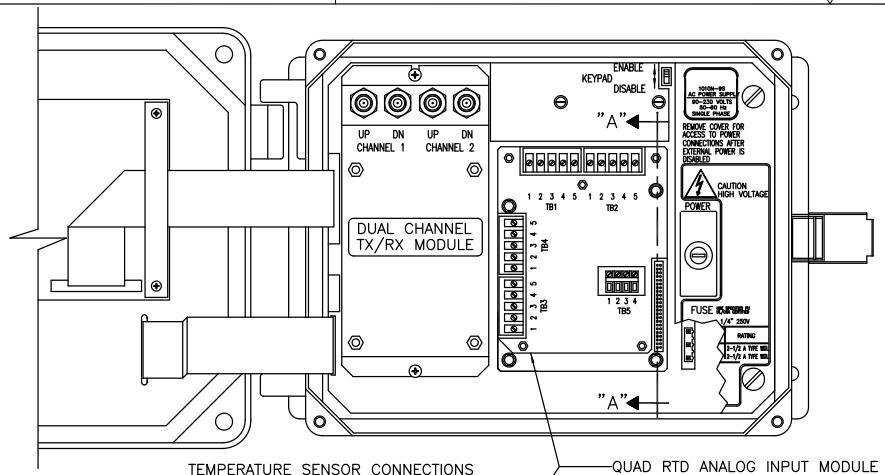
DATE

**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

# INSTALLATION DRAWING ANALOG INPUT MODULE

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010N-5S2-7 | D |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | | SHEET 1 OF 1 |

CN#5160, #5269



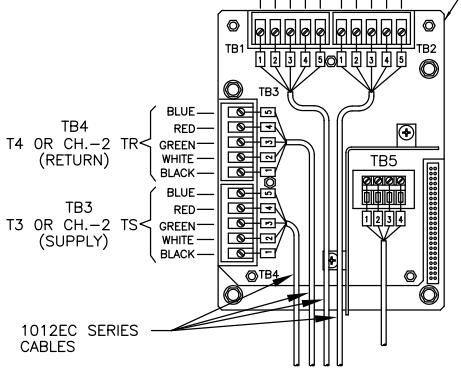

QUAD RTD ANALOG INPUT MODULE (SHOWN WITH SCREW, COVER AND I/O MODULE 1010N–2[] REMOVED)

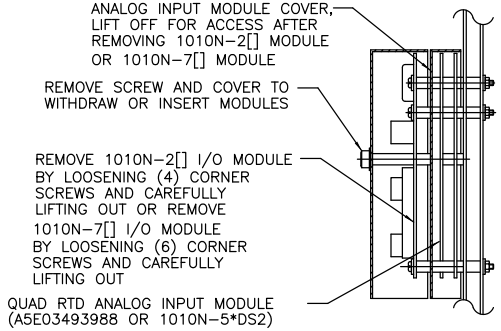
TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTIONS (SEE NOTE 4)

TB1 T1 OR CH.–1 TS (SUPPLY)

TB2 T2 OR CH.–1 TR (RETURN)

ALTERNATE COLOR CODE FOR CERTAIN 1012EC CABLES:
WHITE = ORANGE
GREEN = BROWN




SECTION "A–A"

## TB1 WIRING

| PIN | COLOR | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | DESCRIPTION | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | BLACK | RTD CURRENT HIGH | RTD TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT T1 OR CHANNEL–1 TS (SUPPLY TEMPERATURE) | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTE 3 |
| 2 | WHITE | RTD VOLTAGE HIGH | | | | |
| 3 | GREEN | RTD VOLTAGE LOW | | | | |
| 4 | RED | RTD CURRENT LOW | | | | |
| 5 | BLUE | GROUND | | | | |

## TB2 WIRING

| PIN | COLOR | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | DESCRIPTION | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | BLACK | RTD CURRENT HIGH | RTD TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT T2 OR CHANNEL–1 TR (RETURN TEMPERATURE) | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTE 3 |
| 2 | WHITE | RTD VOLTAGE HIGH | | | | |
| 3 | GREEN | RTD VOLTAGE LOW | | | | |
| 4 | RED | RTD CURRENT LOW | | | | |
| 5 | BLUE | GROUND | | | | |

## TB3 WIRING

| PIN | COLOR | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | DESCRIPTION | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | BLACK | RTD CURRENT HIGH | RTD TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT T3 OR CHANNEL–2 TS (SUPPLY TEMPERATURE) | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTE 3 |
| 2 | WHITE | RTD VOLTAGE HIGH | | | | |
| 3 | GREEN | RTD VOLTAGE LOW | | | | |
| 4 | RED | RTD CURRENT LOW | | | | |
| 5 | BLUE | GROUND | | | | |

## TB4 WIRING

| PIN | COLOR | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | DESCRIPTION | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | BLACK | RTD CURRENT HIGH | RTD TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT T4 OR CHANNEL–2 TR (RETURN TEMPERATURE) | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTE 3 |
| 2 | WHITE | RTD VOLTAGE HIGH | | | | |
| 3 | GREEN | RTD VOLTAGE LOW | | | | |
| 4 | RED | RTD CURRENT LOW | | | | |
| 5 | BLUE | GROUND | | | | |

## TB5 WIRING

| PIN | FUNCTION SEE NOTE 4 | USE | DESCRIPTION | BEHAVIOR | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AUX.1 IN | Iin1 INPUT | ANALOG CURRENT INPUT REFERENCED TO METER GROUND | 4 TO 20 mA | 200 Ω | AWG.14–24 | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | SEE NOTES 3, 5 |
| 2 | AUX.1 COM | Iin1 COMMON | | | | | | |
| 3 | AUX.2 IN | Iin2 INPUT | | | | | | |
| 4 | AUX.2 COM | Iin2 COMMON | | | | | | |

## NOTES:

1. TERMINAL BLOCK TB1, TB2, TB3, TB4 AND TB5 ARE LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE CONNECTION TO STRIPPED STRANDED WIRE, AWG. #14–24.
2. SET METER AND INSTRUMENTATION POWER TO OFF WHEN INSERTING OR REMOVING THE MODULE OR WHEN MAKING CONNECTIONS TO TB1, TB2, TB3, TB4 AND TB5
3. REFER TO THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION.
4. USE 1012ECN SERIES CABLES TO CONNECT BETWEEN TEMPERATURE SENSOR INPUT WIRING TERMINALS TB1 THRU TB4 AND 991T OR 1011T SERIES TEMPERATURE SENSORS. NOTE SUPPLY AND RETURN TEMPERATURE SENSOR DESIGNATIONS WHEN USED WITH A 1010E SERIES ENERGY FLOW COMPUTER.
5. FOR INSTALLATION IN HAZARDOUS AREAS SEE CONTROL DRAWING REFERENCED ON TRANSMITTER NAMEPLATE.

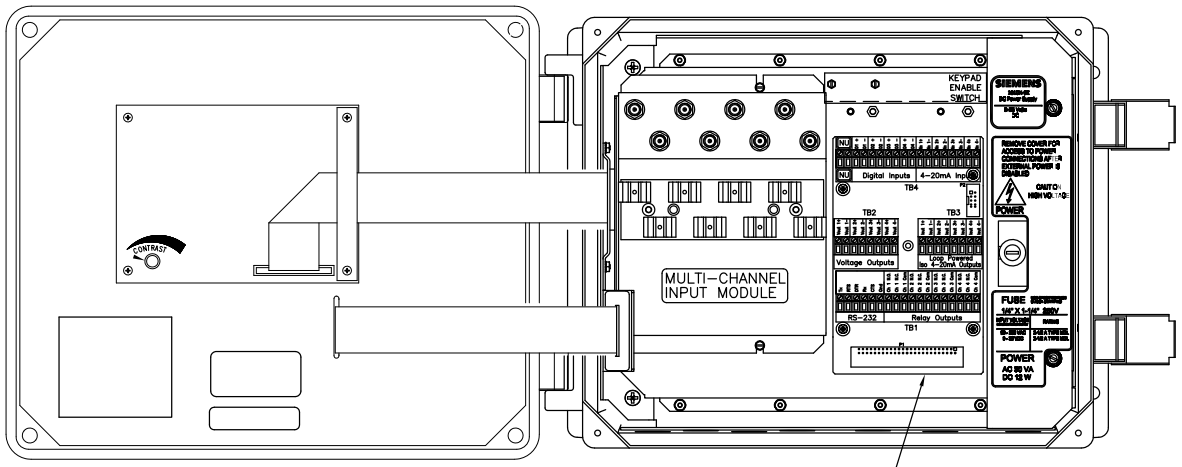
CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

SIEMENS
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Hauppauge, NY 11788

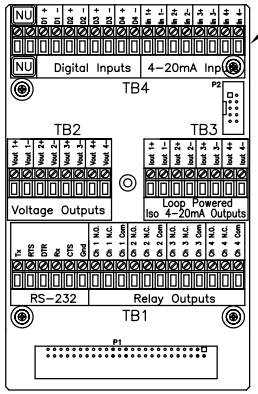
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON–
FRACTIONS DECIMAL ANGLES HOLES
± 1/64" XX±0.01 ±0°30' ±.003
XXX±0.005

# INSTALLATION DRAWING ANALOG INPUT MODULE

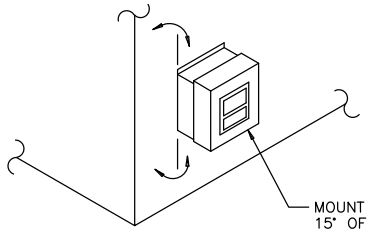
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SAP MATERIAL NO. | | REV |
| ITEM NO. | | AS |
| DOCUMENT NO. | 1010N - 5DS2 - 7 | DS 06 |
| DRAWN BY: H.Jenkins | DATE:7/18/98 | SCALE: NONE SHEET 1 OF 1 |




1010N-8*MS2 I/O MODULE
(SHOWN WITH COVER REMOVED)
(SEE NOTE 3)




| RELAY OUTPUTS OPTIONS | FDC RELAY OPTION CODE |
|---|---|
| MERCURY WETTED, FORM 1A | K1 |
| DRY REED, FORM 1C | K |



MOUNT FLOW COMPUTER WITHIN
15° OF VERTICAL IF MERCURY WETTED
RELAY OPTION IS INCLUDED
(SEE NOTE 6)

## NOTES: (CONT'D ON SHT. 2)

1. TERMINAL BLOCKS TB1, TB2, TB3 AND TB4 ARE LUG-LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE CONNECTION TO STRIPPED STRANDED WIRE, AWG. #14-24.
2. RELAY TYPE VARIES WITH FLOW COMPUTER OPTION CODE. SEE TABLE, ZONE B4.
3. RELAY CLOSURES AND ANALOG OUTPUTS ARE USER PROGRAMMABLE THROUGH THE 1010 INSTALLATION MENU. SEE THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND SHT.2 FOR LIST OF ASSIGNABLE FUNCTIONS.
4. SET METER AND INSTRUMENTATION POWER TO OFF WHEN INSERTING OR REMOVING THE MODULE AND MAKING CONNECTIONS TO TB1, TB2, TB3 AND TB4.
5. REFER TO THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION.
6. WHEN SUPPLIED WITH MERCURY WETTED RELAYS, MOUNT FLOW COMPUTER WITHIN 15° OF VERTICAL, BOTH PLANES, FOR PROPER RELAY OPERATION. (SEE ZONE B2).

**RELATED DRAWING**
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE CERTIFICATION OF CONFORMANCE WITH RELATED CONTROLLED DRAWINGS


SIEMENS
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Hauppauge, NY 11788


UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS ± 1/64" DECIMAL XX±0.01 XXX±0.005 ANGLES ±0°30' HOLES ±.003

# INSTALLATION DRAWING I/O MODULE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SAP MATERIAL NO. | | | REV — |
| ITEM NO. | | | AS — |
| DOCUMENT NO. | 1010N-8MS2-7 | | DS 03 |
| DRAWN BY: H.Jenkins | DATE: 1/14/2012 | SCALE: NONE | SHEET 1 OF 2 |

## TB1 - RS232 / RELAY OUTPUTS

| PIN # | SIGNAL | FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION | USE | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Tx | RS232 TRANSMIT | STANDARD RS232 SIGNALS | STANDARD RS232 COMMUNICATION PORT | | SHIELDED DATA CABLE 24 GA. MINIMUM | 50 FT. MAX. AS PER EIA RS232 FOR GREATER RANGE, CONSULT FACTORY, SEE NOTE 7 | |
| 2 | RTS | RS232 REQUEST TO SEND | | | | | | |
| 3 | DTR | RS232 DATA TERM. READY | | | | | | |
| 4 | Rx | RS232 RECEIVE | | | | | | |
| 5 | CTS | RS232 CLEAR TO SEND | | | | | | |
| 6 | GND | GROUND | | | | | | |
| 7 | CH.1 A | RELAY 1 NORMALLY OPEN | ASSIGNMENT OF RELAY FUNCTIONS IS UNDER 1010 MENU CONTROL | ALARM OR CONTROL | DRY REED RELAY 3VA 30VDC .25A MAX. NON-INDUCTIVE | AS REQ'D | AS REQ'D | ALL RELAYS ASSIGNED AS ALARMS ARE ENERGIZED WHILE NON-ALARMED STATUS EXISTS. COUNT RELAYS ARE ENERGIZED FOR 200MS FOR EACH TOTALIZER INCREMENT. SEE NOTE 8 FLOW COMPUTERS WITH MERCURY WETTED RELAYS INCLUDE NORMALLY OPEN RELAY FUNCTION ONLY. (NOTE 10) |
| 8 | CH.1 B | RELAY 1 NORMALLY CLOSED | | | | | | |
| 9 | CH.1 C | RELAY 1 COMMON | | | | | | |
| 10 | CH.2 A | RELAY 2 NORMALLY OPEN | | | | | | |
| 11 | CH.2 B | RELAY 2 NORMALLY CLOSED | | | | | | |
| 12 | CH.2 C | RELAY 2 COMMON | | | | | | |
| 13 | CH.3 A | RELAY 3 NORMALLY OPEN | | | | | | |
| 14 | CH.3 B | RELAY 3 NORMALLY CLOSED | | | | | | |
| 15 | CH.3 C | RELAY 3 COMMON | | | | | | |
| 16 | CH.4 A | RELAY 4 NORMALLY OPEN | | | MERCURY WETTED RELAY 50VA 70VDC (PEAK AC) 0.5A MAX. NON-INDUCTIVE | | | |
| 17 | CH.4 B | RELAY 4 NORMALLY CLOSED | | | | | | |
| 18 | CH.4 C | RELAY 4 COMMON | | | | | | |

## TB2 - VOLTAGE OUTPUTS

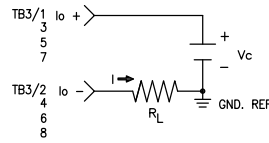
| PIN # | SIGNAL | FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION | USE | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Vout 1+ | 0-10 VOLT ANALOG OUTPUT | Vo1 THROUGH Vo4 ARE VOLTAGE DRIVE SIGNALS FOR Io1 THROUGH Io4 RESPECTIVELY (SEE TB3) | SYSTEM ANALOG VOLTAGE OUTPUTS | 10KΩ MIN. | 24 GA. MIN. | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | ASSIGNABLE TO SYSTEM VARIABLES VIA MENU CONTROL OVER Io ASSIGNMENTS. |
| 2 | Vout 1- | REF. GROUND | | | | | | |
| 3 | Vout 2+ | 0-10 VOLT ANALOG OUTPUT | | | | | | |
| 4 | Vout 2- | REF. GROUND | | | | | | |
| 5 | Vout 3+ | 0-10 VOLT ANALOG OUTPUT | | | | | | 0 TO 10 VDC NORMAL -.3 TO 0 VOLT UNDER FAULT CONDITIONS |
| 6 | Vout 3- | REF. GROUND | | | | | | |
| 7 | Vout 4+ | 0-10 VOLT ANALOG OUTPUT | | | | | | |
| 8 | Vout 4- | REF. GROUND | | | | | | |

## TB3 - ISO 4-20mA OUTPUTS

| PIN # | SIGNAL | FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION | USE | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Iout 1+ | ISOLATED LOOP SUPPLY | 4-20mA PROPORTIONAL TO SPANNED, SELECTED VARIABLE (LOOP POWER) | ASSIGNABLE (AND SPANNABLE) TO ALL SYSTEM VARIABLES UNDER MENU CONTROL | 1000Ω MAX. WHEN USING 24VDC LOOP SUPPLY 320 omhs MAX. WHEN SAFETY BARRIERS USED PER 1010-304 | SHIELDED 24 GA. INSTRUMENT CABLE | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | REF. SCHEMATIC "A" CONNECT USER LOOP SUPPLY TO +24 VDC (NOTE 9) |
| 2 | Iout 1- | ISOLATED LOOP RETURN | | | | | | |
| 3 | Iout 2+ | ISOLATED LOOP SUPPLY | | | | | | |
| 4 | Iout 2- | ISOLATED LOOP RETURN | | | | | | |
| 5 | Iout 3+ | ISOLATED LOOP SUPPLY | | | | | | |
| 6 | Iout 3- | ISOLATED LOOP RETURN | | | | | | |
| 7 | Iout 4+ | ISOLATED LOOP SUPPLY | | | | | | |
| 8 | Iout 4- | ISOLATED LOOP RETURN | | | | | | |

## TB4 - ANALOG/DIGITAL INPUTS

| PIN # | SIGNAL | FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION | USE | LOAD | WIRING | CABLE LENGTH | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ——— | NO CONNECTION | | | | | | |
| 2 | ——— | NO CONNECTION | | | | | | |
| 3 | D1 + | DIGITAL INPUT | CHANNEL 1 NOTOT | SUSPENDS CHANNEL TOTALIZATION | SHORT TO RETURN OR LOGIC LOW TO ACTIVATE | 24 GA. MIN. | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | LOGIC LEVEL STATES: HIGH: 5 TO 3 VOLTS LOW: 0 TO 1 VOLT |
| 4 | D1 - | RETURN | COMMON | | | | | |
| 5 | D2 + | DIGITAL INPUT | CHANNEL 2 NOTOT | | | | | |
| 6 | D2 - | RETURN | COMMON | | | | | |
| 7 | D3 + | DIGITAL INPUT | CHANNEL 3 NOTOT | | | | | |
| 8 | D3 - | RETURN | COMMON | | | | | |
| 9 | D4 + | DIGITAL INPUT | CHANNEL 4 NOTOT | | | | | |
| 10 | D4 - | RETURN | COMMON | | | | | |
| 11 | Iin 1+ | AUX.1 IN | 4-20mA ANALOG CURRENT INPUT REFERENCED TO SYSTEM GROUND (NON ISOLATED) | USER ASSIGNABLE DEPENDING ON FLOW COMPUTER MODEL | 200Ω RESISTIVE, APPLIED VOLTAGE MAY NOT BE NEGATIVE OR GREATER THAN +15VDC ABOVE SYSTEM GROUND 335Ω WHEN SAFETY, BARRIERS USED PER 1010-304 | 24 GA. MIN. | 1000 FT. MAX. WITHOUT FACTORY APPROVAL | REF. SCHEMATIC "B" |
| 12 | Iin 1- | AUX.1 RETURN | | | | | | |
| 13 | Iin 2+ | AUX.2 IN | | | | | | |
| 14 | Iin 2- | AUX.2 RETURN | | | | | | |
| 15 | Iin 3+ | AUX.3 IN | | | | | | |
| 16 | Iin 3- | AUX.3 RETURN | | | | | | |
| 17 | Iin 4+ | AUX.4 IN | | | | | | |
| 18 | Iin 4- | AUX.4 RETURN | | | | | | |




Vc: 24VDC (USER SUPPLY)

I = 4-20mA

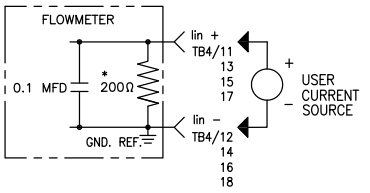
MAXIMUM $R_L: \frac{Vc - 4}{0.02}$ Ω

$R_L$:1000Ω max.

WHEN CONNECTED PER 1010-304 SAFETY BARRIER RESISTANCE OF 680Ω NET REDUCES $R_L$ MAX. TO 320Ω

$R_L$ = LOOP WIRE RESISTANCE PLUS USER'S INPUT LOAD RESISTANCE

**SCHEMATIC "A"**
ISOLATED 4-20mA OUTPUT




DO NOT EXCEED +15 VDC OR REVERSE POLARITY

*WHEN CONNECTED PER 1010-304, SAFETY BARRIER INCREASES SERIES RESISTANCE TO 335Ω TOTAL

**SCHEMATIC "B"**
4-20mA ANALOG INPUT

## NOTES: (CONT'D FROM SHT. 1)

7. RS-232 RANGE CAN BE INCREASED BY:
   a) USE OF SHORT HAUL MODEMS.
   b) USE OF SPECIAL DATA CABLES AND/OR SLOWER DATA RATES.
   c) USE OF TELEPHONE LINE MODEM.

8. LOAD CAPABLITY VARIES WITH SUPPLIED VOLTAGE. MAXIMUM LOAD FIGURES INCLUDE WIRING.

9. RELAY VOLTAGE CURRENT LIMITED WHEN SAFETY BARRIERS USED PER 1010-304.

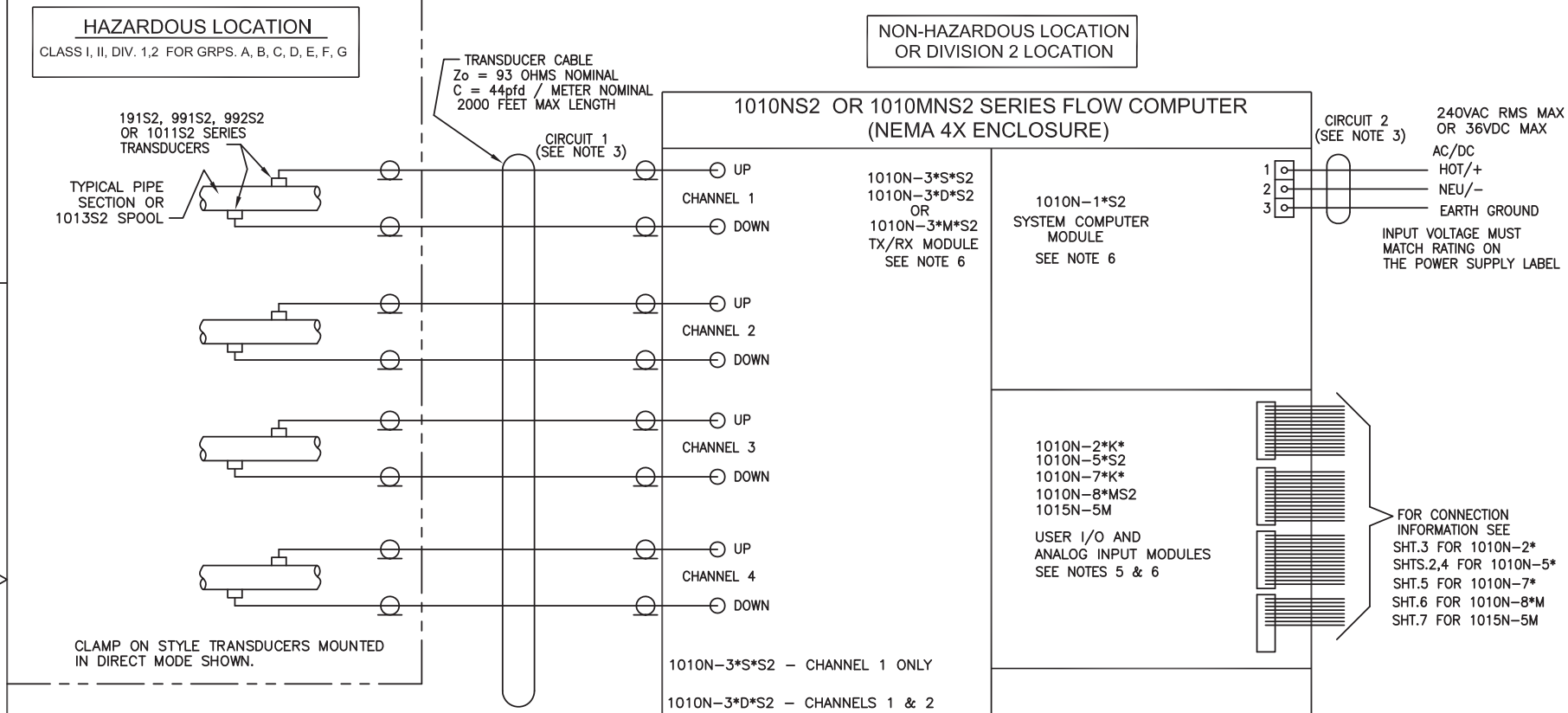
**RELATED DRAWING**
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE CERTIFICATION OF CONFORMANCE WITH RELATED CONTROLLED DRAWINGS

SIEMENS
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Hauppauge, NY 11788

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS ± 1/64" DECIMAL XX±0.01 XXX±0.005 ANGLES ±0°30' HOLES ±.003

# INSTALLATION DRAWING I/O MODULE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SAP MATERIAL NO. | ——— | REV — |
| ITEM NO. | ——— | AS — |
| DOCUMENT NO. | 1010N-8MS2-7 | DS 03 |
| DRAWN BY: H.Jenkins | DATE: 1/14/2012 | SCALE: NONE SHEET 2 OF 2 |




## NOTES:

1. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.
   1.1. MODEL –S2 TRANSDUCERS ARE RATED:
   INTRINSICALLY SAFE FOR CL I, II, DIV 1, GROUPS A, B, C, D, E, F, G
   NON–INCENDIVE FOR CL I, DIV 2, GROUPS A, B, C, D
   SUITABLE FOR CL II, DIV 2, GROUPS E, F, G
   1.2. MODEL 1010NS2 AND 1010MNS2 FLOW COMPUTERS ARE RATED:
   AEx [ia] AND CLASS I, ZONE 2, AEx nC [ia] IIC T5
   ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, INTRINSICALLY SAFE CONNECTIONS FOR CL I, DIV 1, GPS A,B,C,D, CL II, DIV 1 GPS E,F,G
   SUITABLE FOR CL I, DIV 2, GPS A,B,C,D AND CL II, DIV 2, GPS E,F,G
2. USE 1010N MANUALS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.
3. CIRCUITS 1, 2, AND 3 MUST BE IN SEPARATE CONDUIT.
4. ALL CASE CONDULET OPENINGS ARE TO USE WEATHER PROOF SEALS.
5. DATA/CONTROL SIGNAL CONNECTIONS ARE MADE ON 1015N–5M, 1010N–2*K*, 1010N–7*K* OR 1010N–8*MS2 MODULES. 1015N–5M IS ORDERED SEPARATELY, OTHER INCLUDED MODULES VARY WITH FLOW COMPUTER MODEL.
6. MODULE PART NUMBER SUFFIX (*) MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FLOW COMPUTER MODEL.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON–
FRACTIONS– +/– 1/16
DECIMALS– XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005
ANGLES– +/–0°30'

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 3/30/05 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

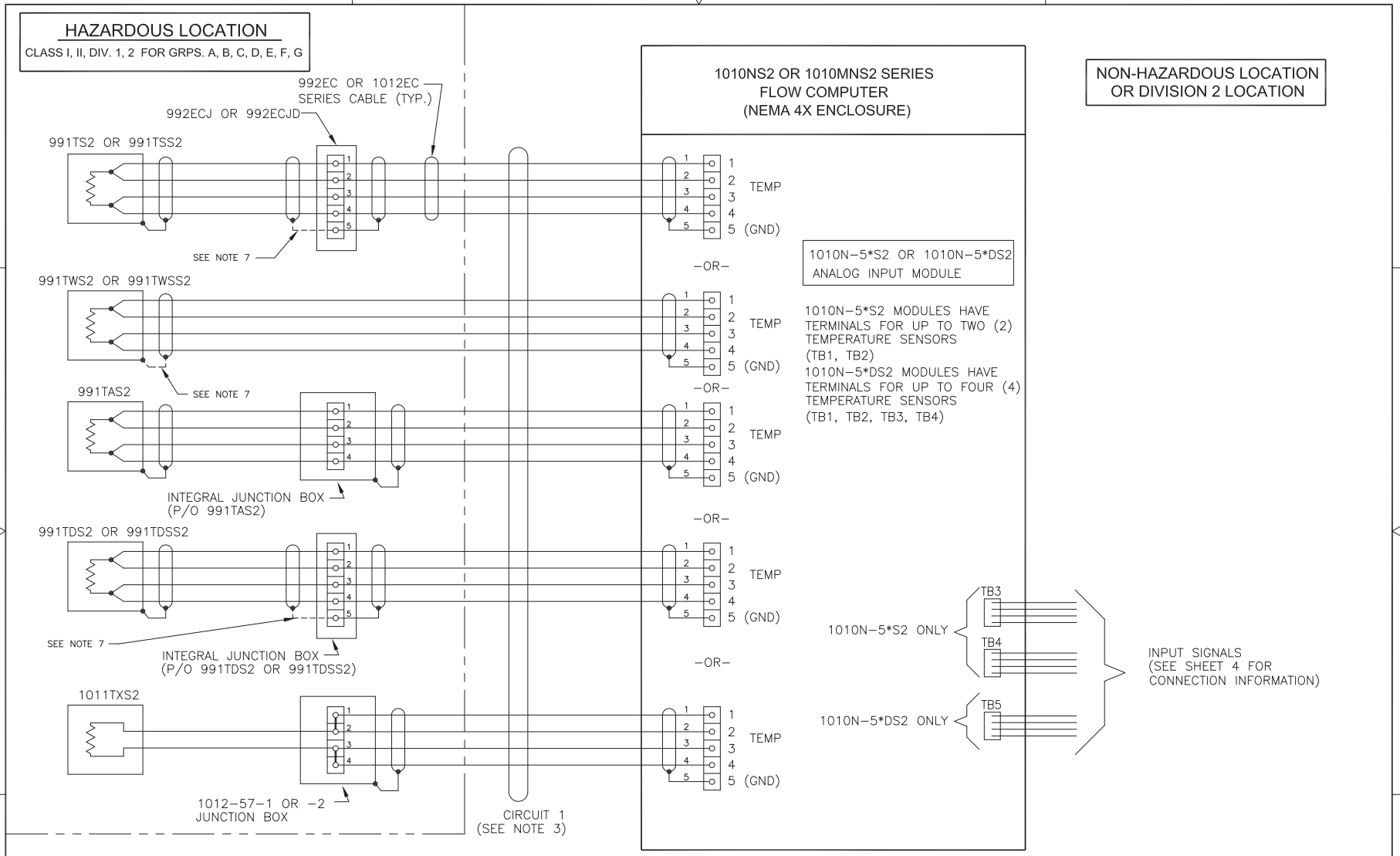
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM
AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE
1010NS2/1010MNS2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-304 | 14 |

SCALE: | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 7

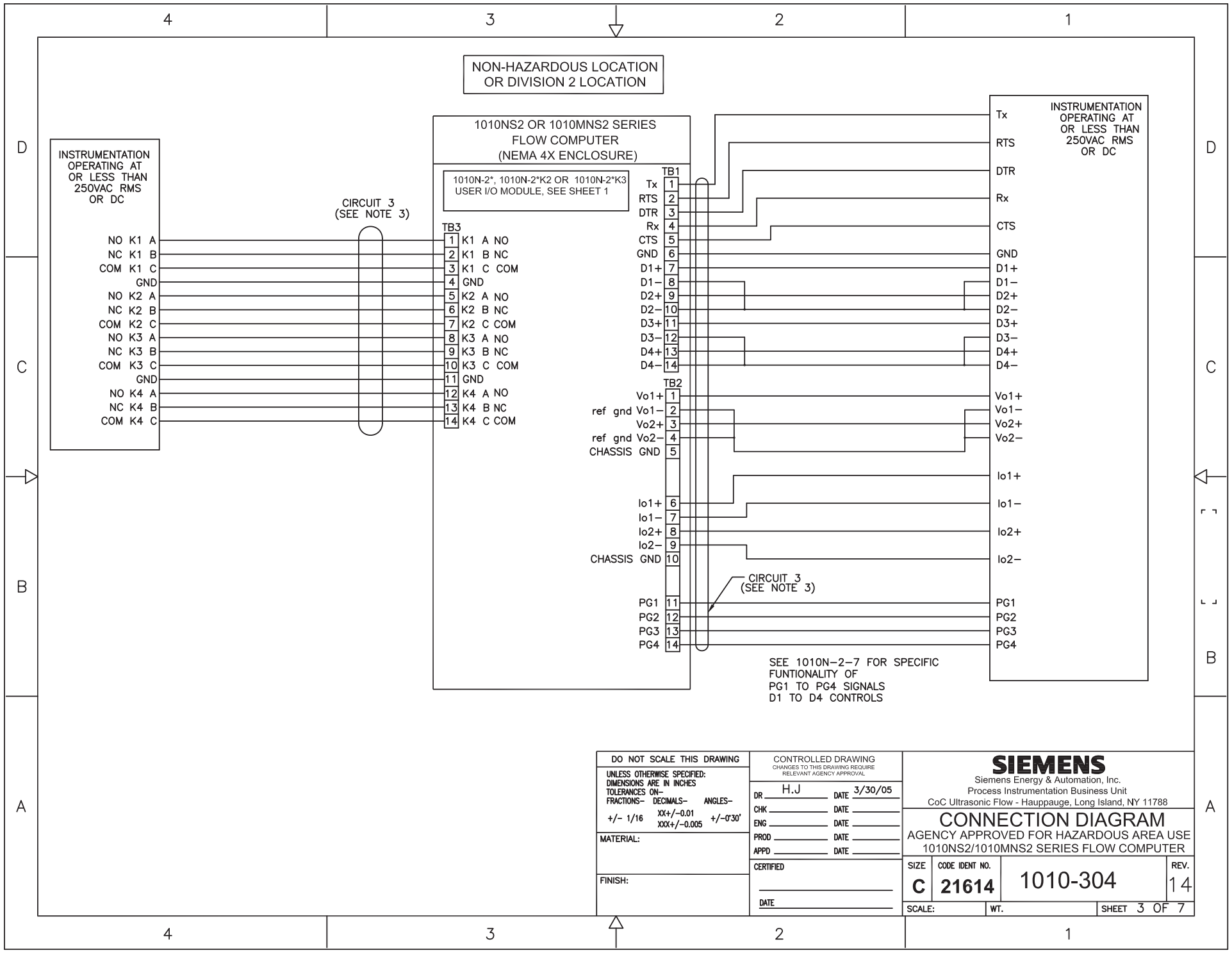
EC#79C13894




NOTES:

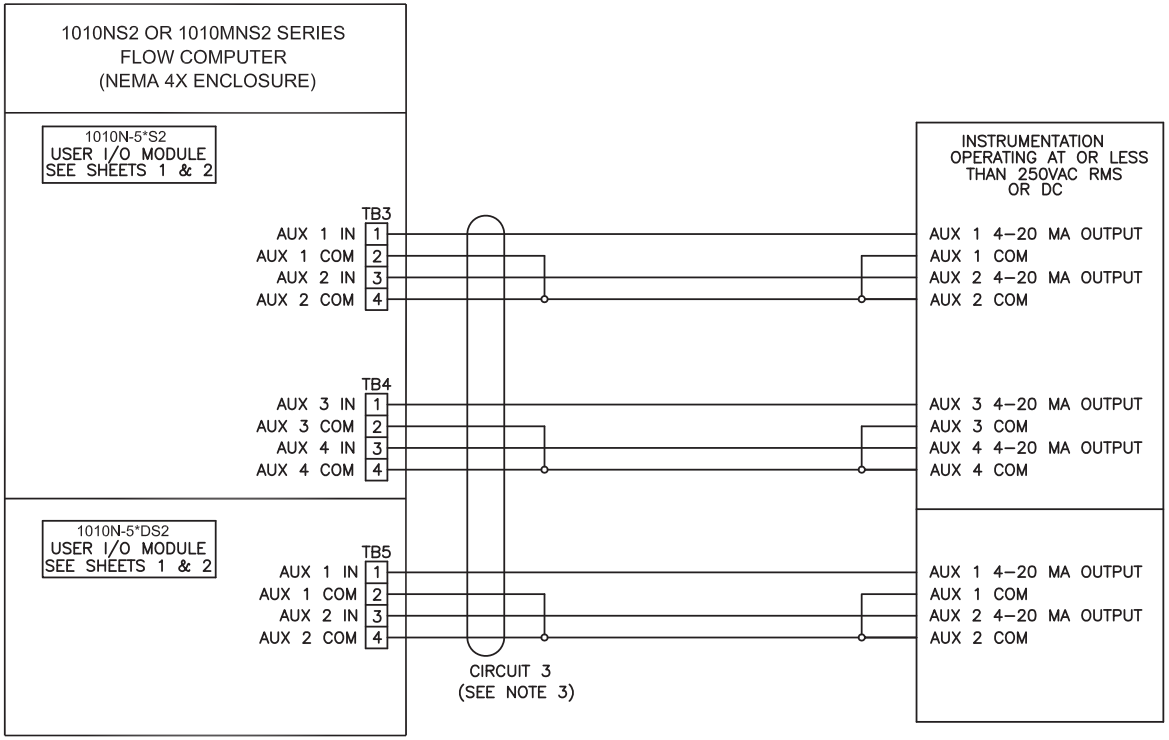
7. INDICATED SHIELD CONNECTIONS ARE OPTIONAL AND DO NOT AFFECT SAFETY.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON- FRACTIONS- +/- 1/16; DECIMALS- XX+/-0.01, XXX+/-0.005; ANGLES- +/-0°30'<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>**CONNECTION DIAGRAM**<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS2/1010MNS2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER<br>SIZE C; CODE IDENT NO. 21614; 1010-304; REV. 14<br>SCALE: NONE; WT.; SHEET 2 OF 7 |

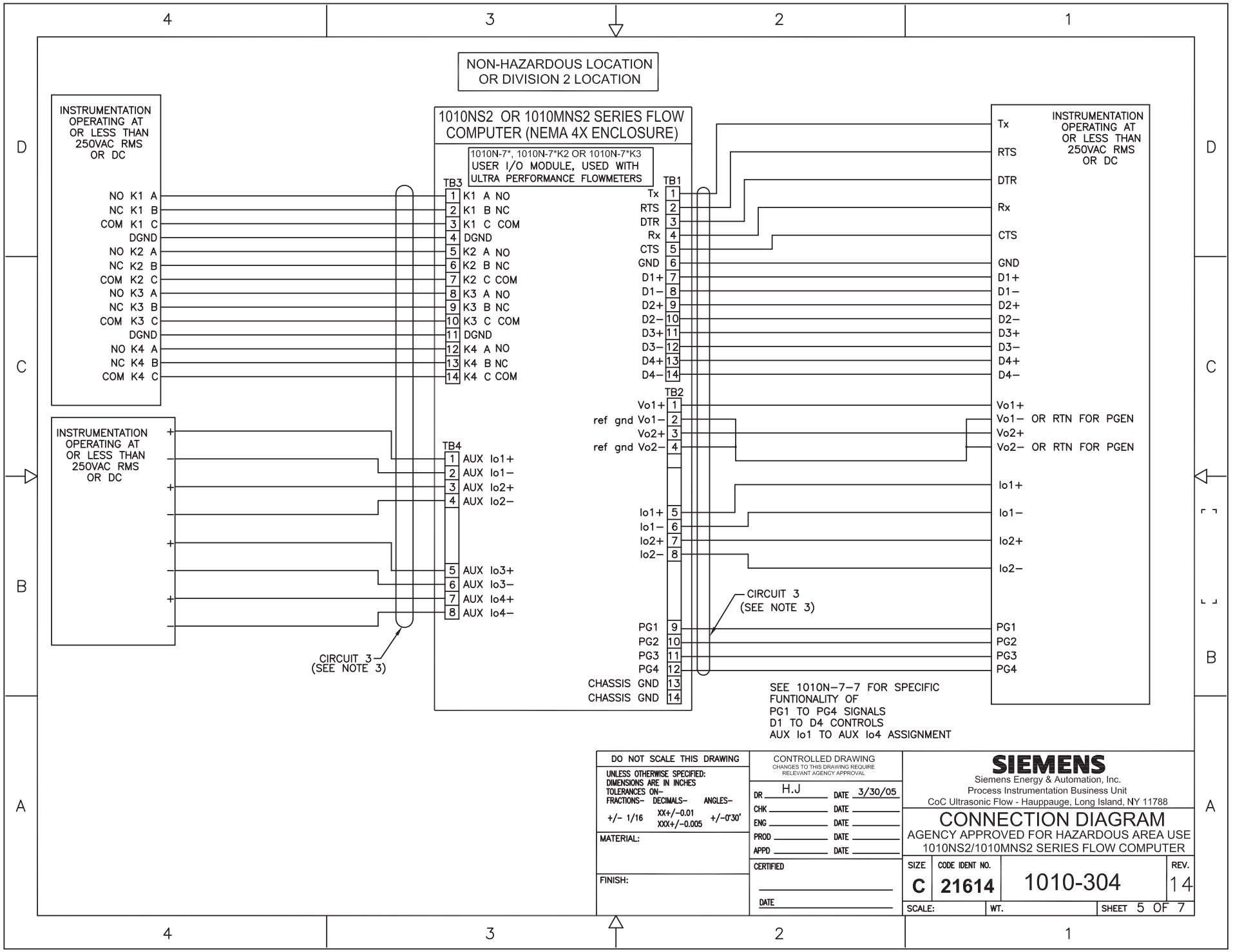



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON—<br>FRACTIONS— DECIMALS— ANGLES—<br>+/- 1/16 XX+/−0.01 +/−0°30'<br>XXX+/−0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS2/1010MNS2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | |
| | | SIZE C | CODE IDENT NO. 21614 |
| | | 1010-304 | REV. 14 |
| | | SCALE: | WT. |
| | | SHEET 3 OF 7 | |

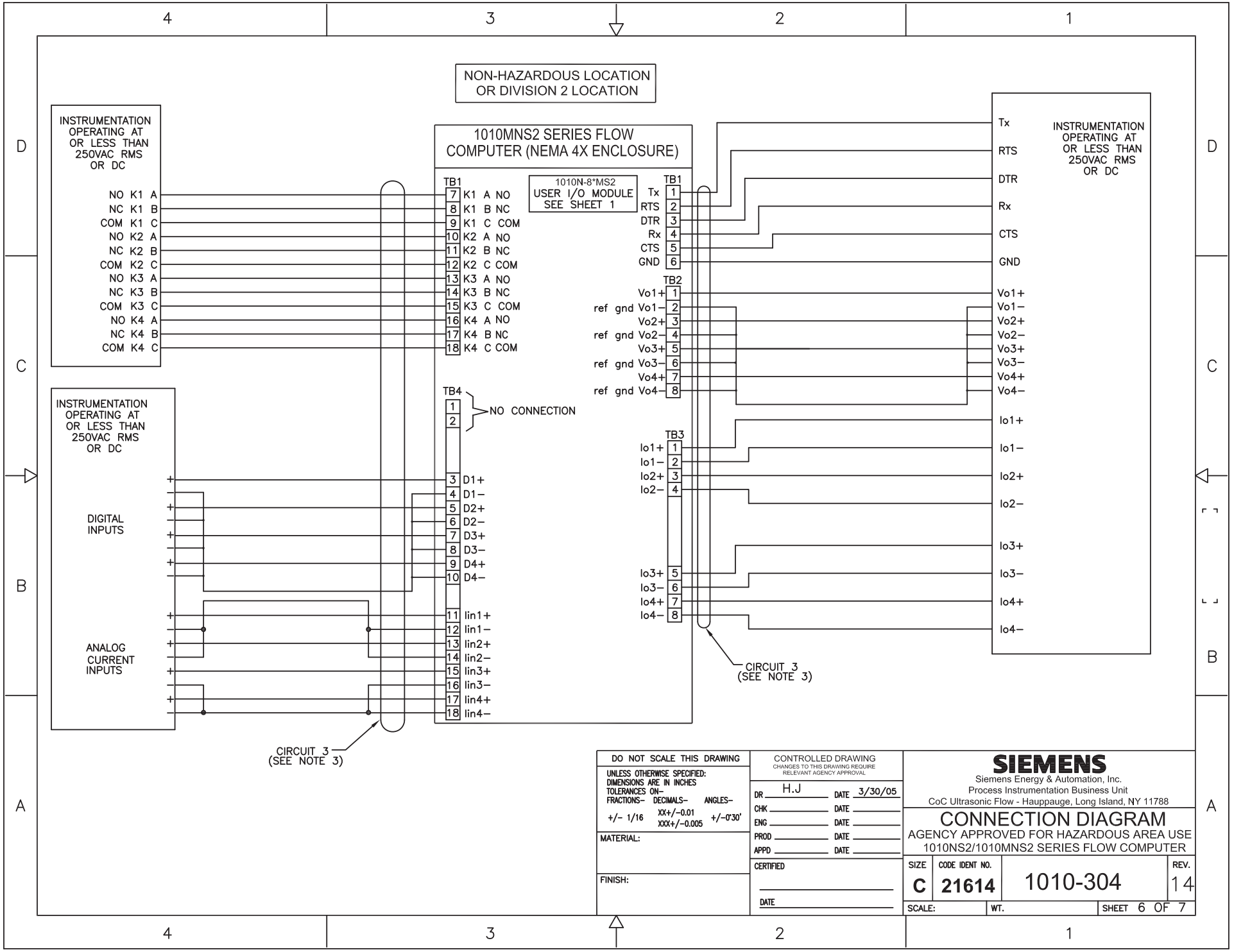
NON-HAZARDOUS LOCATION
OR DIVISION 2 LOCATION



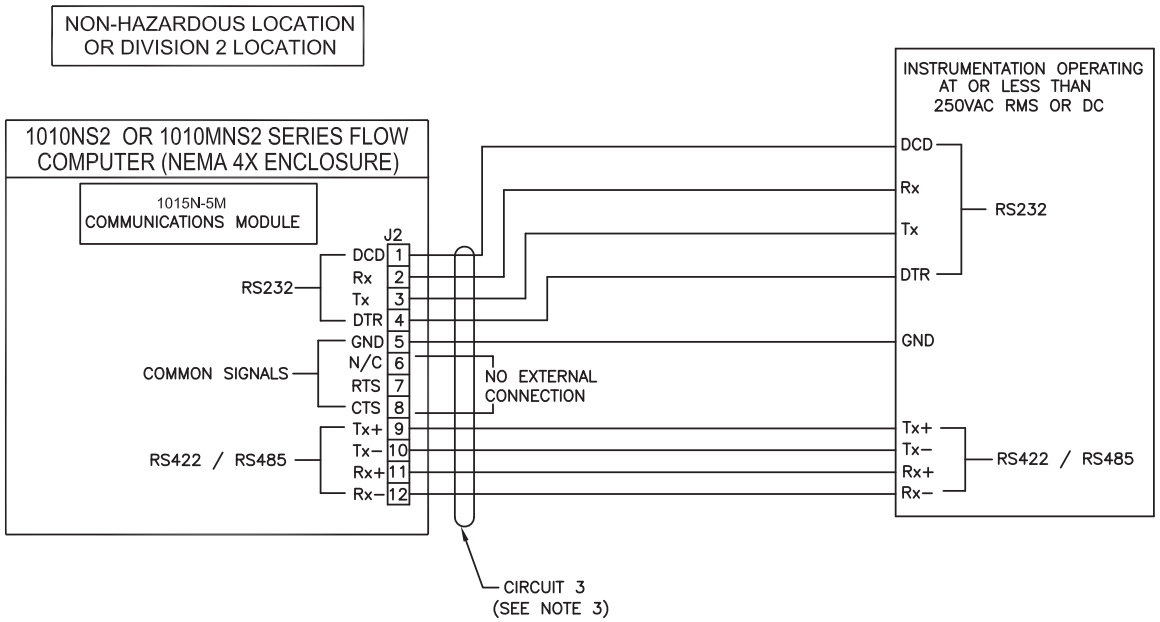

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 +/–0°30'<br>XXX+/–0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS2/1010MNS2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER<br>SIZE C · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1010-304 · REV. 14<br>SCALE: · WT. · SHEET 4 OF 7 |



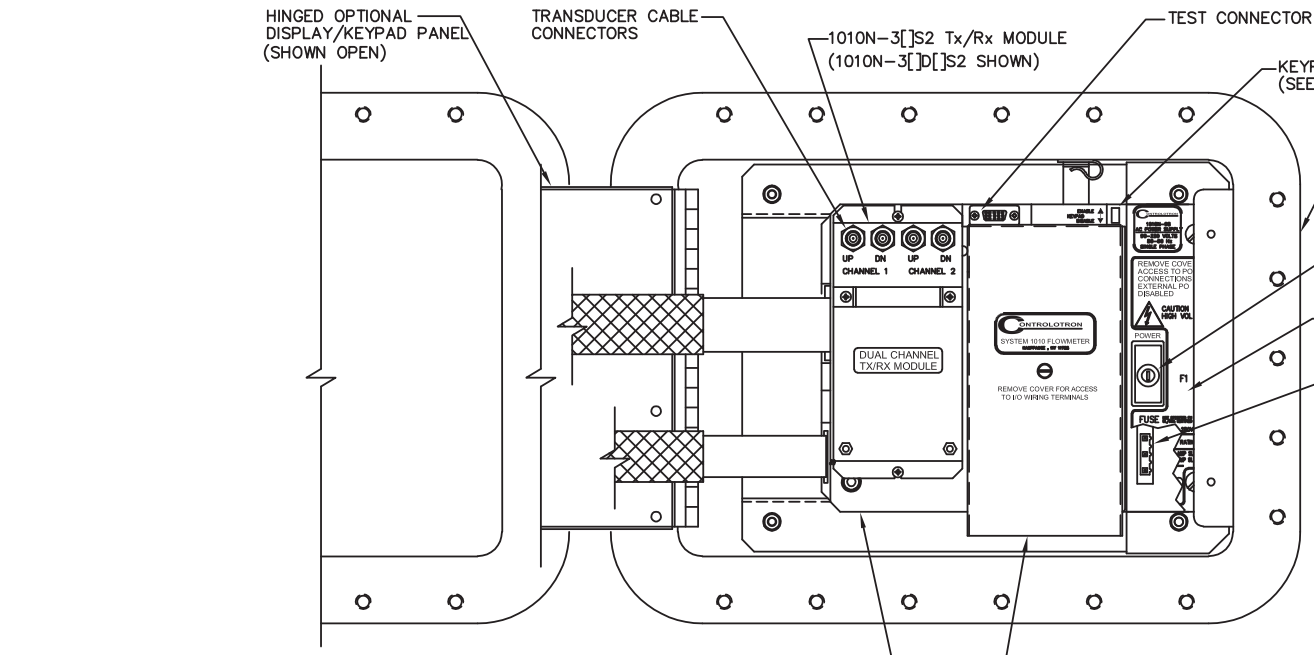

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING | CONTROLLED DRAWING | SIEMENS | |
| UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES TOLERANCES ON– FRACTIONS– +/– 1/16 DECIMALS– XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005 ANGLES– +/–0°30' | CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL | Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. Process Instrumentation Business Unit CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788 | |
| MATERIAL: | DR H.J DATE 3/30/05 | CONNECTION DIAGRAM | |
| FINISH: | CHK DATE ENG DATE PROD DATE APPD DATE | AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE 1010NS2/1010MNS2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | |
| | CERTIFIED DATE | SIZE C CODE IDENT NO. 21614 1010-304 REV. 14 | |
| | | SCALE: WT. SHEET 5 OF 7 | |

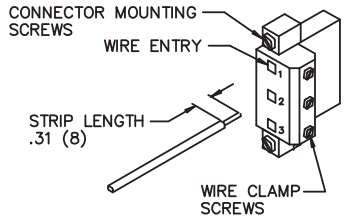



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON– FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005 +/–0°30'<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS2/1010MNS2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER<br>SIZE C · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1010-304 · REV. 14<br>SCALE: · WT. · SHEET 6 OF 7 |

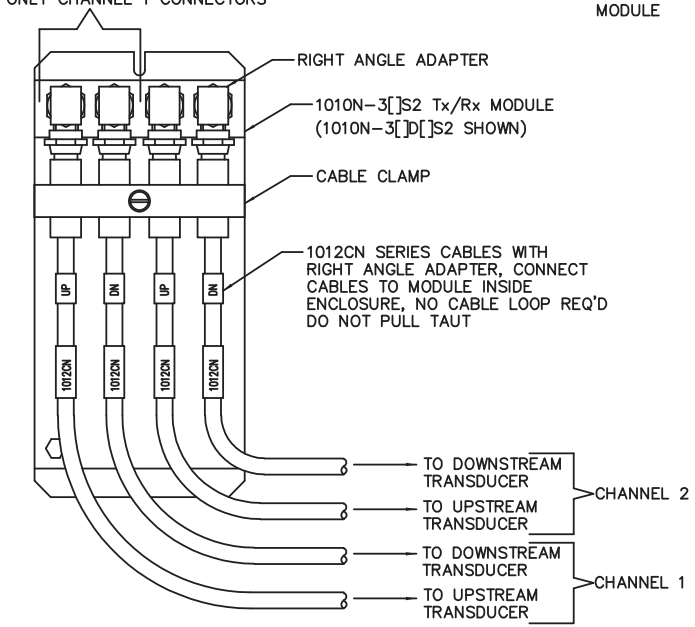



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 +/–0°30'<br>XXX+/–0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS2/1010MNS2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER<br>SIZE C · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1010-304 · REV. 14<br>SCALE: · WT. · SHEET 7 OF 7 |




THE INPUT POWER CONNECTOR IS A PLUGGABLE, LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE TERMINATION OF STRIPPED STRANDED OR SOLID CONDUCTORS AWG.12–18 SECURE WITH SCREWS AFTER MATING CONNECTOR.




## NOTES:

1. SEE DRAWING 1010WX–S2–8 OR 1010WXC5–S2–8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
2. SEE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING PROCEDURE.
3. DISABLE INSTRUMENT POWER BEFORE SERVICING POWER SUPPLY, POWER SWITCH / CIRCUIT BREAKER OR INPUT POWER CONNECTOR.
4. ALL TRANSDUCER CABLES ORIGINATING AT THE SAME FLOW COMPUTER MAY SHARE THE SAME CONDUIT. NO OTHER CABLES SHOULD BE HOUSED IN THE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONDUITS. CONNECT METALLIC CONDUITS TO EARTH GROUND.
5. OBSERVE FOLLOWING LIMITS WHEN INSTALLING TRANSDUCER CABLES IN CONDUIT:
   MAX. PULL TENSION: 80 lbs.
   MIN. BEND RADIUS: 2–1/2 INCHES
6. OPTIONAL DISPLAY AND KEYPAD APPEAR ON MODELS WITH GRAPHIC DISPLAY ONLY. KEYPAD SECURITY SWITCH CONTROLS ACCESS TO USER SELECTABLE PARAMETERS.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE | 4/14/05 |
| CHK | | DATE | |
| ENG | | DATE | |
| PROD | | DATE | |
| APPD | | DATE | |

CERTIFIED

DATE

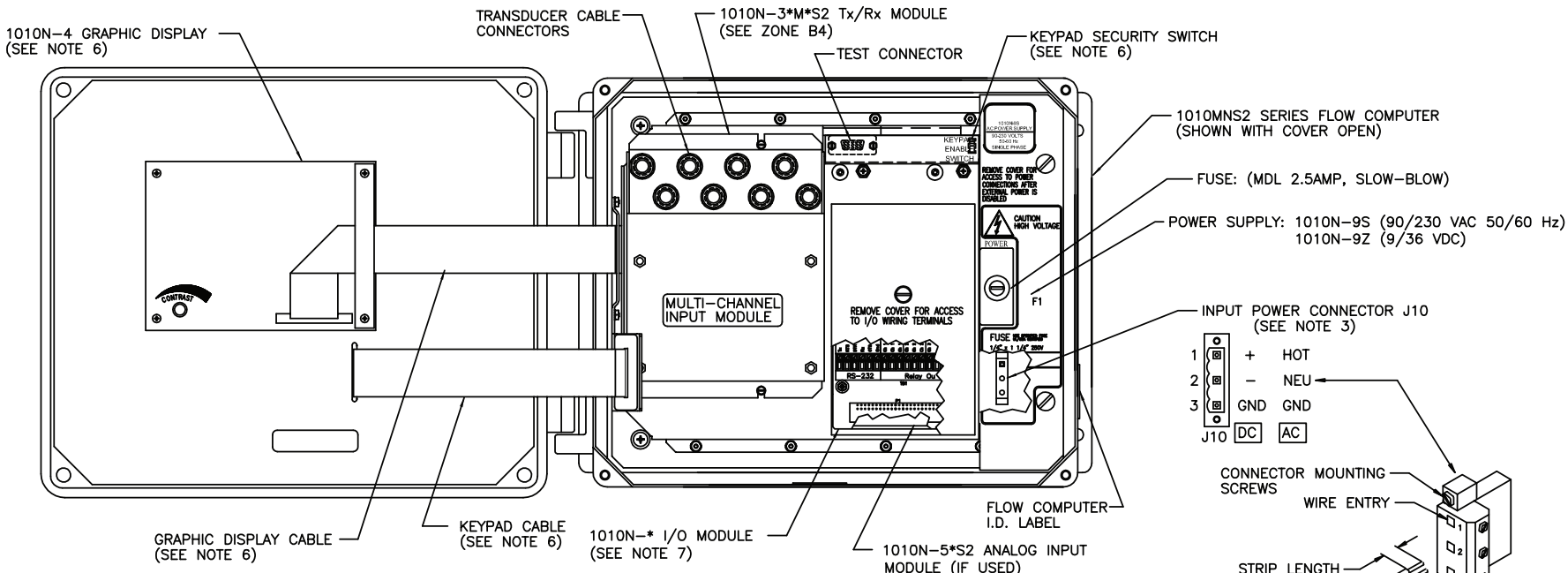
CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

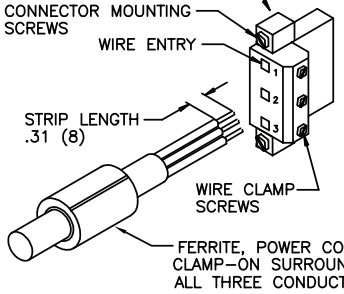
# INSTALLATION DRAWING
# 1010 SERIES SINGLE/ DUAL CHAN. FLOW COMPUTER, AGENCY APPROVED

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010WX-S2 - 7 | A |

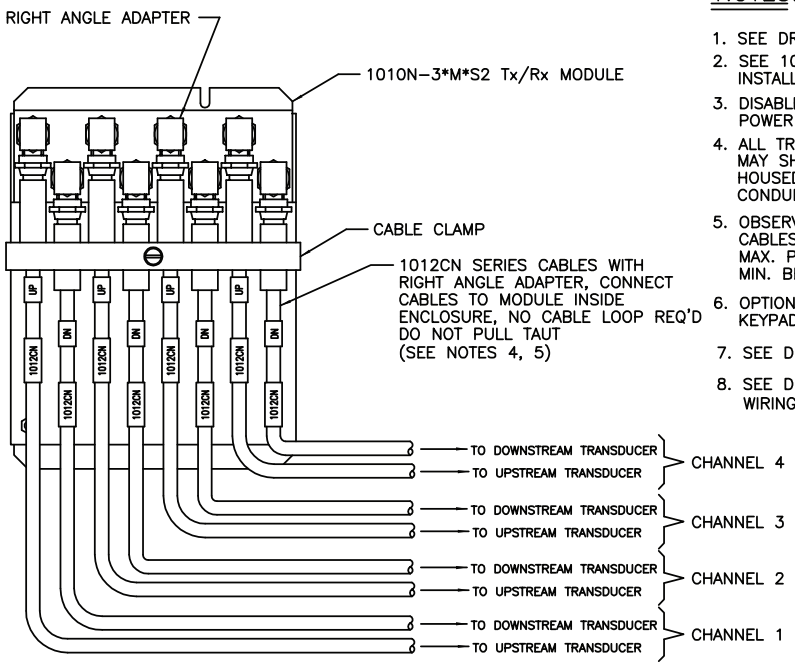
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1 |
|---|---|---|

FILE No: 1010WX–S2–7 rev.A
ER#1839




THE INPUT POWER CONNECTOR IS A PLUGGABLE, LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE TERMINATION OF STRIPPED STRANDED OR SOLID CONDUCTORS AWG.12–18 SECURE WITH SCREWS AFTER MATING CONNECTOR.




## NOTES:

1. SEE DRAWING 1010MNS2–8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
2. SEE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING PROCEDURE.
3. DISABLE INSTRUMENT POWER BEFORE SERVICING POWER SUPPLY, POWER SWITCH / CIRCUIT BREAKER OR INPUT POWER CONNECTOR.
4. ALL TRANSDUCER CABLES ORIGINATING AT THE SAME FLOW COMPUTER MAY SHARE THE SAME CONDUIT. NO OTHER CABLES SHOULD BE HOUSED IN THE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONDUITS. CONNECT METALLIC CONDUITS TO EARTH GROUND.
5. OBSERVE FOLLOWING LIMITS WHEN INSTALLING TRANSDUCER CABLES IN CONDUIT:
   MAX. PULL TENSION: 80 lbs.
   MIN. BEND RADIUS: 2–1/2 INCHES
6. OPTIONAL DISPLAY AND KEYPAD APPEAR ON MODELS WITH GRAPHIC DISPLAY ONLY. KEYPAD SECURITY SWITCH CONTROLS ACCESS TO USER SELECTABLE PARAMETERS.
7. SEE DRAWING 1010N–2–7, 1010N–7–7 OR 1010N–8MS2–7 FOR USER I/O WIRING CONNECTIONS.
8. SEE DRAWING 1010N–5S2–7 OR 1010N–5DS2–7 FOR USER ANALOG INPUT WIRING CONNECTIONS.

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–
INCHES (MM)
± .1 ± 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 9/6/01
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

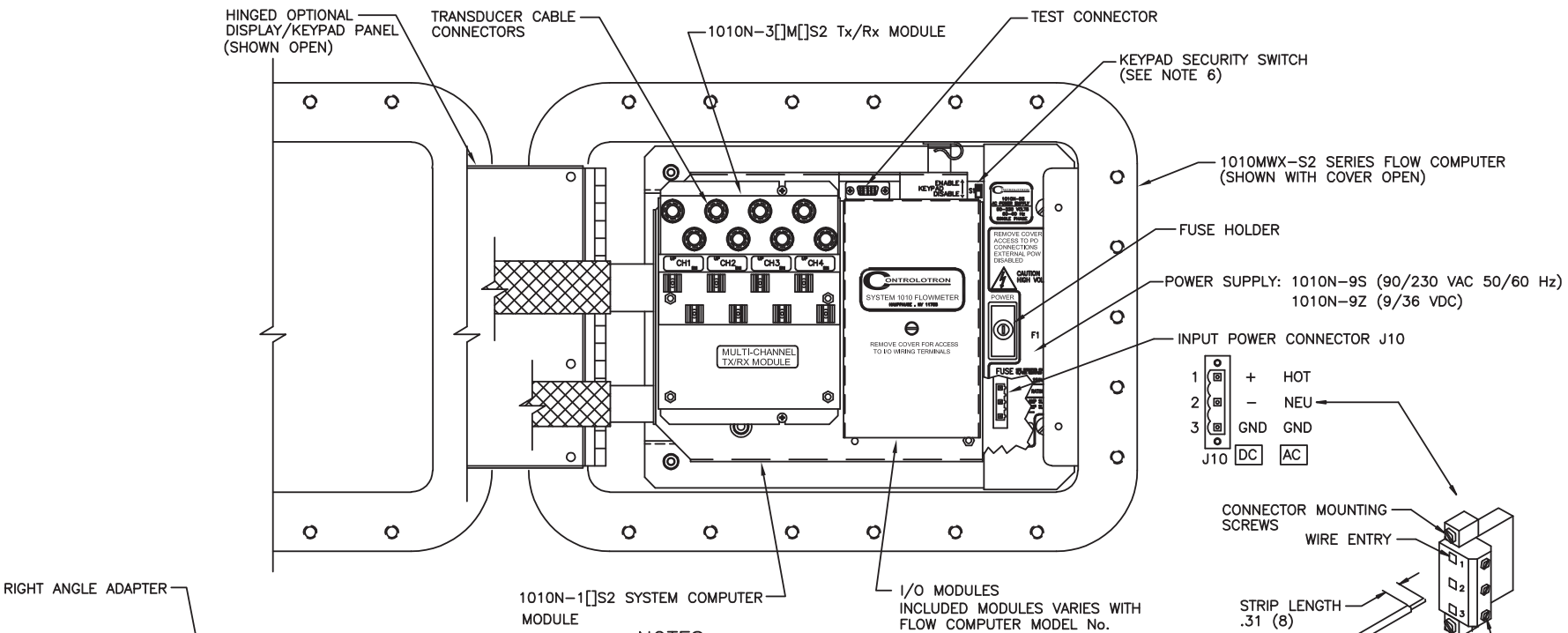
CERTIFIED
DATE

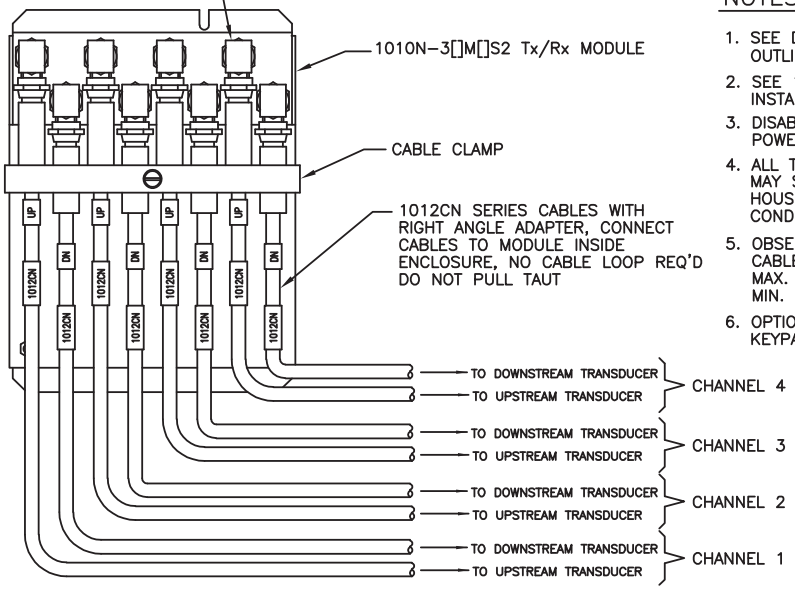
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

INSTALLATION DRAWING
1010 SERIES MULTI- CHANNEL
FLOW COMPUTER, AGENCY APPROVED

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010MNS2 - 7 | C |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1 | |

CN#5160, #5269




## NOTES:

1. SEE DRAWING 1010WX–S2–8 OR 1010WXC5–S2–8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
2. SEE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING PROCEDURE.
3. DISABLE INSTRUMENT POWER BEFORE SERVICING POWER SUPPLY, POWER SWITCH / CIRCUIT BREAKER OR INPUT POWER CONNECTOR.
4. ALL TRANSDUCER CABLES ORIGINATING AT THE SAME FLOW COMPUTER MAY SHARE THE SAME CONDUIT. NO OTHER CABLES SHOULD BE HOUSED IN THE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONDUITS. CONNECT METALLIC CONDUITS TO EARTH GROUND.
5. OBSERVE FOLLOWING LIMITS WHEN INSTALLING TRANSDUCER CABLES IN CONDUIT:
   MAX. PULL TENSION: 80 lbs.
   MIN. BEND RADIUS: 2–1/2 INCHES
6. OPTIONAL DISPLAY AND KEYPAD APPEAR ON MODELS WITH GRAPHIC DISPLAY ONLY. KEYPAD SECURITY SWITCH CONTROLS ACCESS TO USER SELECTABLE PARAMETERS.

THE INPUT POWER CONNECTOR IS A PLUGGABLE, LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE TERMINATION OF STRIPPED STRANDED OR SOLID CONDUCTORS AWG.12–18 SECURE WITH SCREWS AFTER MATING CONNECTOR.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–
INCHES (MM)
± .1 ± 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 4/14/05
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED
DATE

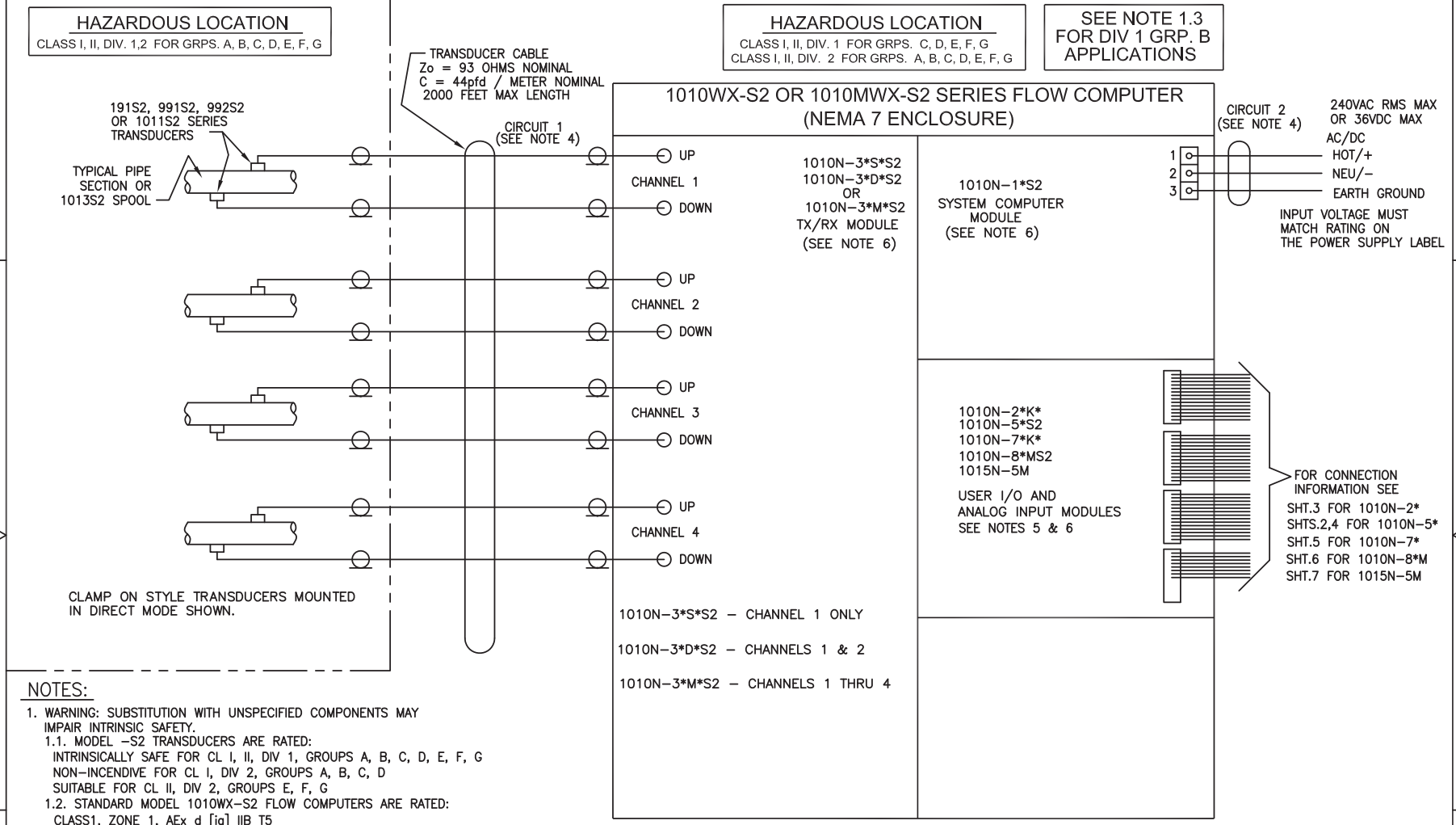
CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION DRAWING
# 1010 SERIES MULTI-CHANNEL FLOW COMPUTER, AGENCY APPROVED

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010MWX-S2-7 | A |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1

FILE No: 1010MWX–S2–7 rev.A
ER#1839

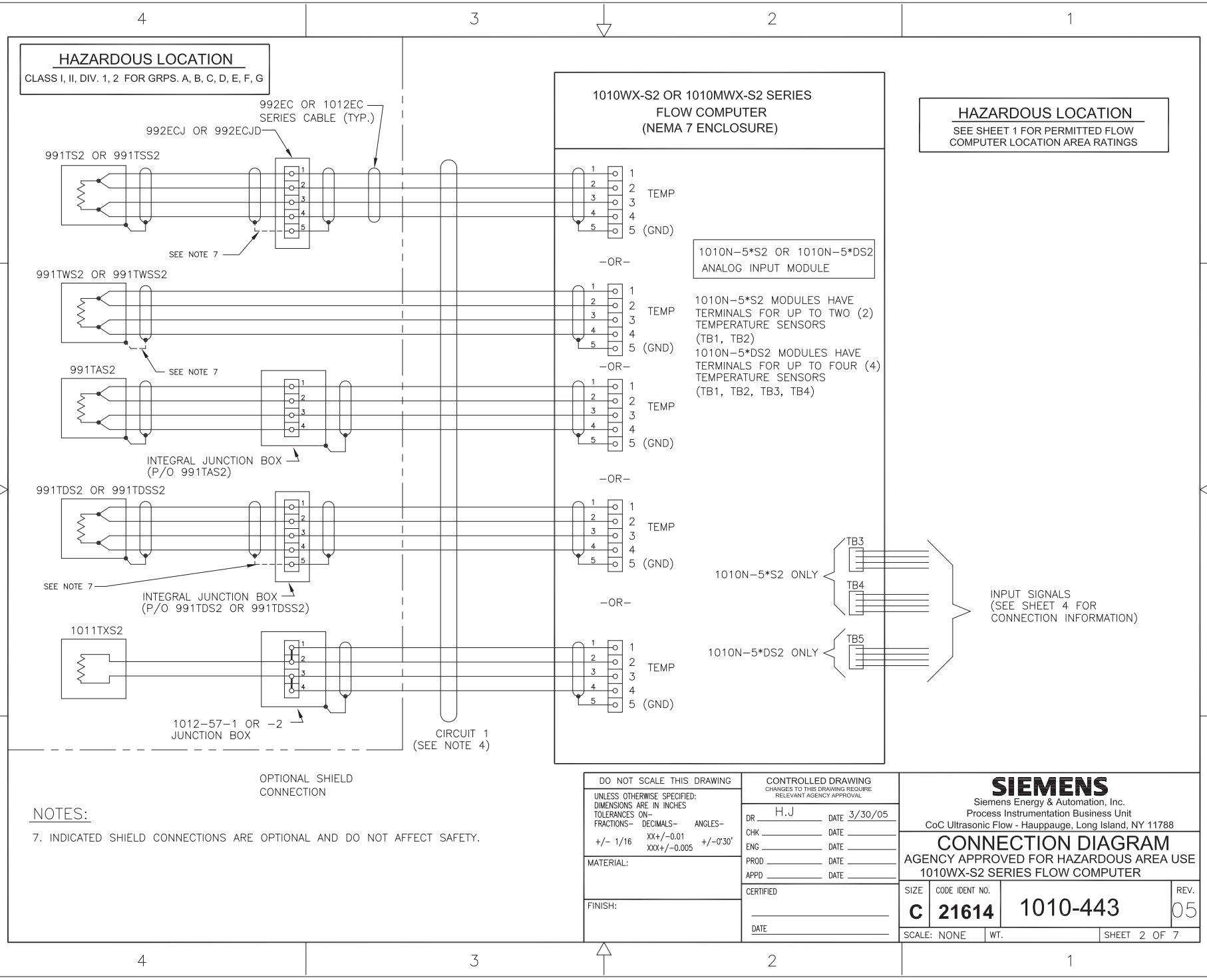



NOTES:

1. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.
   - 1.1. MODEL –S2 TRANSDUCERS ARE RATED:
     INTRINSICALLY SAFE FOR CL I, II, DIV 1, GROUPS A, B, C, D, E, F, G
     NON–INCENDIVE FOR CL I, DIV 2, GROUPS A, B, C, D
     SUITABLE FOR CL II, DIV 2, GROUPS E, F, G
   - 1.2. STANDARD MODEL 1010WX–S2 FLOW COMPUTERS ARE RATED:
     CLASS1, ZONE 1, AEx d [ia] IIB T5
     EXPLOSION PROOF WITH I. S. OUTPUTS FOR CL I, II, GROUPS C, D, E, F, G
     NON–INCENDIVE WITH N. I. OUTPUTS FOR CL I, DIV 2, GROUPS A, B, C, D
     SUITABLE FOR CL II, DIV 2, GROUPS E, F, G
   - 1.3. MODEL 1010WX–S2 FLOW COMPUTERS WITH "C5" ENCLOSURE CODE ARE RATED:
     CLASS1, ZONE 1, AEx d [ia] IIB+H2 T5
     EXPLOSION PROOF WITH I. S. OUTPUTS FOR CL I, II, GROUPS B, C, D, E, F, G
     NON–INCENDIVE WITH N. I. OUTPUTS FOR CL I, DIV 2, GROUPS A, B, C, D
     SUITABLE FOR CL II, DIV 2, GROUPS E, F, G
2. USE 1010WX MANUALS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.
3. ANY COMBINATION OF OUTPUTS MAY BE USED.
4. CIRCUITS 1, 2, AND 3 MUST BE IN SEPARATE CONDUIT.
5. DATA/CONTROL SIGNAL CONNECTIONS ARE MADE ON 1010N–2* , 1010N–5*, 1010N–7*, 1010M–8M AND 1015N–5M MODULES. INCLUDED MODULES VARY WITH FLOW COMPUTER MODEL, 1015N–5M IS ORDERED SEPARATELY.
6. MODULE PART NUMBER SUFFIX (*) MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FLOW COMPUTER MODEL.

| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING | CONTROLLED DRAWING | SIEMENS |
|---|---|---|
| UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES TOLERANCES ON– FRACTIONS– +/– 1/16 DECIMALS– XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005 ANGLES– +/–0°30' | CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 9/17/04<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE | Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788 |
| MATERIAL: | CERTIFIED<br>DATE | CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010WX-S2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER |
| FINISH: | | SIZE C · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1010-443 · REV. 05<br>SCALE: · WT. · SHEET 1 OF 7 |

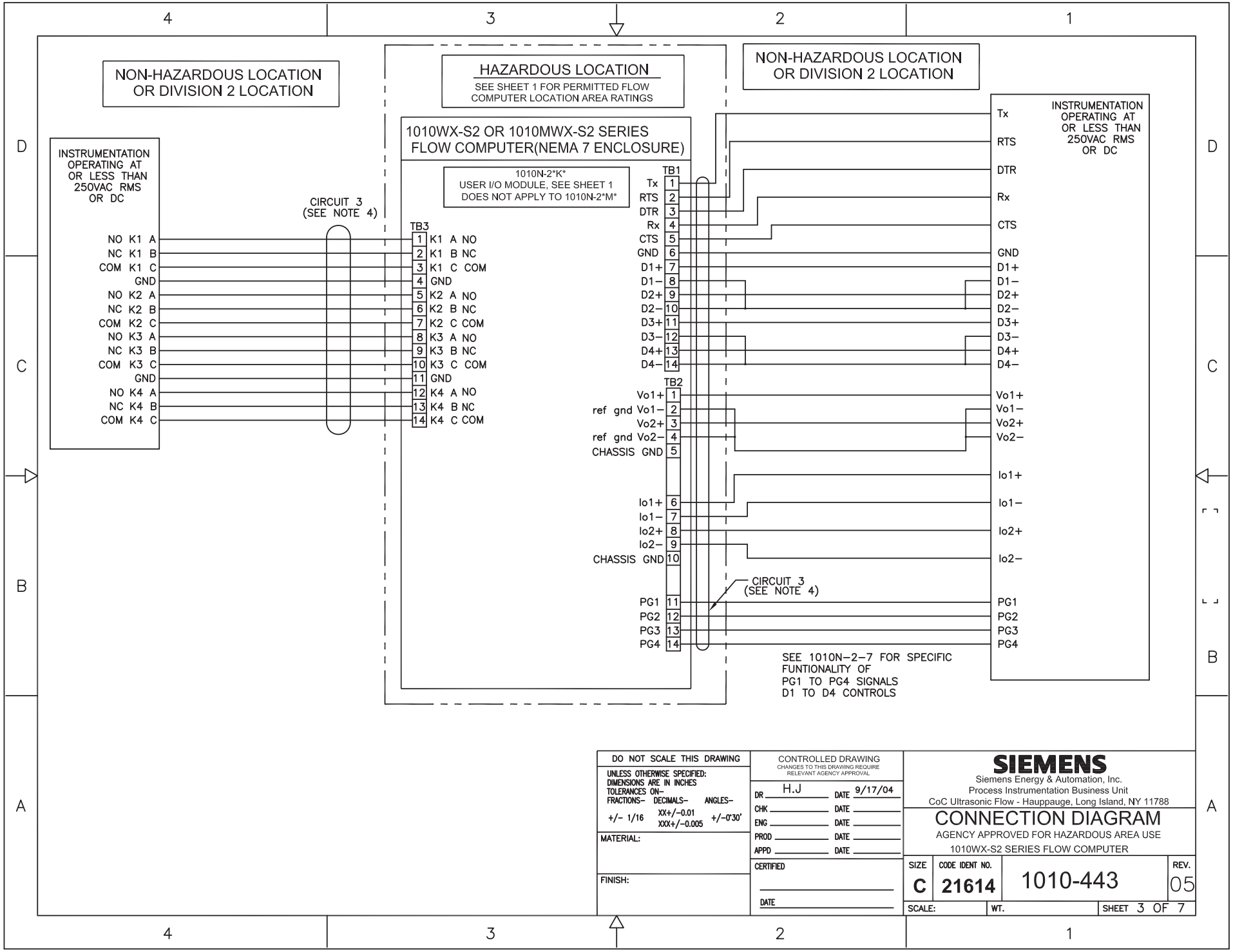
EC#79C13894



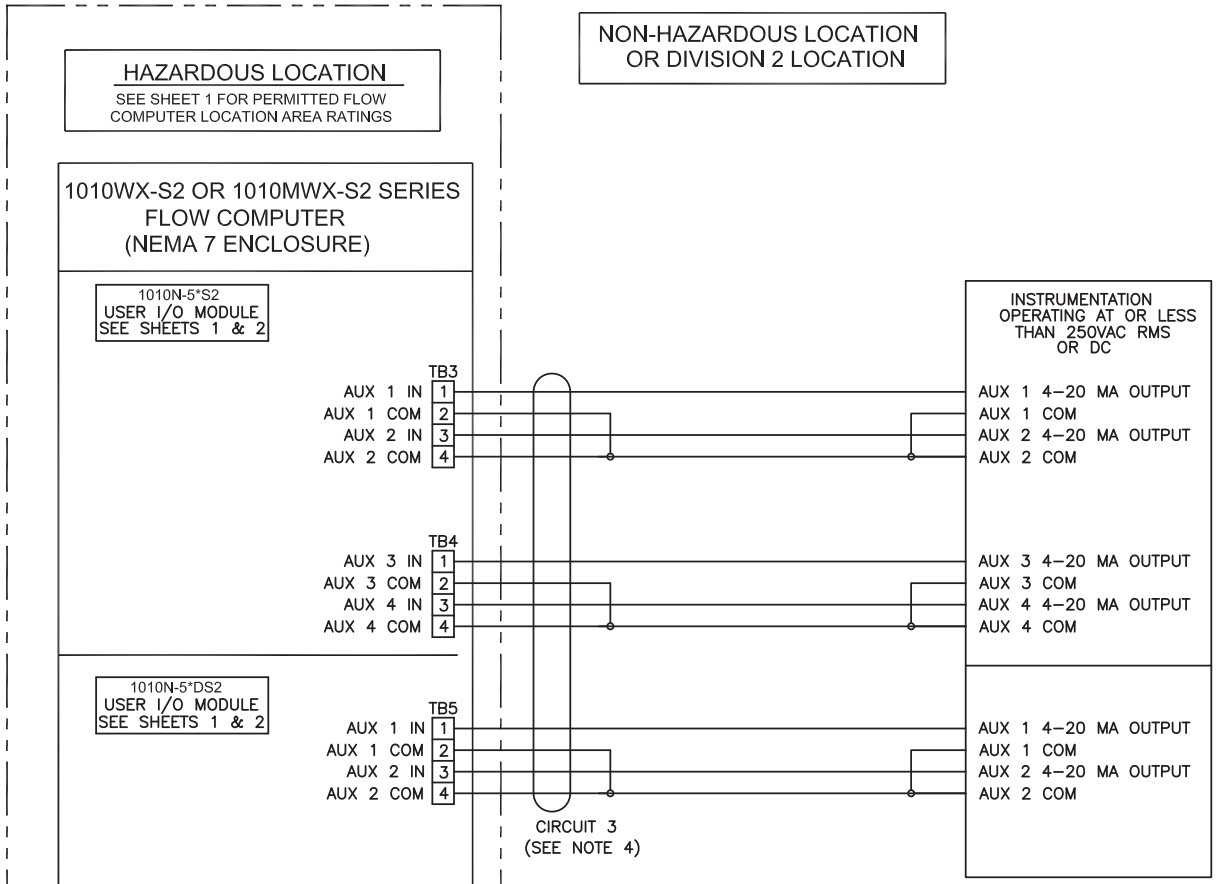

NOTES:

7. INDICATED SHIELD CONNECTIONS ARE OPTIONAL AND DO NOT AFFECT SAFETY.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 +/–0°30'<br>XXX+/–0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | SIEMENS<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010WX-S2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER<br>SIZE C · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1010-443 · REV. 05<br>SCALE: NONE · WT. · SHEET 2 OF 7 |




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 +/–0°30'<br>XXX+/–0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 9/17/04<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010WX-S2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | SIZE C<br>CODE IDENT NO. 21614<br>1010-443<br>REV. 05<br>SCALE:<br>WT.<br>SHEET 3 OF 7 |




DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS- +/- 1/16
DECIMALS- XX+/-0.01 XXX+/-0.005
ANGLES- +/-0°30'

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 9/17/04 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

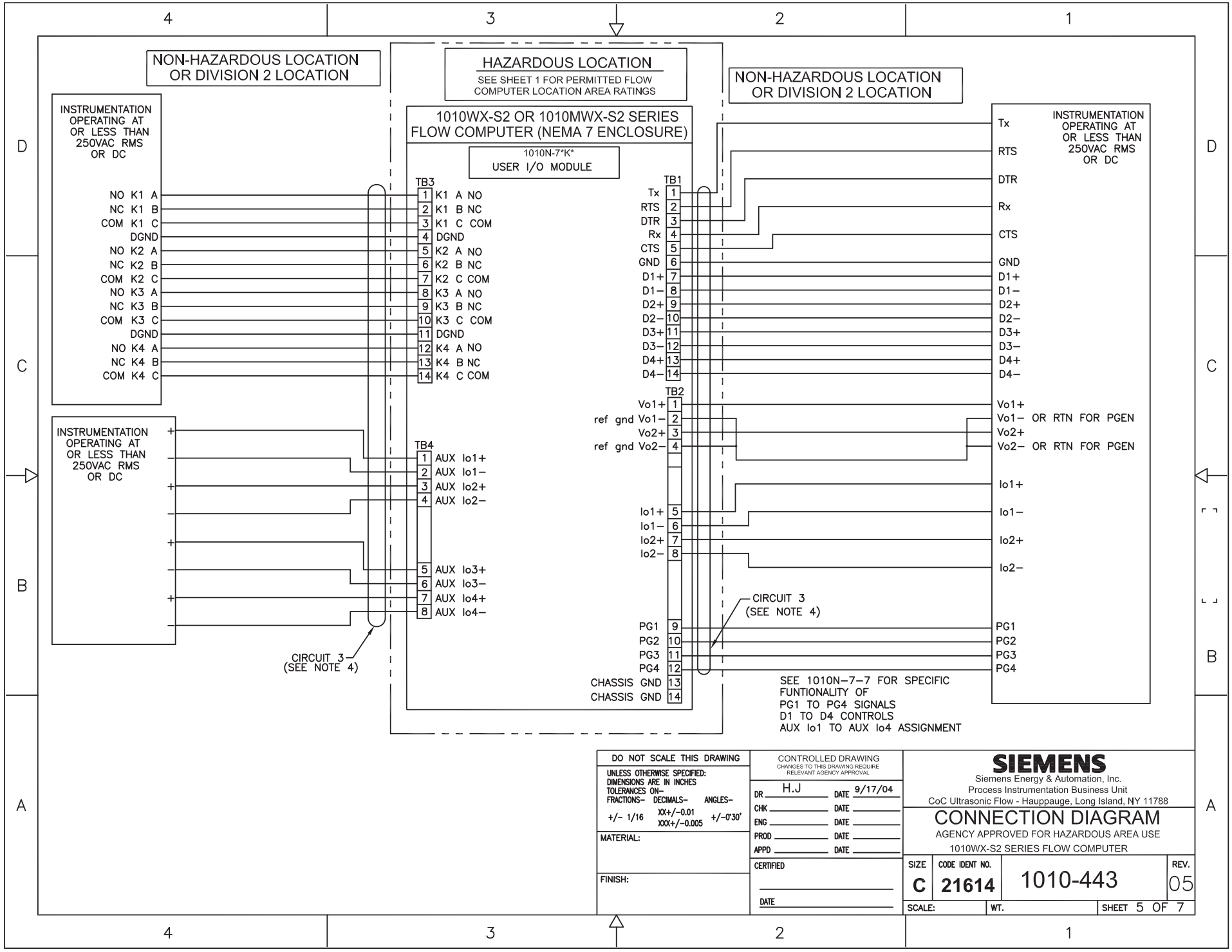
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM

AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE
1010WX-S2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-443 | 05 |

SCALE: | WT. | SHEET 4 OF 7




DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON–
FRACTIONS– +/– 1/16
DECIMALS– XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005
ANGLES– +/–0°30'

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 9/17/04 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

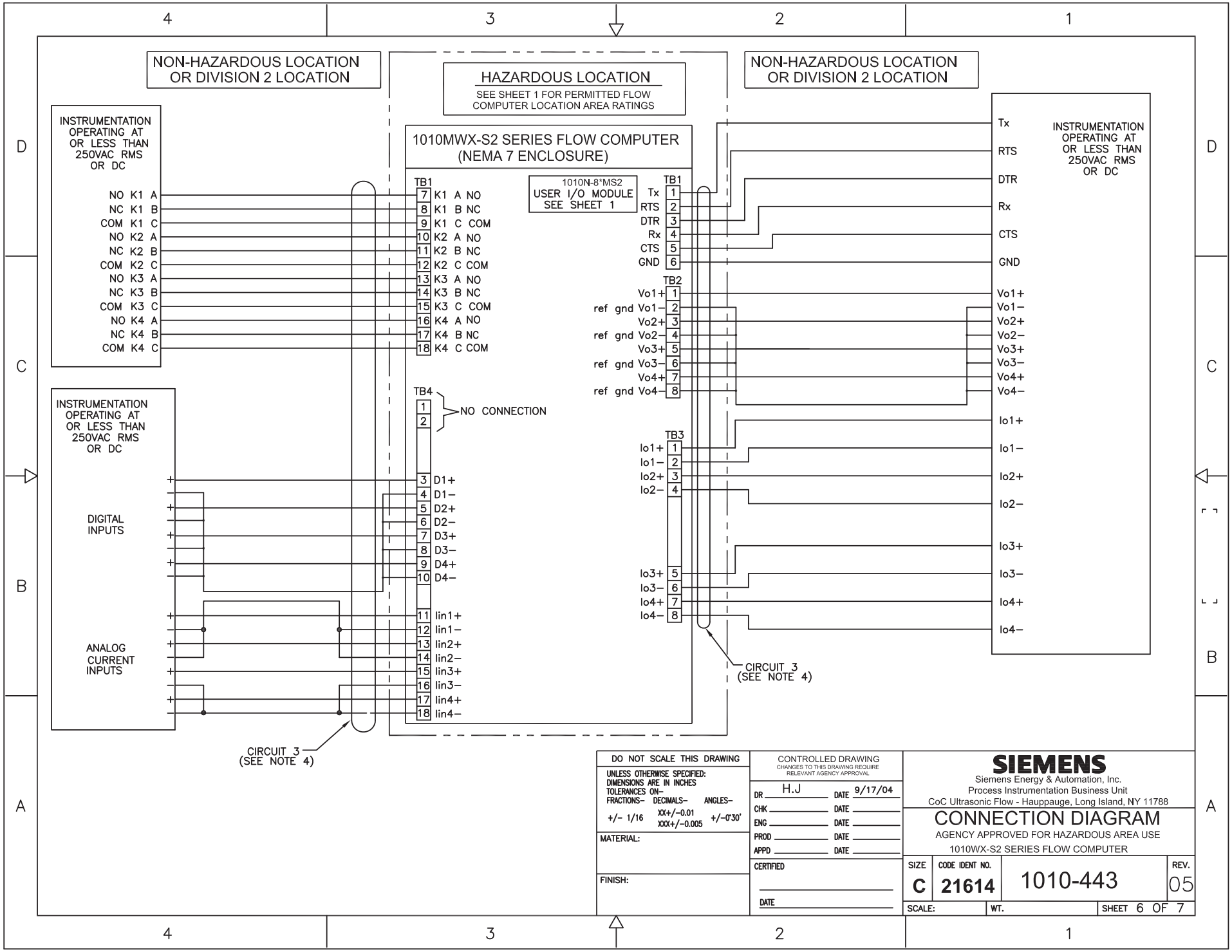
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM

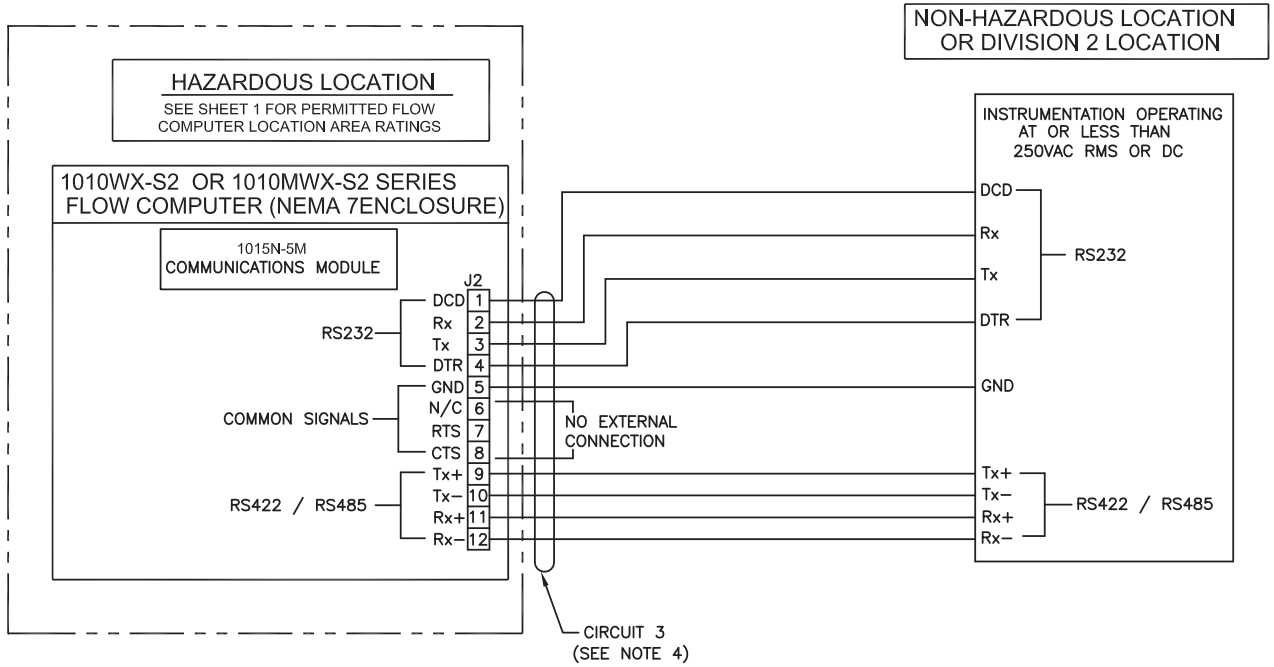
AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE
1010WX-S2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-443 | 05 |

SCALE: WT. SHEET 5 OF 7

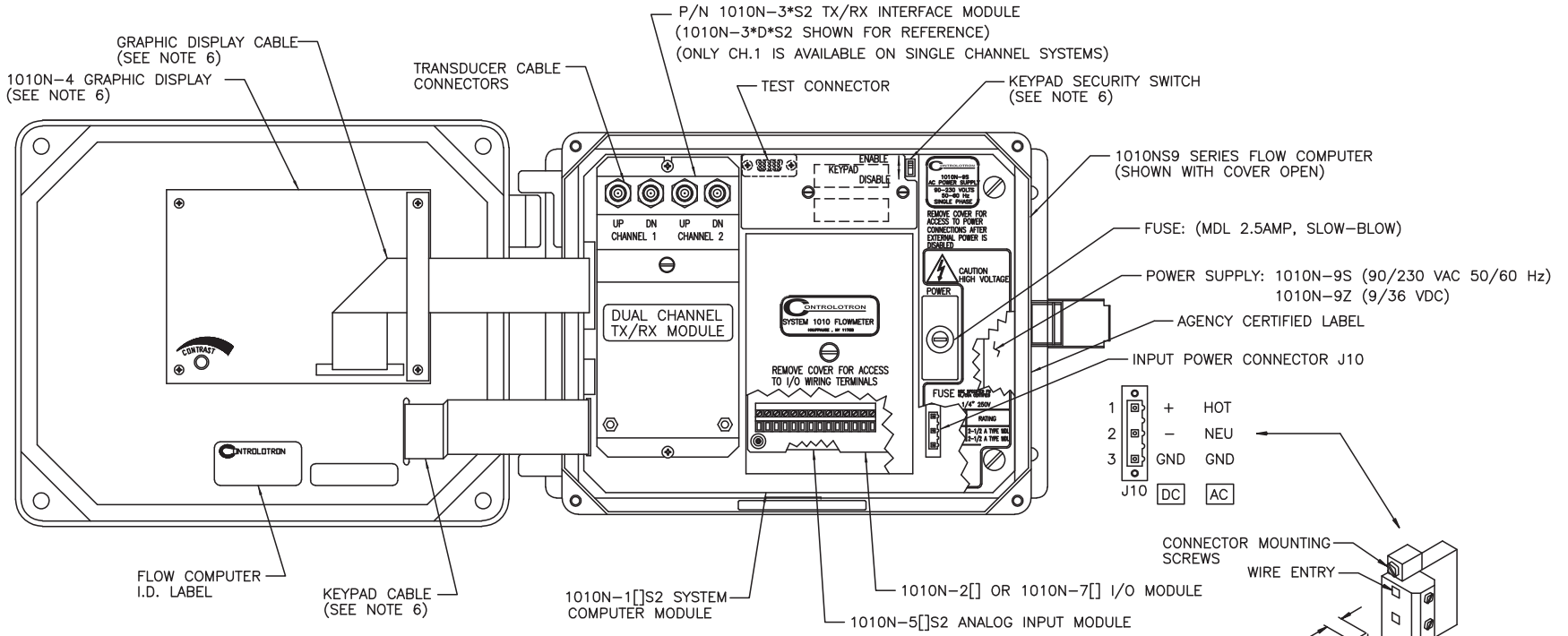


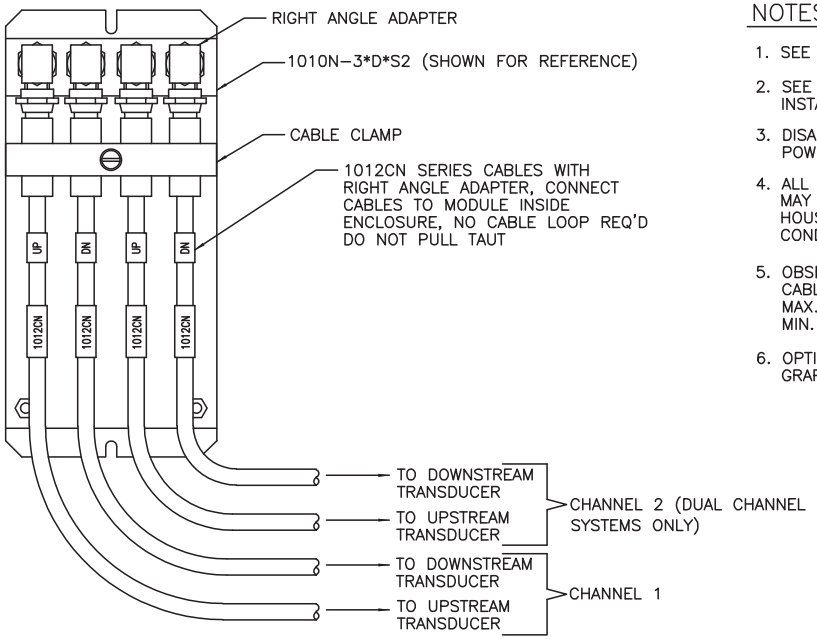

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON—<br>FRACTIONS— DECIMALS— ANGLES—<br>+/− 1/16 XX+/−0.01 +/−0°30'<br>XXX+/−0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 9/17/04<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010WX-S2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | SIZE C<br>CODE IDENT NO. 21614<br>1010-443<br>REV. 05<br>SCALE:<br>WT.<br>SHEET 6 OF 7 |




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 +/–0°30'<br>XXX+/–0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 9/17/04<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010WX-S2 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER |

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-443 | 05 |
| SCALE: | WT. | SHEET 7 OF 7 | |




## NOTES:

1. SEE DRAWING 1010NS9–8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
2. SEE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING PROCEDURE.
3. DISABLE INSTRUMENT POWER BEFORE SERVICING POWER SUPPLY, POWER SWITCH / CIRCUIT BREAKER OR INPUT POWER CONNECTOR.
4. ALL TRANSDUCER CABLES ORIGINATING AT THE SAME FLOW COMPUTER MAY SHARE THE SAME CONDUIT. NO OTHER CABLES SHOULD BE HOUSED IN THE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONDUITS. CONNECT METALLIC CONDUITS TO EARTH GROUND.
5. OBSERVE FOLLOWING LIMITS WHEN INSTALLING TRANSDUCER CABLES IN CONDUIT:
   MAX. PULL TENSION: 80 lbs.
   MIN. BEND RADIUS: 2–1/2 INCHES
6. OPTIONAL DISPLAY AND KEYPAD APPEAR ON MODELS WITH GRAPHIC DISPLAY ONLY.

THE INPUT POWER CONNECTOR IS A PLUGGABLE, LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE TERMINATION OF STRIPPED STRANDED OR SOLID CONDUCTORS AWG.12–18 SECURE WITH SCREWS AFTER MATING CONNECTOR.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–
INCHES (MM)
± .1 ± 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 8/12/05
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

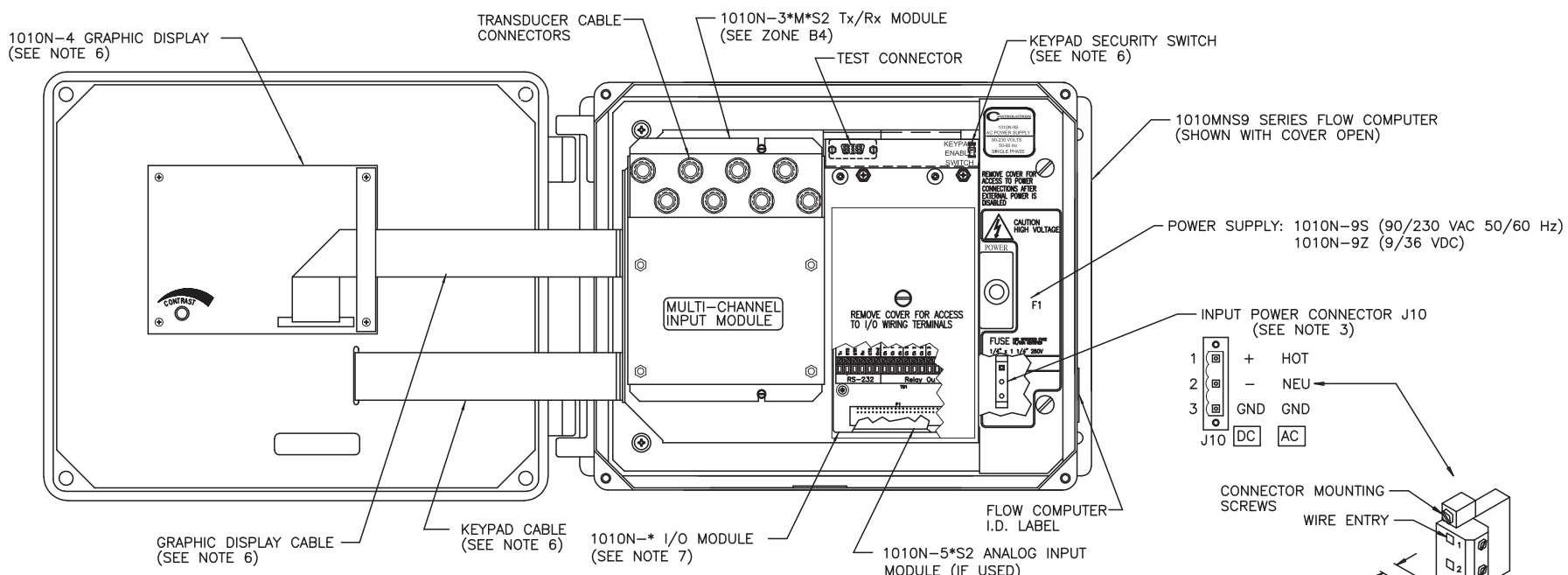
CERTIFIED
DATE

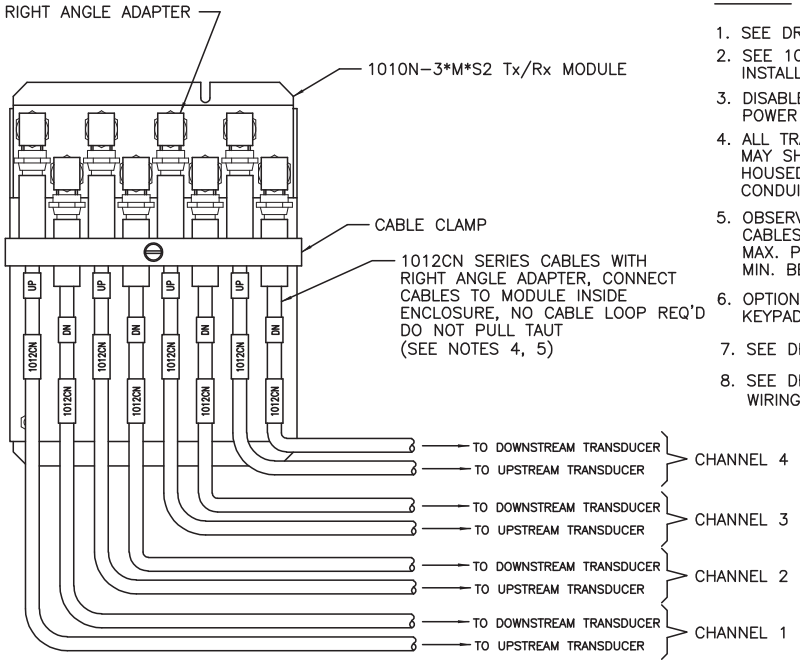
CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION DRAWING
# 1010 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER
# AGENCY APPROVED

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010NS9-7 | A |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1 | |

FILE No: 1010NS9–7 rev.A
ER#1865




## NOTES:

1. SEE DRAWING 1010MNS9–8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
2. SEE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING PROCEDURE.
3. DISABLE INSTRUMENT POWER BEFORE SERVICING POWER SUPPLY, POWER SWITCH / CIRCUIT BREAKER OR INPUT POWER CONNECTOR.
4. ALL TRANSDUCER CABLES ORIGINATING AT THE SAME FLOW COMPUTER MAY SHARE THE SAME CONDUIT. NO OTHER CABLES SHOULD BE HOUSED IN THE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONDUITS. CONNECT METALLIC CONDUITS TO EARTH GROUND.
5. OBSERVE FOLLOWING LIMITS WHEN INSTALLING TRANSDUCER CABLES IN CONDUIT:
   MAX. PULL TENSION: 80 lbs.
   MIN. BEND RADIUS: 2–1/2 INCHES
6. OPTIONAL DISPLAY AND KEYPAD APPEAR ON MODELS WITH GRAPHIC DISPLAY ONLY. KEYPAD SECURITY SWITCH CONTROLS ACCESS TO USER SELECTABLE PARAMETERS.
7. SEE DRAWING 1010N–2–7, 1010N–7–7 OR 1010N–8MS2–7 FOR USER I/O WIRING CONNECTIONS.
8. SEE DRAWING 1010N–5S2–7 OR 1010N–5DS2–7 FOR USER ANALOG INPUT WIRING CONNECTIONS.

THE INPUT POWER CONNECTOR IS A PLUGGABLE, LUG–LESS WIRE CLAMP TYPE, PROVIDING RELIABLE TERMINATION OF STRIPPED STRANDED OR SOLID CONDUCTORS AWG.12–18 SECURE WITH SCREWS AFTER MATING CONNECTOR.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–
INCHES ± .1
(MM) ± 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 8/12/05
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED
DATE

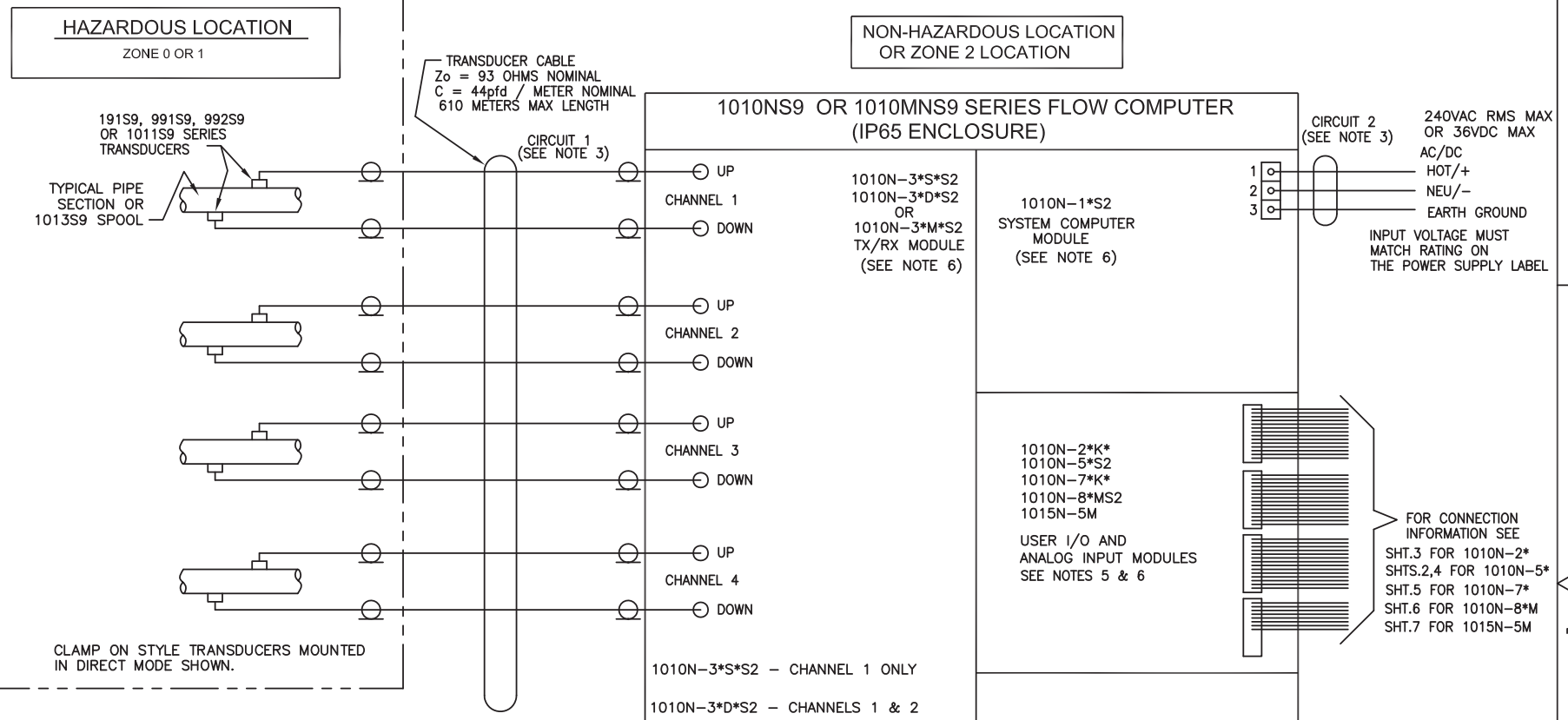
CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION DRAWING
# 1010 SERIES MULTI- CHANNEL FLOW COMPUTER, AGENCY APPROVED

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010MNS9 - 7 | A |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1

FILE No: 1010MNS9–7 rev.A
ER#1865




## NOTES:

1. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.
1.1. MODEL –S9 TRANSDUCERS ARE RATED:
   II 1 G EEx ia IIC T5
1.2. MODEL 1010NS9 AND 1010MNS9 FLOW COMPUTERS ARE RATED:
   II (1) G [EEx ia] IIC or
   II 3 (1) G EEx nC [ia] IIC T5
2. USE 1010N MANUALS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.
3. CIRCUITS 1, 2, AND 3 MUST BE IN SEPARATE CONDUIT.
4. ALL CASE CONDULET OPENINGS ARE TO USE WEATHER PROOF SEALS.
5. DATA/CONTROL SIGNAL CONNECTIONS ARE MADE ON 1015N–5M, 1010N–2*K*, 1010N–7*K* OR 1010N–8*MS2 MODULES. 1015N–5M IS ORDERED SEPARATELY, OTHER INCLUDED MODULES VARY WITH FLOW COMPUTER MODEL.
6. MODULE PART NUMBER SUFFIX (*) MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FLOW COMPUTER MODEL.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON–
FRACTIONS– +/– 1/16
DECIMALS– XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005
ANGLES– +/–0°30'

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

DR H.J DATE 3/30/05
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED

DATE

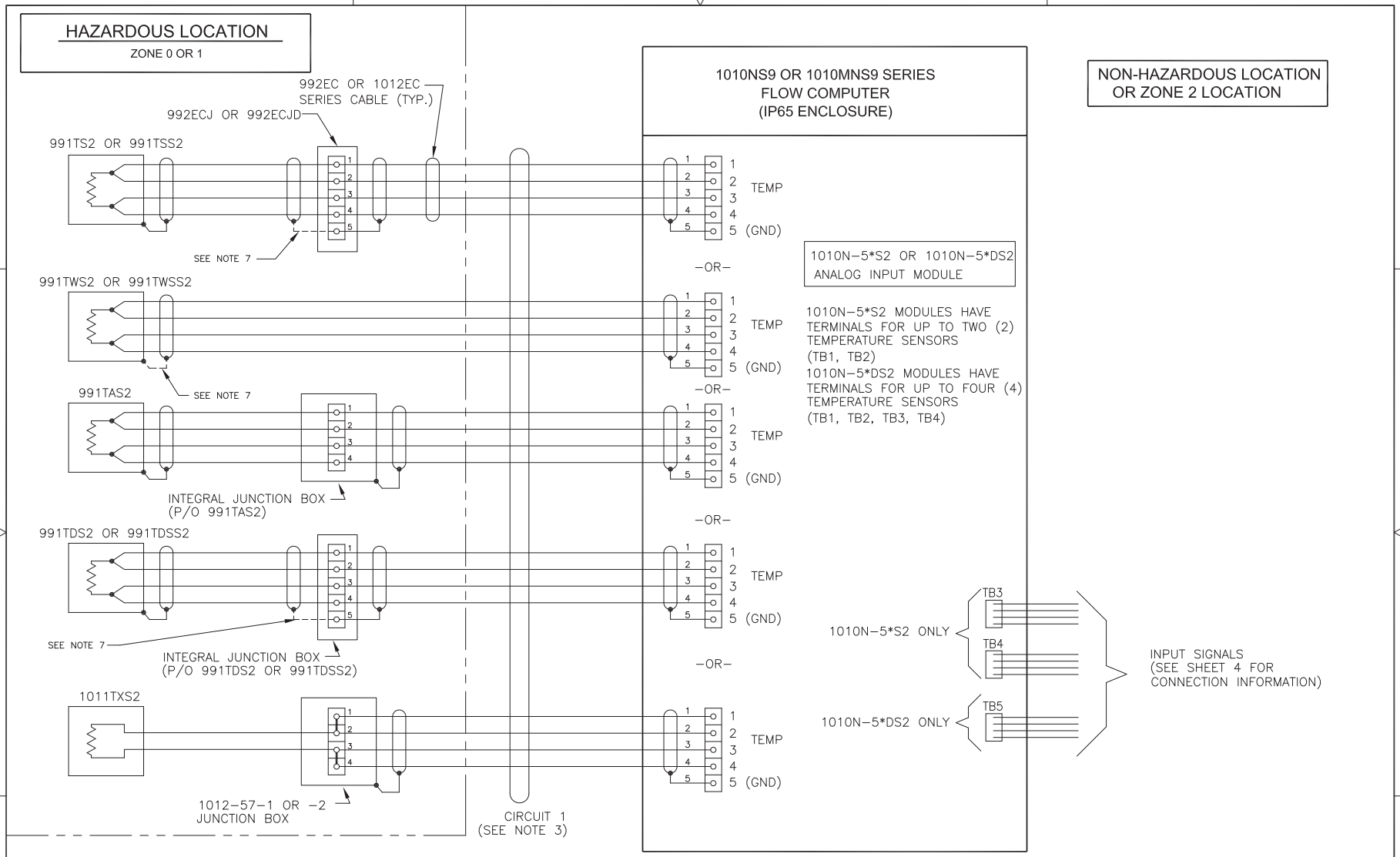
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM
AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE
1010NS9/1010MNS9 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-389 | 05 |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 7

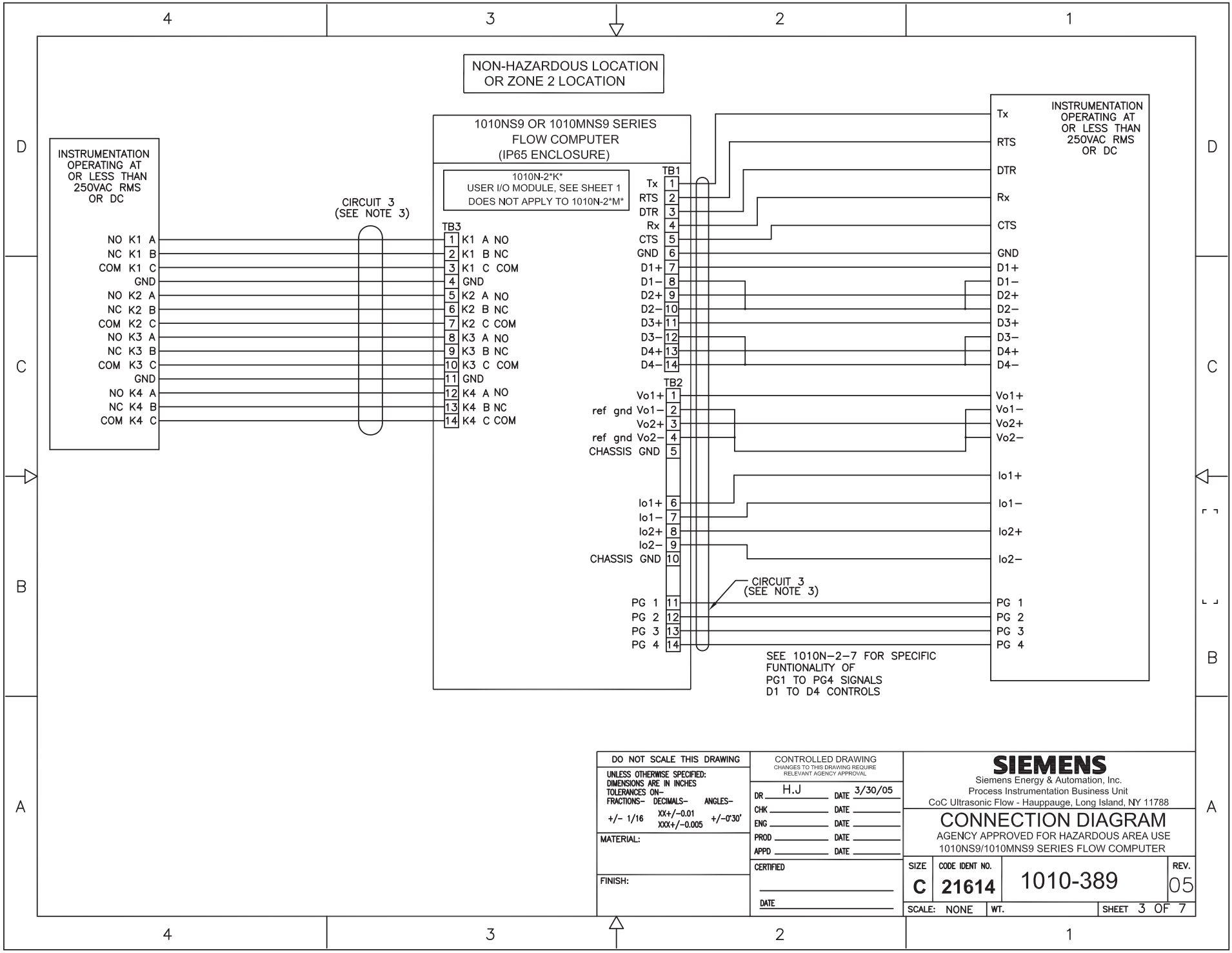
EC#79C13894




NOTES:

7. INDICATED SHIELD CONNECTIONS ARE OPTIONAL AND DO NOT AFFECT SAFETY.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON-<br>FRACTIONS- +/- 1/16 DECIMALS- XX+/-0.01 XXX+/-0.005 ANGLES- +/-0°30'<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS9/1010MNS9 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER<br>SIZE C · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1010-389 · REV. 05<br>SCALE: NONE · WT. · SHEET 2 OF 7 |




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON− FRACTIONS− +/− 1/16 DECIMALS− XX+/−0.01 XXX+/−0.005 ANGLES− +/−0°30'<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS9/1010MNS9 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | SIZE C<br>CODE IDENT NO. 21614<br>1010-389<br>REV. 05<br>SCALE: NONE<br>WT.<br>SHEET 3 OF 7 |

NON-HAZARDOUS LOCATION
OR ZONE 2 LOCATION

1010NS9 OR 1010MNS9 SERIES
FLOW COMPUTER
(IP65 ENCLOSURE)

1010N-5*S2
USER I/O MODULE
SEE SHEETS 1 & 2

TB3
AUX 1 IN 1
AUX 1 COM 2
AUX 2 IN 3
AUX 2 COM 4

TB4
AUX 3 IN 1
AUX 3 COM 2
AUX 4 IN 3
AUX 4 COM 4

1010N-5*DS2
USER I/O MODULE
SEE SHEETS 1 & 2

TB5
AUX 1 IN 1
AUX 1 COM 2
AUX 2 IN 3
AUX 2 COM 4

CIRCUIT 3
(SEE NOTE 3)

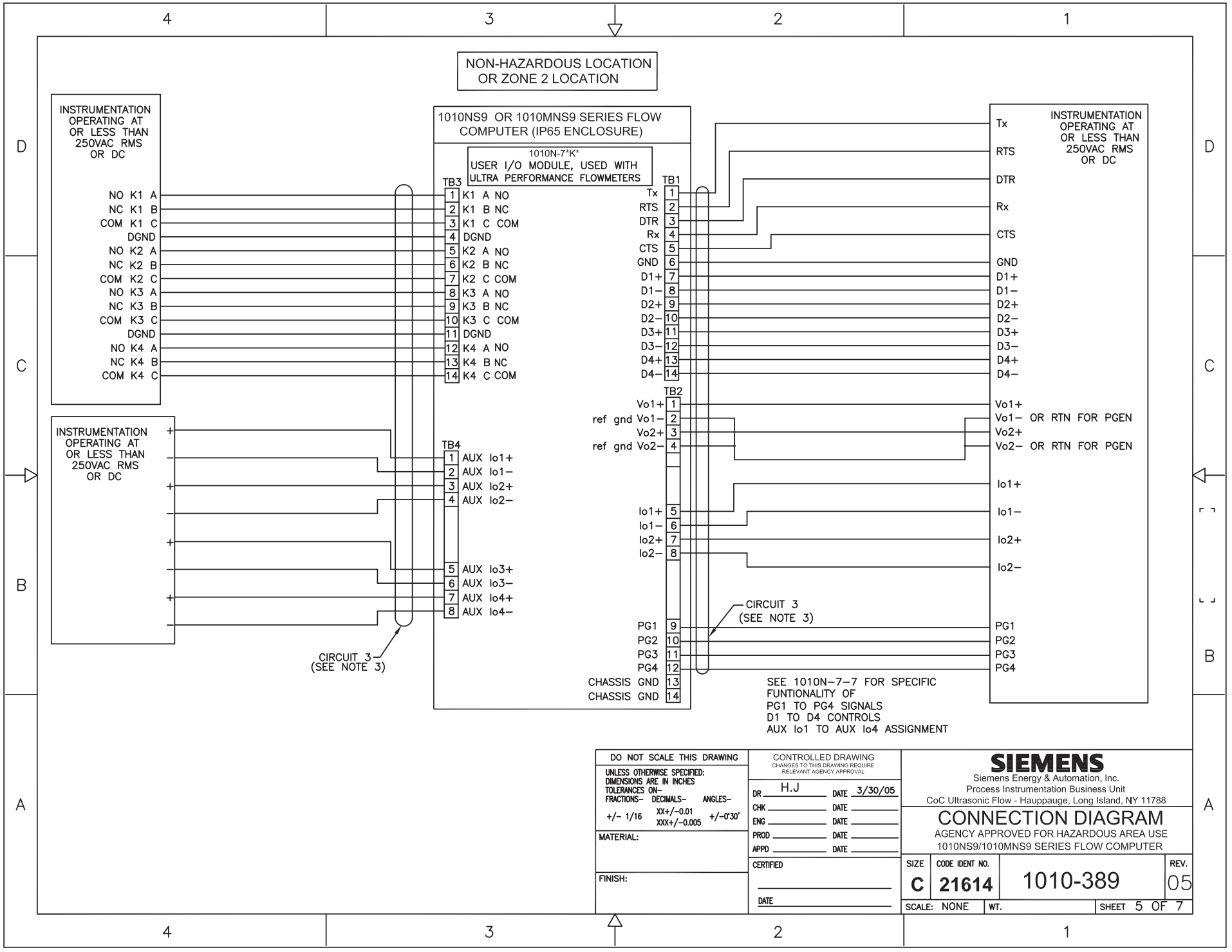
INSTRUMENTATION
OPERATING AT OR LESS
THAN 250VAC RMS
OR DC

AUX 1 4–20 MA OUTPUT
AUX 1 COM
AUX 2 4–20 MA OUTPUT
AUX 2 COM

AUX 3 4–20 MA OUTPUT
AUX 3 COM
AUX 4 4–20 MA OUTPUT
AUX 4 COM

AUX 1 4–20 MA OUTPUT
AUX 1 COM
AUX 2 4–20 MA OUTPUT
AUX 2 COM

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL | SIEMENS<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788 | |
| UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 +/–0°30'<br>XXX+/–0.005 | DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE | CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS9/1010MNS9 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | |
| MATERIAL: | CERTIFIED<br>DATE | SIZE C | CODE IDENT NO. 21614 |
| FINISH: | | 1010-389 | REV. 05 |
| | | SCALE: NONE | WT. |
| | | SHEET 4 OF 7 | |




DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON—
FRACTIONS— +/− 1/16
DECIMALS— XX+/−0.01 XXX+/−0.005
ANGLES— +/−0°30'

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 3/30/05 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

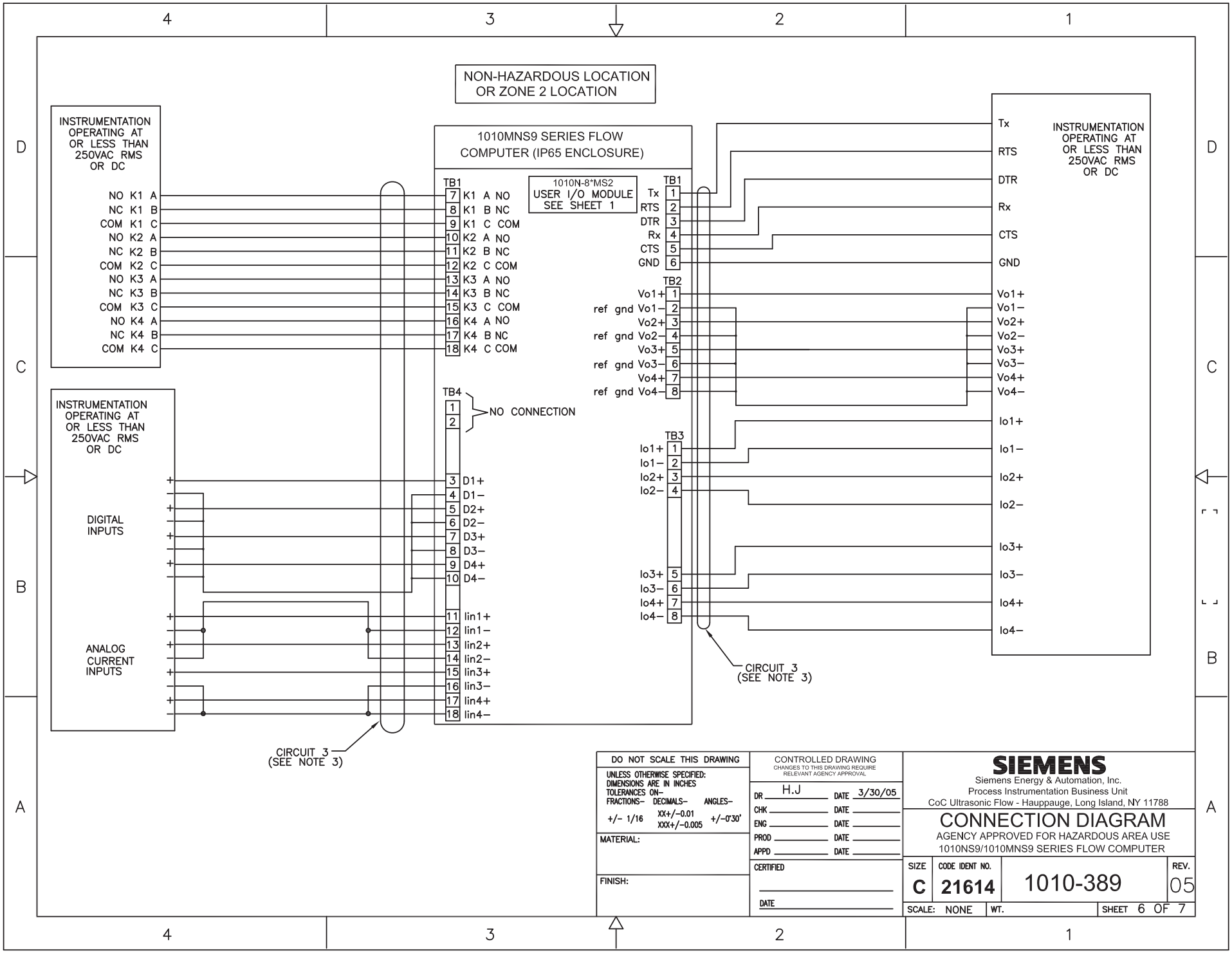
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM

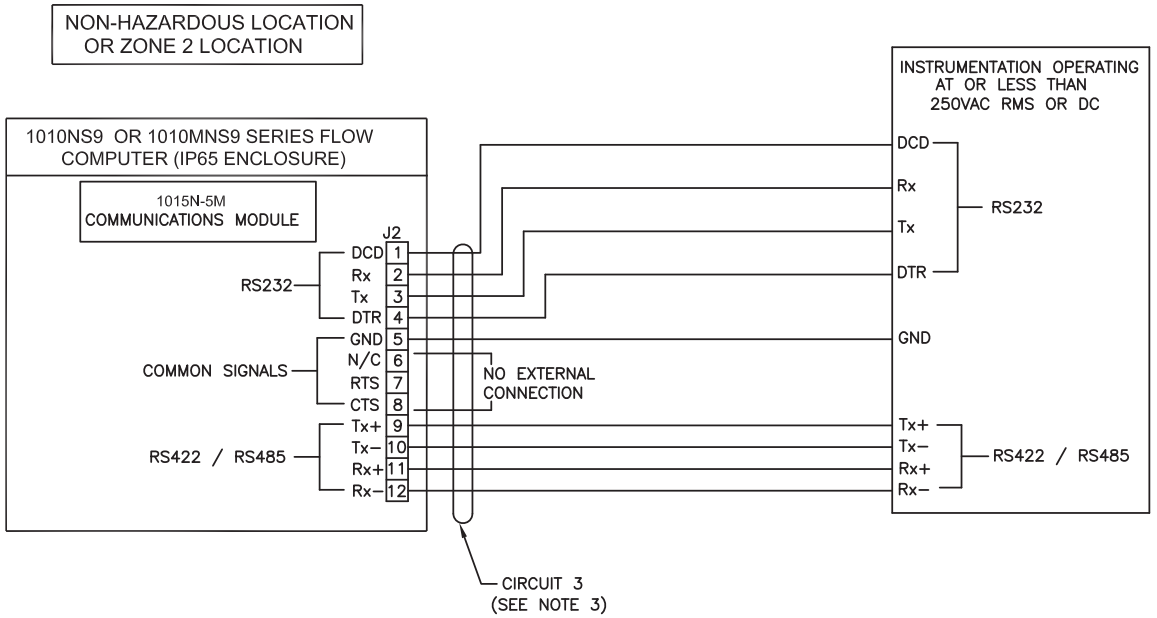
AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE
1010NS9/1010MNS9 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-389 | 05 |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 5 OF 7



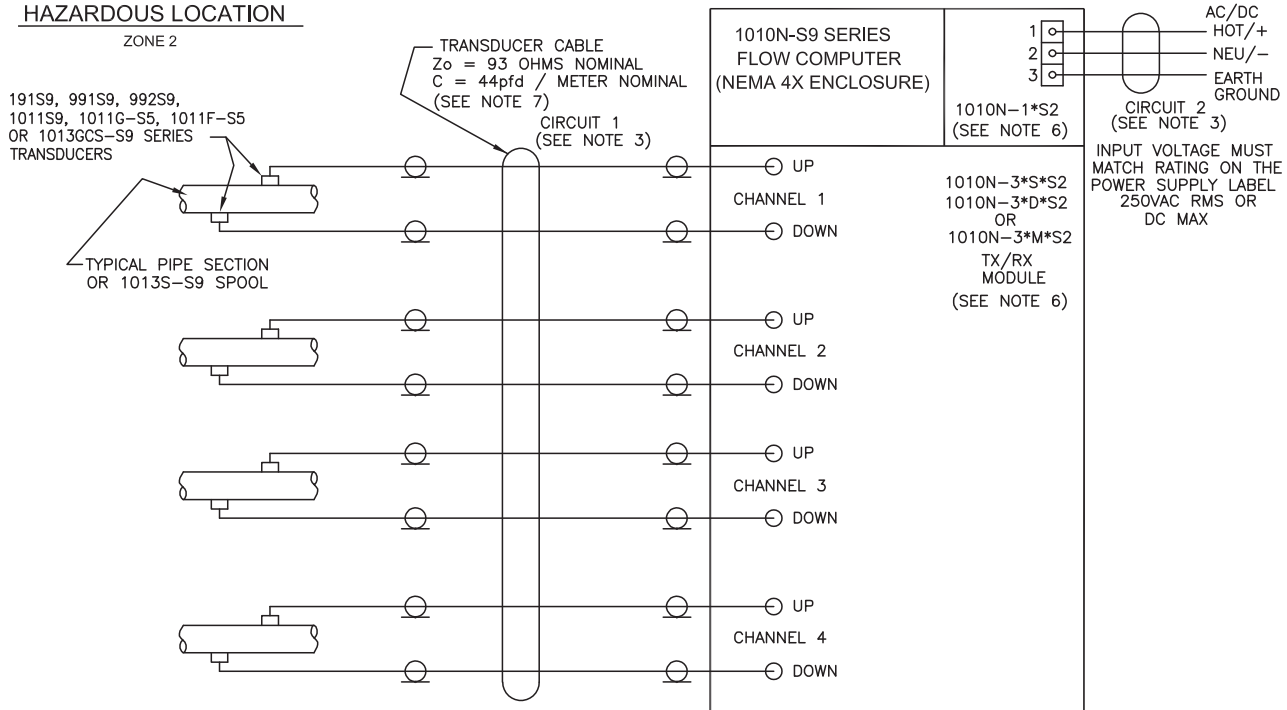

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON—<br>FRACTIONS— DECIMALS— ANGLES—<br>+/− 1/16 XX+/−0.01 +/−0°30'<br>XXX+/−0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS9/1010MNS9 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | SIZE C<br>CODE IDENT NO. 21614<br>1010-389<br>REV. 05<br>SCALE: NONE WT.<br>SHEET 6 OF 7 |




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>FRACTIONS– DECIMALS– ANGLES–<br>+/– 1/16 XX+/–0.01 +/–0°30'<br>XXX+/–0.005<br>MATERIAL:<br>FINISH: | CONTROLLED DRAWING<br>CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL<br>DR H.J DATE 3/30/05<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR HAZARDOUS AREA USE<br>1010NS9/1010MNS9 SERIES FLOW COMPUTER | SIZE C<br>CODE IDENT NO. 21614<br>1010-389<br>REV. 05<br>SCALE: NONE WT.<br>SHEET 7 OF 7 |

HAZARDOUS LOCATION

ZONE 2




CLAMP ON STYLE TRANSDUCERS MOUNTED
IN DIRECT MODE SHOWN.

1010N-3*S*S2 – CHANNEL 1 ONLY

1010N-3*D*S2 – CHANNELS 1 & 2 ONLY

1010N-3*M*S2 – CHANNELS 1 THRU 4

1010N-2*, 1010N-5*, 1010N-7*
1010N-8* OR 1015N-5M MODULE
INPUT – OUTPUT SIGNALS
(SEE TABLES ON SHEETS 3 AND 4 FOR
NORMAL SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS)

CIRCUIT 3
(SEE NOTE 3)

INSTRUMENTATION
OPERATING AT OR
LESS THAN 250 VAC
RMS OR DC

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE
SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

NOTES:

1. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.
2. USE 1010N MANUALS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.
3. CIRCUITS 1, 2, AND 3 MUST BE IN SEPARATE CONDUIT.
4. ALL CASE CONDULET OPENINGS ARE TO USE DUST TIGHT OR EXPLOSION PROOF SEALS.
5. DATA/CONTROL SIGNAL CONNECTIONS ARE MADE ON 1015N-5M, 1010N-2*, 1010N-7* OR 1010N-8* MODULES. 1015N-5M IS ORDERED SEPARATELY, OTHER INCLUDED MODULES VARY WITH FLOW COMPUTER MODEL.
6. MODULE PART NUMBER SUFFIX (*) MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FLOW COMPUTER MODEL.
7. CABLE LENGTHS GREATER THAN 300 FEET REQUIRE CONTROLOTRON APPROVAL.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON-
FRACTIONS- DECIMALS- ANGLES-
+/- 1/16 XX+/-0.01 +/-0°30'
XXX+/-0.005

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 3/29/04 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM

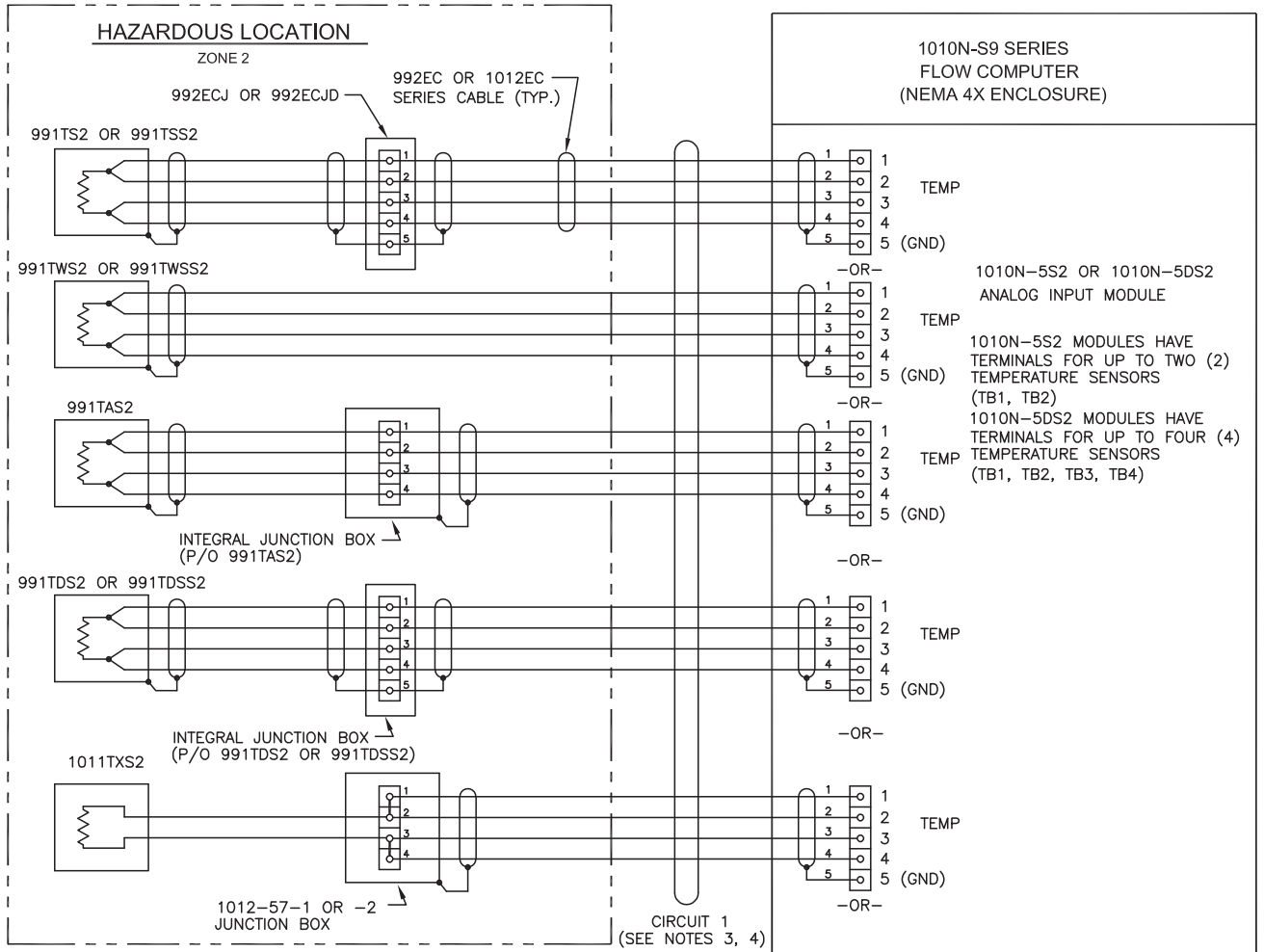
AGENCY APPROVED FOR ZONE 2 CONNECTIONS

1010NS9 FLOW COMPUTER SYSTEM

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-391 | C |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 4

CN#4824




CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES<br>TOLERANCES ON-<br>FRACTIONS- DECIMALS- ANGLES-<br>+/- 0.015 XX+/-0.01 +/-0°30'<br>XXX+/-0.005 | CONTRACT NO.<br>DR H.J DATE 3/29/04<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | CONTROLOTRON<br>HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM<br>AGENCY APPROVED FOR ZONE 2 CONNECTIONS<br>1010NS9 FLOW COMPUTER SYSTEM |

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-391 | C |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 2 OF 4 | |

CN#4824

| NORMAL SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS (SEE NOTES 5 & 6) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MODULE | LOCATION | FUNCTION | NORMAL VOLTAGE | CURRENT |
| 1010N-2, 1010N-2K2 OR 1010N-2K3 | TB1–1 | Tx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–2 | RTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–3 | DTR | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–4 | Rx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–5 | CTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–6 | GND | 0 Vdc | 20 mA |
| | TB1–7 | D1+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–8 | D1– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–9 | D2+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–10 | D2– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–11 | D3+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–12 | D3– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–13 | D4+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–14 | D4– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB2–1 | Vo1+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–2 | Vo1– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–3 | Vo2+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–4 | Vo2– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–5 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB2–6 | Io1+ | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–7 | Io1– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–8 | Io2+ | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–9 | Io2– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–10 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB2–11 | PGEN 1+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–12 | PGEN 1– | 0 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–13 | PGEN 2+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–14 | PGEN 2– | 0 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB3–1 | K1 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–2 | K1 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–3 | K1 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–4 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB3–5 | K2 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–6 | K2 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–7 | K2 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–8 | K3 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–9 | K3 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–10 | K3 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–11 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB3–12 | K4 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–13 | K4 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–14 | K4 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |

| NORMAL SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS (SEE NOTE 6) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MODULE | LOCATION | FUNCTION | NORMAL VOLTAGE | CURRENT |
| 1010N-5S2 | TB3–1 | I in 1 | 15 Vdc Max | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–2 | I in 1 COMMON | —— | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–3 | I in 2 | 15 Vdc Max | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–4 | I iN 2 COMMON | —— | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–1 | I in 3 | 15 Vdc Max | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–2 | I in 3 COMMON | —— | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–3 | I in 4 | 15 Vdc Max | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–4 | I iN 4 COMMON | —— | 4 – 20 mA |
| 1010N-5DS2 | TB5–1 | I in 1 | 15 Vdc Max | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB5–2 | I in 1 COMMON | —— | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB5–3 | I in 2 | 15 Vdc Max | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB5–4 | I iN 2 COMMON | —— | 4 – 20 mA |

| NORMAL SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS (SEE NOTES 5 & 6) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MODULE | LOCATION | FUNCTION | NORMAL VOLTAGE | CURRENT |
| 1010N-8MS2 | TB1–1 | Tx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–2 | RTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–3 | DTR | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–4 | Rx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–5 | CTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–6 | GND | 0 Vdc | 20 mA |
| | TB1–7 | K1 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–8 | K1 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–9 | K1 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–10 | K2 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–11 | K2 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–12 | K2 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–13 | K3 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–14 | K3 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–15 | K3 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–16 | K4 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–17 | K4 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB1–18 | K4 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB2–1 | Vo1+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–2 | Vo1– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–3 | Vo2+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–4 | Vo2– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–5 | Vo3+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–6 | Vo3– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–7 | Vo4+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–8 | Vo4– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB3–1 | Io1+ | 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–2 | Io1– | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–3 | Io2+ | 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–4 | Io2– | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–5 | Io3+ | 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–6 | Io3– | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–7 | Io4+ | 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB3–8 | Io4– | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–1 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB4–2 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB4–3 | D1+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–4 | D1– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–5 | D2+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–6 | D2– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–7 | D3+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–8 | D3– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–9 | D4+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–10 | D4– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB4–11 | Iin1+ | 0 – 15 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–12 | Iin1– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–13 | Iin2+ | 0 – 15 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–14 | Iin2– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–15 | Iin3+ | 0 – 15 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–16 | Iin3– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–17 | Iin4+ | 0 – 15 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–18 | Iin4– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON–
FRACTIONS– +/– 1/16
DECIMALS– XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005
ANGLES– +/–0°30'

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 3/29/04
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM

AGENCY APPROVED FOR ZONE 2 CONNECTIONS

1010NS9 FLOW COMPUTER SYSTEM

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-391 | C |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 3 OF 4

CN#4824

NORMAL SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS
(SEE NOTES 5 & 6)

| MODULE | LOCATION | FUNCTION | NORMAL VOLTAGE | CURRENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1010N-7, 1010N-7K2 OR 1010N-7K3 USED IN STANDARD, HIGH-PERFORMANCE, OR ENHANCED-PERFORMANCE FLOWMETERS | TB1–1 | Tx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–2 | RTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–3 | DTR | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–4 | Rx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–5 | CTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–6 | GND | 0 Vdc | 20 mA |
| | TB1–7 | D1+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–8 | D1– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–9 | D2+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–10 | D2– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–11 | D3+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–12 | D3– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–13 | D4+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–14 | D4– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB2–1 | Vo1+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–2 | Vo1– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–3 | Vo2+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–4 | Vo2– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–5 | Io1+ | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–6 | Io1– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–7 | Io2+ | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–8 | Io2– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–9 | PG1 | 0 to 5 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–10 | PG2 | 0 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–11 | PG3 | 0 to 5 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–12 | PG4 | 0 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB3–1 | K1 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–2 | K1 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–3 | K1 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–4 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB3–5 | K2 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–6 | K2 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–7 | K2 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–8 | K3 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–9 | K3 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–10 | K3 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–11 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB3–12 | K4 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–13 | K4 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–14 | K4 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB4–1 | AUX IO1+ | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–2 | AUX IO1– | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–3 | AUX IO2+ | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–4 | AUX IO2– | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–5 | AUX IO3+ | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–6 | AUX IO3– | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–7 | AUX IO4+ | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–8 | AUX IO4– | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |

NORMAL SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS
(SEE NOTES 5 & 6)

| MODULE | LOCATION | FUNCTION | NORMAL VOLTAGE | CURRENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1010N-7, 1010N-7K2 OR 1010N-7K3 USED IN ULTRA PERFORMANCE FLOWMETERS | TB1–1 | Tx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–2 | RTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–3 | DTR | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–4 | Rx | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–5 | CTS | to ±12 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB1–6 | GND | 0 Vdc | 20 mA |
| | TB1–7 | D1+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–8 | D1– | 0 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB1–9 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB1–10 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB1–11 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB1–12 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB1–13 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB1–14 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB2–1 | Vo1+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–2 | Vo1– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–3 | Vo2+ | 0 – 10 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–4 | Vo2– | 0 Vdc | 1 mA |
| | TB2–5 | Io1+ | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–6 | Io1– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–7 | Io2+ | 0 – 33 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–8 | Io2– | 0 Vdc | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB2–9 | PG1 | 0 to 28 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB2–10 | PG2 | 0 to 5 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–11 | PG3 | 0 to 28 Vdc | 5 mA |
| | TB2–12 | PG4 | 0 to 5 Vdc | 4 mA |
| | TB2–13 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB2–14 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB3–1 | K1 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–2 | K1 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–3 | K1 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–4 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB3–5 | K2 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–6 | K2 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–7 | K2 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–8 | K3 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–9 | K3 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–10 | K3 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–11 | NO CONNECTION | —— | —— |
| | TB3–12 | K4 NO | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–13 | K4 NC | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB3–14 | K4 COM | 0 – 50 Vdc | 250 mA |
| | TB4–1 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB4–2 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB4–3 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB4–4 | NO CONNECTION | | |
| | TB4–5 | AUX IO3+ | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–6 | AUX IO3– | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–7 | AUX IO4+ | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |
| | TB4–8 | AUX IO4– | 30 Vdc Max. | 4 – 20 mA |

NORMAL SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS
(SEE NOTE 5)

| MODULE | LOCATION | FUNCTION | NORMAL VOLTAGE | CURRENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1015N-5M | J2–1 | DCD | to ±12 Vdc | 22 mA |
| | J2–2 | RX | to ±12 Vdc | 22 mA |
| | J2–3 | TX | to ±12 Vdc | 22 mA |
| | J2–4 | DTR | to ±12 Vdc | 22 mA |
| | J2–5 | GND | 0 Vdc | 75 mA |
| | J2–6 | N/C | | |
| | J2–7 | RTS | to ±12 Vdc | 22 mA |
| | J2–8 | CTS | to ±12 Vdc | 22 mA |
| | J2–9 | TX+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 25 mA |
| | J2–10 | TX– | 0 to 5 Vdc | 25 mA |
| | J2–11 | RX+ | 0 to 5 Vdc | 25 mA |
| | J2–12 | RX– | 0 to 5 Vdc | 25 mA |

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ON–
FRACTIONS– +/– 1/16
DECIMALS– XX+/–0.01 XXX+/–0.005
ANGLES– +/–0°30'

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 3/29/04
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# CONNECTION DIAGRAM

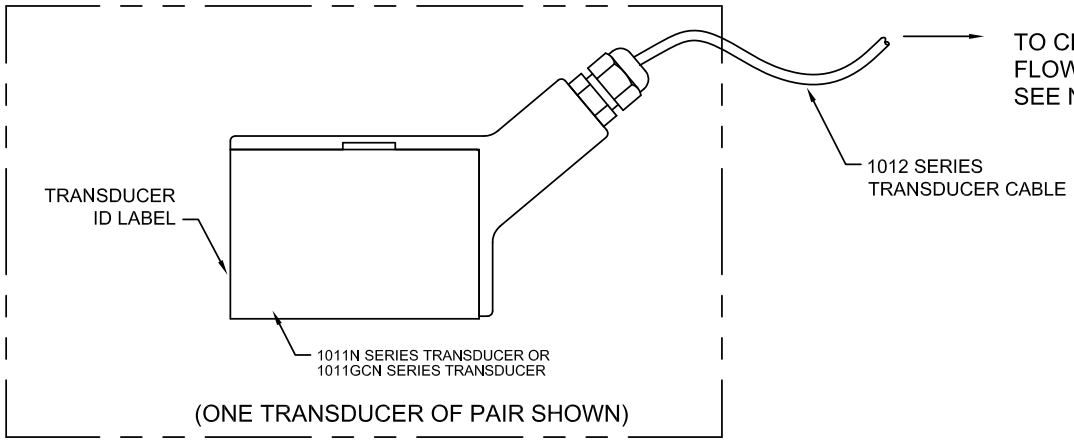
AGENCY APPROVED FOR ZONE 2 CONNECTIONS

1010NS9 FLOW COMPUTER SYSTEM

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1010-391 | C |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 4 OF 4

CN#4824

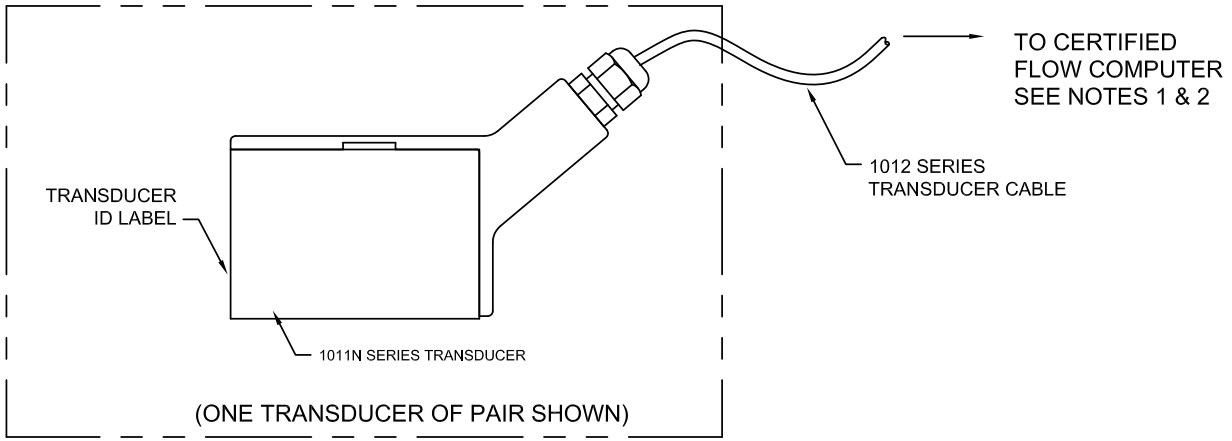



1. INSTALL ONE OF THNE FOLLOWING TRANSDUCER
   P/N 1011N(MODEL CODES)-(SIZE)-S2
   P/N 1011GCN(MODEL CODES)-(SIZE)-S2
   IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING DRAWINGS:
   a. FOR USE WITH 994 SERIES AGENCY APPROVED FLOW COMPUTERS-
      INTRINSICALLY SAFE FOR CLASS I, II, DIVISION 1, GROUPS A - G, PER DRAWING 990-104 OR 990-105
      NON-INCENDIVE FOR CLASS I, DIVISION 2, GROUPS A - D, SUITABLE FOR CLASS II, DIVISION 2, GPS F, G
      PER DRAWING 990-110 OR 990-111.
   b. FOR USE WITH 1010 SERIES AGENCY APPROVED FLOW COMPUTERS-
      INTRINSICALLY SAFE FOR CLASS I, II, DIVISION 1, GROUPS A - G, PER DRAWING 1010-304, 1010-341 OR 1010-443
      NON-INCENDIVE FOR CLASS I, DIVISION 2, GROUPS A - D, SUITABLE FOR CLASS II, DIVISION 2, GPS E, F, G
      PER DRAWING 1010-304, 1010-339, 1010-342 OR 1010-443.
2. SEE DRAWING 1011NPS-7 AND APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL
   FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
3. SEE DRAWING 1011NPS-8 FOR OUTLINE INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS
4. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY
   IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT
REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>INCHES +/–.01 (MM) +/– 2 | CONTRACT NO.<br>DR H.J DATE 11/04/04<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | SIEMENS<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>INSTALLATION GUIDE,<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM SELECTION<br>AGENCY APPROVED 1011N SERIES TRANSDUCERS<br>SIZE A · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1011NS2-7 · REV. D<br>SCALE: · WT. · SHEET 1 of 1 |

CN#5160




1. INSTALL TRANSDUCER P/N 1011NFPS-(SIZE)-S9 (OR P/N 1011NPS-(SIZE)-S9) IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING DRAWINGS:
   a. FOR USE WITH 1010 SERIES AGENCY APPROVED FLOW COMPUTERS- INTRINSICALLY SAFE EEx ia IIC T5 PER DRAWING 1010-389, 1010-422 OR 1010-464.
   b. NON-INCENDIVE FOR ZONE 2 PER DRAWING 1010-389, 1010-391, 1010-423 OR 1010-464.
2. SEE DRAWING 1011NPS-7 OR 1011NFPS-7 AND APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
3. SEE DRAWING 1011NPS-8 OR 1011NFPS-8 FOR OUTLINE INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS.
4. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT
REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–
INCHES +/–.01
(MM) +/– 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 11/04/04
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED
DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

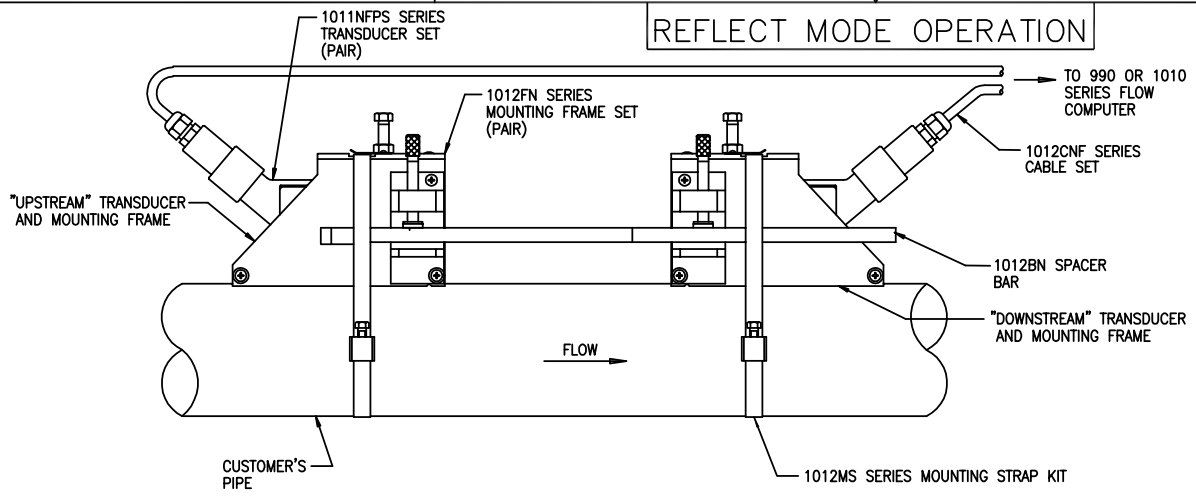
# INSTALLATION GUIDE, CONNECTION DIAGRAM SELECTION

AGENCY APPROVED 1011N SERIES TRANSDUCERS

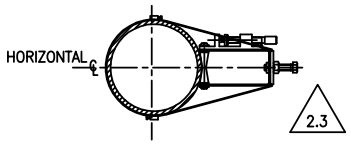
| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | 21614 | 1011NS9-7 | C1 |
| SCALE: | WT. | SHEET 1 of 1 | |

CN#4931

## REFLECT MODE OPERATION




### PREFERRED MOUNTING PLANE

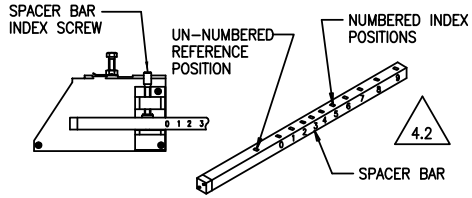



MOUNT TRANSDUCERS/MOUNTING FRAMES IN HORIZONTAL PLANE TO PREVENT BLOCKING OF ULTRASONIC BEAM BY AIR OR SEDIMENT.

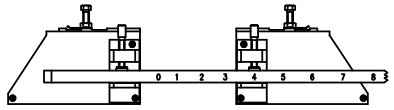
### USING THE SPACER BAR TO SET TRANSDUCER MOUNTING FRAME SPACING

USING THE INSTALLATION MENU, AS OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, DETERMINE THE SPACING INDEX NUMBER FOR THE SELECTED APPLICATION.

USE THE SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW TO SECURE THE SPACER BAR TO ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION.

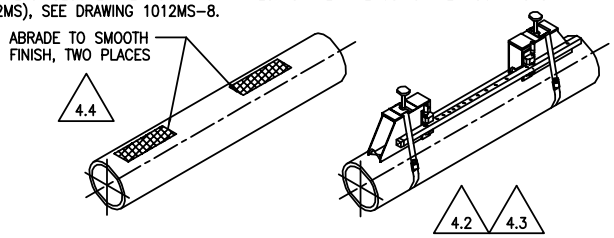



SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR AT THE NUMBERED INDEX POSITION DETERMINED FROM THE INSTALLATION MENU.




### SECURING MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE SURFACE

HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY AGAINST THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED MOUNTING LOCATION. MARK THE APPROXIMATE OUTLINE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES ON THE PIPE SURFACE. USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED, SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE IN THE MARKED AREAS. SECURE THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE USING THE MOUNTING STRAP KIT (1012MS), SEE DRAWING 1012MS-8.




### INSTALLATION NOTES - SEE DRAWING REFERENCE #

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU AND THE PROCEDURE OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND SPACER BAR (IF USED) FOR REFLECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.

2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
2.1 CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
2.2 WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRANSDUCERS 10 PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
2.3 ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF ULTRASONIC BEAM.

3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRANSDUCER MOUNTING:
3.1 REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
3.2 CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
3.3 DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
3.4 CONDITION PIPE SURFACE;
LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.

4. INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING FRAMES
4.1 CONSULT THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO SELECT THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLE OR SPACING (LTN) FOR YOUR APPLICATION.

4.2 IF SPACER BAR IS USED:
4.2.1 CLAMP ONE MOUNTING FRAME AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION OF THE SPACER BAR. BE SURE THE INDEX PIN AND SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW ENGAGE THE HOLE IN THE SPACER BAR.
4.2.2 CLAMP THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR IN THE SAME MANNER AT THE INDEX HOLE INDICATED DURING STEP 4.1.
4.2.3 HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY ON THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED LOCATION AND TEMPORARILY SECURE IT TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT. GO TO 4.4.

4.3 IF MOUNTING FRAMES ARE SPACED BY MEASURING "LTN":
4.3.1 TEMPORARILY SECURE ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT.
4.3.2 MEASURE ALONG THE PIPE AND TEMPORARILY SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE PIPE SO THAT SPACING "LTN" DETERMINED IN STEP 4.1 IS MEASURED BETWEEN THE SPACING MARKS ON THE MOUNTING FRAMES.

4.4 IF THE PIPE SURFACE IS CLEAN AND SMOOTH, PROCEED TO TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION ON SHT.3. IF PIPE SURFACE NEEDS CONDITIONING; MARK THE MOUNTING FRAME POSITION CAREFULLY, LOOSEN STRAPS AND MOVE THE MOUNTING FRAMES ASIDE. LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE IN THE MARKED AREAS USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. SHIFT THE MOUNTING FRAMES BACK INTO THEIR APPROPRIATE LOCATIONS AND TIGHTEN THE THE MOUNTING STRAPS SECURELY.

** SEE SHEET 3 FOR INSTRUCTIONS TO COMPLETE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION.

SEE SHEET 4 FOR TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION WITHOUT MOUNTING FRAMES

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON-
INCHES ± .1 (MM) ± 2

CONTRACT NO.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE | 7/7/99 |
| CHK | | DATE | |
| ENG | | DATE | |
| PROD | | DATE | |
| APPD | | DATE | |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

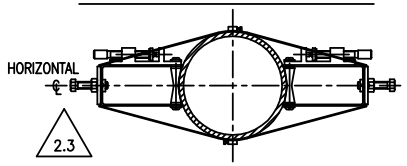
# INSTALLATION, 1011NPFS SERIES DEDICATED PLASTIC BODY TRANSDUCER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1011NFPS-7 | B |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 4

R14: 1011NFPS-7 rev.B
CN4333

## PREFERRED MOUNTING PLANE

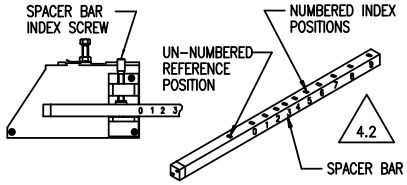



MOUNT TRANSDUCERS/MOUNTING FRAMES IN HORIZONTAL PLANE TO PREVENT BLOCKING OF ULTRASONIC BEAM BY AIR OR SEDIMENT.

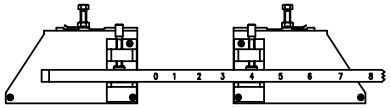
## USING THE SPACER BAR TO SET TRANSDUCER MOUNTING FRAME SPACING

USING THE INSTALLATION MENU, AS OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, DETERMINE THE SPACING INDEX NUMBER FOR THE SELECTED APPLICATION.

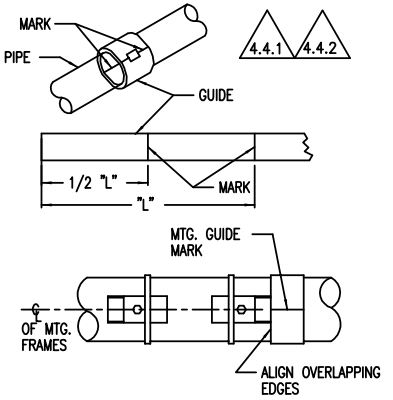
USE THE SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW TO SECURE THE SPACER BAR TO ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION.



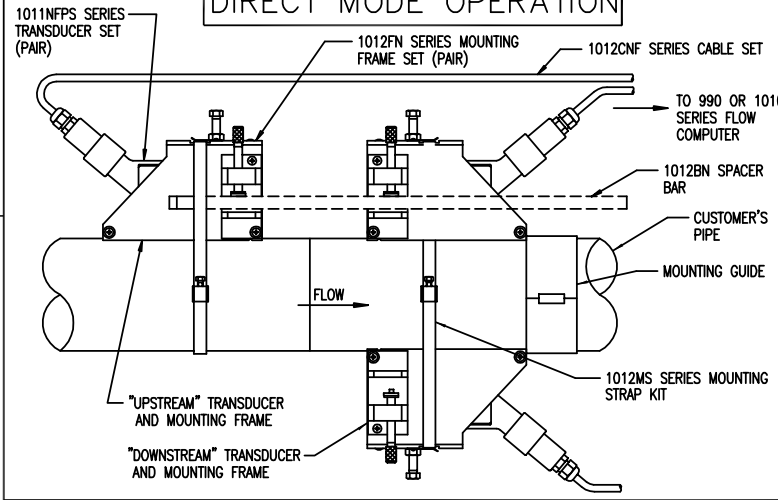

SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR AT THE NUMBERED INDEX POSITION DETERMINED FROM THE INSTALLATION MENU.




WRAP MOUNTING GUIDE AROUND PIPE AND MARK AT OVERLAPPING EDGE, UNWRAP GUIDE, MEASURE DISTANCE "L" FROM EDGE TO MARK, MARK AGAIN AT 1/2 "L". RE-INSTALL THE MOUNTING GUIDE, TAPE IN PLACE WITH BOTH MARKS VISIBLE, ALIGN ONE MARK WITH THE CENTER LINE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES.

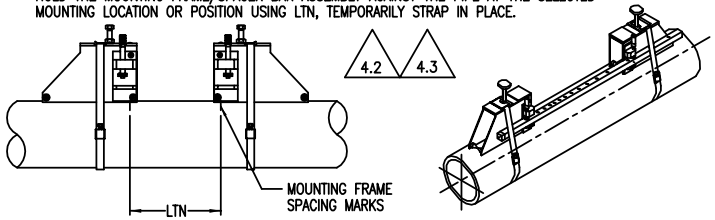



## DIRECT MODE OPERATION

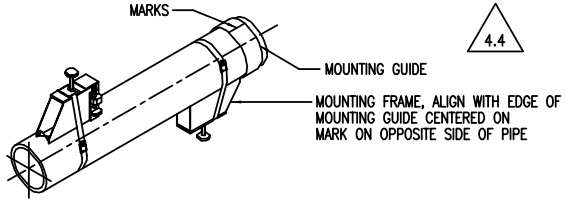



## SECURING MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE SURFACE

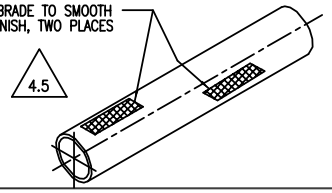
HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY AGAINST THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED MOUNTING LOCATION OR POSITION USING LTN, TEMPORARILY STRAP IN PLACE.




USE THE MOUNTING GUIDE TO TRANSFER ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF THE PIPE.




IF NECESSARY, USE THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED TO PRODUCE A SMOOTH FINISH ON THE PIPE AT THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING POSITIONS.




## INSTALLATION NOTES – SEE DRAWING REFERENCE ⚠

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU AND THE PROCEDURE OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND SPACER BAR (IF USED) FOR DIRECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.

2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
2.1 CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
2.2 WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRANSDUCERS 10 PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
2.3 ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF ULTRASONIC BEAM.

3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRANSDUCER MOUNTING
3.1 REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
3.2 CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
3.3 DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
3.4 CONDITION PIPE SURFACE;
LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.

4. INSTALLATION WITH MOUNTING FRAMES
4.1 CONSULT THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO SELECT THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLE OR SPACING (LTN) FOR YOUR APPLICATION.

4.2 IF SPACER BAR IS USED:
4.2.1 CLAMP ONE MOUNTING FRAME AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION OF THE SPACER BAR. BE SURE THE INDEX PIN AND SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW ENGAGE THE HOLE IN THE SPACER BAR.
4.2.2 CLAMP THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR IN THE SAME MANNER AT THE INDEX HOLE INDICATED DURING STEP 4.1.
4.2.3 HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY ON THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED LOCATION AND TEMPORARILY SECURE IT TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT. GO TO 4.4.

4.3 IF MOUNTING FRAMES ARE SPACED BY MEASURING "LTN":
4.3.1 TEMPORARILY SECURE ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT.
4.3.2 MEASURE ALONG THE PIPE AND TEMPORARILY SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE PIPE SO THAT SPACING "LTN" DETERMINED IN STEP 4.1 IS MEASURED BETWEEN THE SPACING MARKS ON THE MOUNTING FRAMES. USE STRAIGHT EDGE OR OTHER MEANS TO ALIGN BOTH MOUNTING FRAMES WITH PIPE AXIS:

4.4 USE THE MOUNTING GUIDE INCLUDED WITH THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT TO TRANSFER ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF THE PIPE.
4.4.1 WRAP THE MOUNTING GUIDE AROUND THE PIPE. POSITION IT SO THAT THE OVERLAPPING LENGTHS ARE EDGE-ALIGNED, MARK THE OVERLAPPED PORTION OF THE GUIDE AT THE EDGE OF THE OVERLAPPING PORTION. REMOVE THE GUIDE, MEASURE THE DISTANCE FROM THE END TO THE MARK AND MARK AGAIN HALFWAY BETWEEN.
4.4.2 RE-POSITION THE GUIDE ON THE PIPE AND TAPE IN PLACE SO THAT ONE OF THE MARKS INDICATES THE CENTERLINE OF THE INSTALLED MOUNTING FRAMES AND THE MOUNTING GUIDE EDGE IS AGAINST THE END OF ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES. MAKE SURE THE OVERLAPPING LENGTHS OF THE MOUNTING GUIDE ARE EDGE-ALIGNED. THIS ASSURES A DIAMETRICAL TRANSFER OF THE MOUNTING FRAME POSITION.
4.4.3 LOOSEN THE MOUNTING STRAP ON THE MOUNTING FRAME WITH WHICH THE MOUNTING GUIDE HAS BEEN ALIGNED. ROTATE IT AROUND THE PIPE SURFACE UNTIL IT IS CENTERED ON THE OPPOSITE SIDE MOUNTING GUIDE MARK MADE IN STEP 4.4.1. TIGHTEN THE STRAP, REMOVE THE MOUNTING GUIDE.

4.5 IF THE PIPE SURFACE IS CLEAN AND SMOOTH, PROCEED TO TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION ON SHT.3, IF PIPE SURFACE NEEDS CONDITIONING; MARK THE MOUNTING FRAME POSITION CAREFULLY, LOOSEN STRAPS AND MOVE THE MOUNTING FRAMES ASIDE. LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE IN THE MARKED AREAS USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. SHIFT THE MOUNTING FRAMES BACK INTO THEIR APPROPRIATE LOCATIONS AND TIGHTEN THE MOUNTING STRAPS SECURELY.

** SEE SHEET 3 FOR INSTRUCTIONS TO COMPLETE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE | 7/7/99 |
| CHK | | DATE | |
| ENG | | DATE | |
| PROD | | DATE | |
| APPD | | DATE | |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION, 1011NPFS SERIES DEDICATED PLASTIC BODY TRANSDUCER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1011NFPS-7 | B |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 2 OF 4

R14: 1011NFPS-7 rev.B
CN4333

## MATING 1012CNF SERIES TRANSDUCER CABLES WITH 1011NFPS SERIES TRANSDUCERS

a) REMOVE PROTECTIVE CAPS.

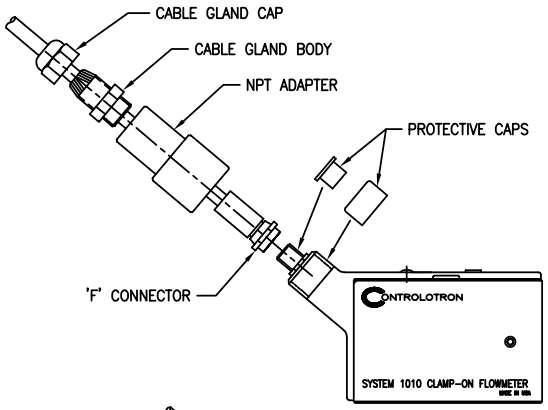
b) SEE APPROPRIATE CABLE ASSEBMLY DRAWING FOR 'F' CONNECTOR, NPT ADAPTER AND GLAND ASSEMBLY DETAIL.

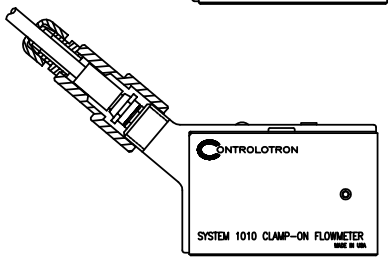
c) MATE 'F' CONNECTORS, CABLES TO TRANSDUCER.

d) FOR BEST WEATHER SEAL, WRAP TEFLON PIPE TAPE (NOT SUPPLIED) AROUND MALE NPT THREADS ON TRANSDUCER HOUSING.

e) SCREW NPT ADAPTER TO TRANSDUCER HOUSING (HAND TIGHT IS SUFFICIENT).

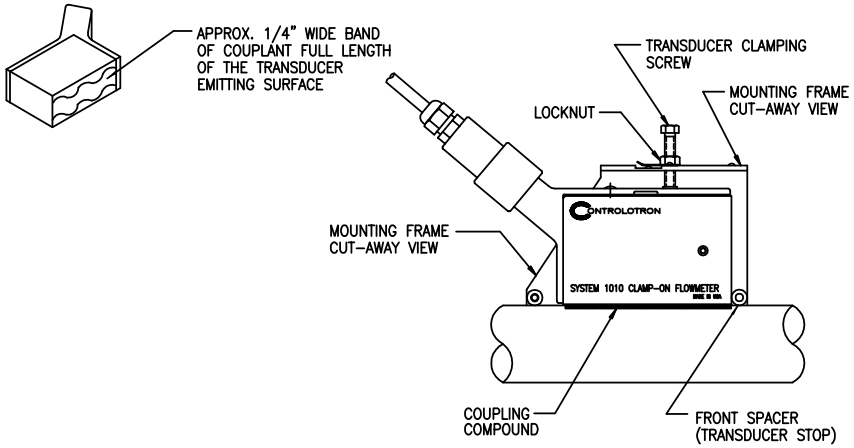
f) TIGHTEN GLAND BODY WITH NPT ADAPTER AND SECURE CABLE BY TIGHTENING GLAND TOP NUT. (HAND TIGHT IS SUFFICIENT).




## INSTALLING TRANSDUCERS IN MOUNTING FRAMES

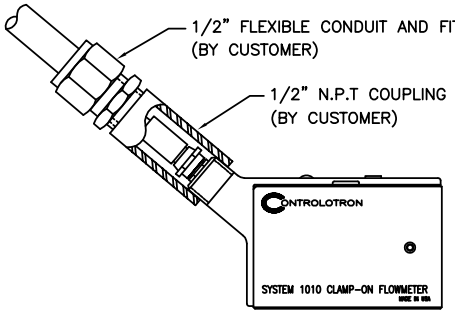
APPLY A THIN BAND OF COUPLANT TO THE EMITTING SURFACE OF THE TRANSDUCERS. SLIP THE TRANSDUCERS INTO THE MOUNTING FRAMES, SEATING THEM SQUARELY ON THE PIPE SURFACE, PUSH FORWARD INTO THE FRAMES AGAINST THE FRONT SPACER. TIGHTEN THE TRANSDUCER CLAMPING SCREW, FIRMLY SEATING THE TRANSDUCERS ON THE PIPE SURFACE. SECURE THE CLAMPING SCREW WITH THE LOCKNUT.




**SEE DRAWING 1012TP-7 FOR INSTALLATION USING 1012TP SERIES MOUNTING TRACKS.

## USE OF FLEXIBLE CONDUIT WITH TRANSDUCERS

THE TRANSDUCER WIRING HOUSING HAS INTEGRAL 1/2" N.P.T THREADS TO ACCEPT A CONDUIT COUPLING IF FLEXIBLE CONDUIT IS USED. MAKE CONNECTION AS SHOWN, THEN PASS COUPLING AND CONDUIT OVER THE CABLE, SECURE TO THE TRANSDUCER WIRING HOUSING.




INSTALLATION NOTES – CONT'D FROM SHT. 1 OR SHT. 2

5. MAKE CABLE CONNECTIONS AT FLOW COMPUTER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 1010 FIELD MANUAL.

6. SEE DRAWINGS 1012FN-8 AND 1011NFPS-8 FOR MOUNTING FRAME AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 7/7/99 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

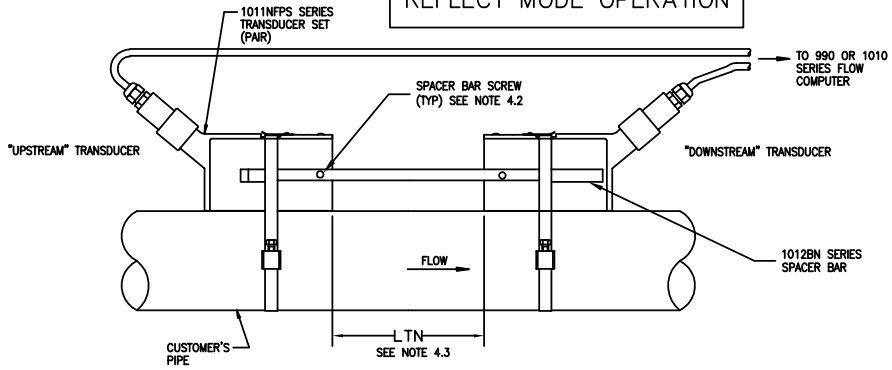
# INSTALLATION, 1011NPFS SERIES DEDICATED PLASTIC BODY TRANSDUCER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1011NFPS-7 | B |

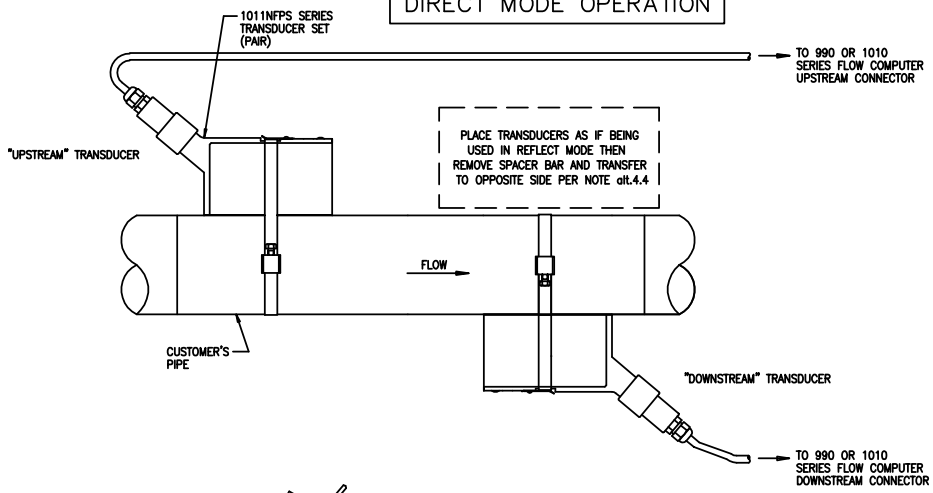
SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 3 OF 4

R14: 1011NFPS-7 rev.B
CN4333

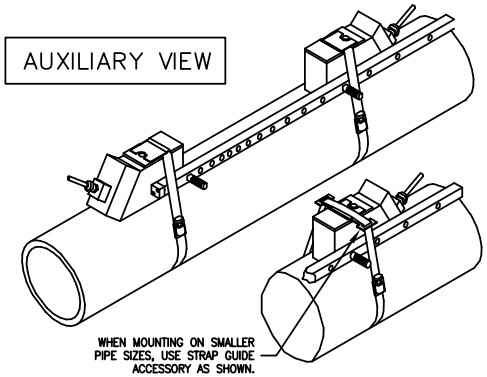
## REFLECT MODE OPERATION




## DIRECT MODE OPERATION




## AUXILIARY VIEW




## INSTALLATION OF TRANSDUCERS WITHOUT MOUNTING FRAMES

THE SAME GENERAL NOTES AND PROCEDURES APPLY WHEN INSTALLING TRANSDUCERS WITHOUT THE BENEFIT OF MOUNTING FRAMES. APPLY THE FOLLOWING ALTERNATES TO THE INSTALLATION NOTES ON SHEETS 1 & 2.

4.2 IF SPACER BAR IS USED:

alt.4.2.1 SECURE ONE TRANSDUCER AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION OF THE SPACER BAR BY ENGAGING ONE OF THE SCREWS STOWED IN THE SPACER BAR CAP WITH THE THREADED INSERT IN THE SIDE OF THE TRANSDUCER BLOCK.

alt4.2.2 SECURE THE SECOND TRANSDUCER TO THE SPACER BAR IN THE SAME MANNER AT THE INDEX HOLE INDICATED DURING STEP 4.1.

alt.4.2.3 HOLD TRANSDUCER/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY ON THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED LOCATION AND TEMPORARILY SECURE IT TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT.

4.3 IF TRANSDUCERS ARE SPACED BY MEASURING "LTN":

alt.4.3.1 TEMPORARILY SECURE ONE OF THE TRANSDUCERS TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT.

alt.4.3.2 MEASURE ALONG THE PIPE AND TEMPORARILY SECURE THE SECOND TRANSDUCER TO THE PIPE SO THAT SPACING "LTN" DETERMINED IN STEP 4.1 IS MEASURED BETWEEN THE SPACING MARKS ON THE FRONT FACES OF THE TRANSDUCERS. USE A STRAIGHT EDGE OR OTHER MEANS TO ALIGN BOTH TRANSDUCERS WITH THE PIPE AXIS.

FOR REFLECT MODE INSTALLATION GO TO STEP alt.4.5
FOR DIRECT MODE INSTALLATION CONTINUE WITH alt.4.4

alt.4.4 USE THE MOUNTING GUIDE INCLUDED WITH THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT TO TRANSFER ONE OF THE TRANSDUCERS TO THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF THE PIPE. (SEE SHEET 2, ZONE A4)

alt.4.4.1 WRAP THE MOUNTING GUIDE AROUND THE PIPE. POSITION IT SO THAT THE OVERLAPPING LENGTHS ARE EDGE-ALIGNED, MARK THE OVERLAPPED PORTION OF THE GUIDE AT THE EDGE OF THE OVERLAPPING PORTION. REMOVE THE GUIDE, MEASURE THE DISTANCE FROM THE END TO THE MARK AND MARK AGAIN HALFWAY BETWEEN.

alt.4.4.2 RE-POSITION THE GUIDE ON THE PIPE AND TAPE IN PLACE SO THAT ONE OF THE MARKS INDICATES THE CENTERLINE OF THE INSTALLED TRANSDUCER AND THE MOUNTING GUIDE EDGE IS AGAINST THE END OF ONE OF THE TRANSDUCERS. MAKE SURE THE OVERLAPPING LENGTHS OF THE MOUNTING GUIDE ARE EDGE-ALIGNED. THIS ASSURES A DIAMETRICAL TRANSFER OF THE TRANSDUCER POSITION.

alt.4.4.3 LOOSEN THE MOUNTING STRAP ON THE TRANSDUCER WITH WHICH THE MOUNTING GUIDE HAS BEEN ALIGNED. ROTATE IT AROUND THE PIPE SURFACE UNTIL IT IS CENTERED ON THE OPPOSITE SIDE MOUNTING GUIDE MARK MADE IN STEP alt.4.4.1. TIGHTEN THE STRAP, REMOVE THE MOUNTING GUIDE.

alt.4.5 WITH THE TRANSDUCERS TEMPORARILY STRAPPED IN PLACE, MARK THE PIPE SURFACE AT THE TRANSDUCER PERIMETER. REMOVE THE TRANSDUCERS FROM THE PIPE. IF THE PIPE SURFACE IS CLEAN AND SMOOTH, PROCEED TO STEP alt.4.6. IF THE PIPE SURFACE NEEDS CONDITIONING, LOCALLY SMOOTH THE SURFACE IN THE MARKED AREAS USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. DO NOT OBSCURE THE MARKED TRANSDUCER LOCATIONS.

alt.4.6 APPLY A THIN BAND OF COUPLANT TO THE EMITTING SURFACE OF BOTH TRANSDUCERS. CAREFULLY REPLACE THE TRANSDUCERS ON THE PIPE, REPEATING THE PROCEDURE ABOVE, IF REQUIRED, TO ASSURE ACCURATE POSITIONING.

CONTINUE WITH INSTALLATION NOTE 5 AND CABLE CONNECTING INSTRUCTIONS ON SHEET 3.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON-
INCHES ± .1 (MM) ± 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 7/7/99
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED
DATE

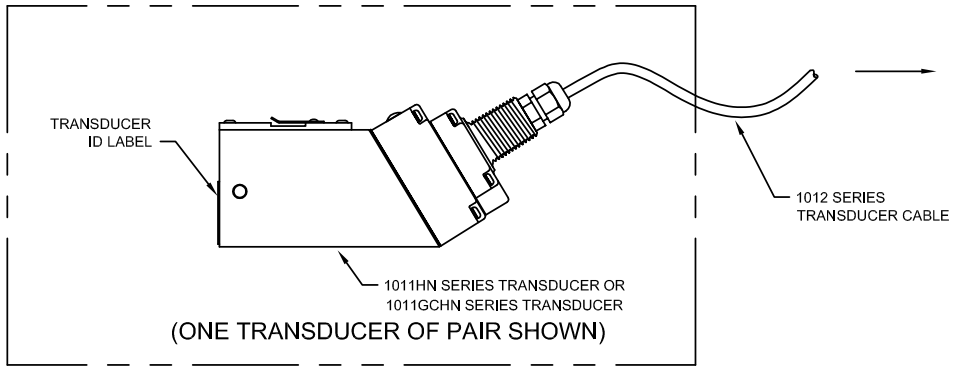
CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION, 1011NPFS SERIES DEDICATED PLASTIC BODY TRANSDUCER

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1011NFPS-7 | B |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 4 OF 4

R14: 1011NFPS-7 rev.B
CN4333

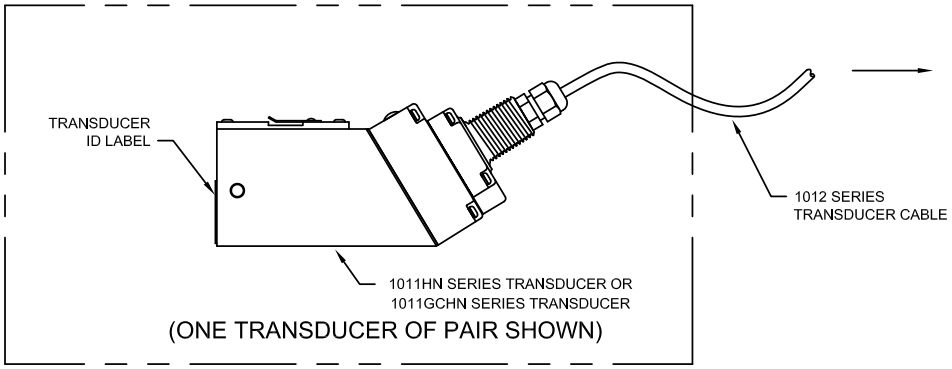



1. INSTALL ONE OF THE FOLLOWING TRANSDUCERS
   P/N 1011HN(MODEL CODES)-(SIZE)-S2
   P/N 1011GCHN(MODEL CODES)-(SIZE)-S2
   IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING DRAWINGS:
   a. FOR USE WITH 994 SERIES AGENCY APPROVED FLOW COMPUTERS-
      INTRINSICALLY SAFE FOR CLASS I, II, DIVISION 1, GROUPS A - G, PER DRAWING 990-104 OR 990-105
      NON-INCENDIVE FOR CLASS I, DIVISION 2, GROUPS A - D, SUITABLE FOR CLASS II, DIVISION 2, GPS F, G
      PER DRAWING 990-110 OR 990-111.
   b. FOR USE WITH 1010 SERIES AGENCY APPROVED FLOW COMPUTERS-
      INTRINSICALLY SAFE FOR CLASS I, II, DIVISION 1, GROUPS A - G, PER DRAWING 1010-304, 1010-341 OR 1010-443
      NON-INCENDIVE FOR CLASS I, DIVISION 2, GROUPS A - D, SUITABLE FOR CLASS II, DIVISION 2, GPS E, F, G
      PER DRAWING 1010-304, 1010-339, 1010-342 OR 1010-443.
2. SEE DRAWING 1011HNS-7 OR 1011HNFS-7 AND APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
3. SEE DRAWING 1011HNS-8 OR 1011HNFS-8 FOR OUTLINE INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS.
4. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT
REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:<br>DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)<br>TOLERANCES ON–<br>INCHES +/–.01 (MM) +/– 2 | CONTRACT NO.<br>DR H.J DATE 11/04/04<br>CHK DATE<br>ENG DATE<br>PROD DATE<br>APPD DATE<br>CERTIFIED<br>DATE | **SIEMENS**<br>Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.<br>Process Instrumentation Business Unit<br>CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788<br>INSTALLATION GUIDE,<br>CONNECTION DIAGRAM SELECTION<br>AGENCY APPROVED 1011HN SERIES TRANSDUCERS<br>SIZE A · CODE IDENT NO. 21614 · 1011HNS2-7 · REV. D<br>SCALE: · WT. · SHEET 1 of 1 |

CN#5160




1. INSTALL ONE OF THE FOLLOWING TRANSDUCERS
   P/N 1011HN(MODEL CODES)-(SIZE)-S9
   P/N 1011GCHN(MODEL CODES)-(SIZE)-S9
   IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING DRAWINGS:

   a. FOR USE WITH 1010 SERIES AGENCY APPROVED FLOW COMPUTERS-
      INTRINSICALLY SAFE EEx ia IIC T5 PER DRAWING 1010-389, 1010-422. OR 1010-464.

   b. NON-INCENDIVE FOR ZONE 2 PER DRAWING 1010-389, 1010-391, 1010-423 OR 1010-464.

2. SEE DRAWING 1011HNS-7 OR 1011HNFS-7 AND APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
3. SEE DRAWING 1011HNS-8 OR 1011HNFS-8 FOR OUTLINE INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS.
4. WARNING: SUBSTITUTION WITH UNSPECIFIED COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR INTRINSIC SAFETY.

CHANGES TO THIS DOCUMENT
REQUIRE SAFETY AGENCY APPROVAL

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–
INCHES +/–.01 (MM) +/– 2

CONTRACT NO.

DR CHEV. DATE 5/16/01
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED
DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION GUIDE, CONNECTION DIAGRAM SELECTION

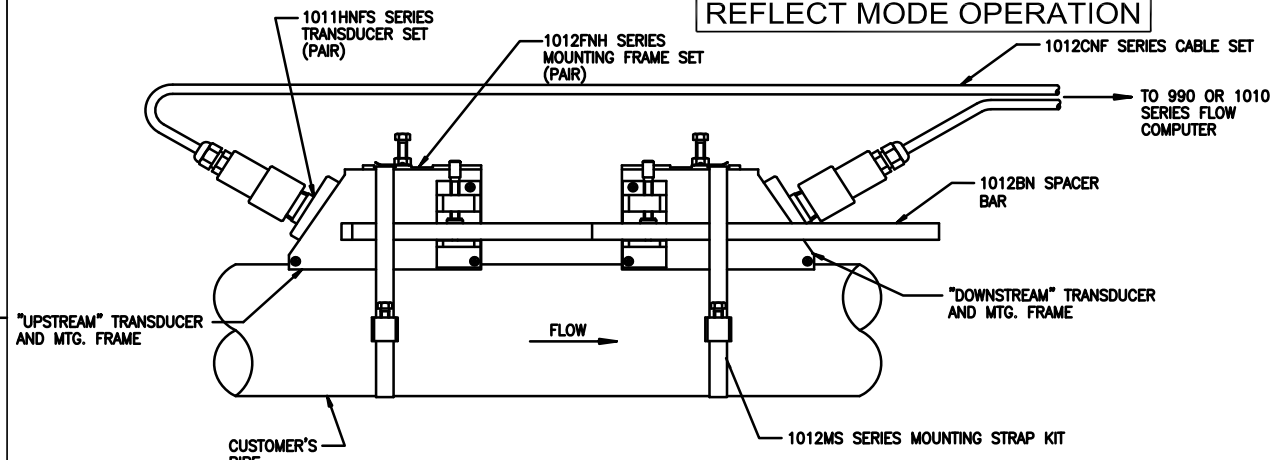
AGENCY APPROVED 1011HN SERIES TRANSDUCERS

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | 21614 | 1011HNS9-7 | C1 |

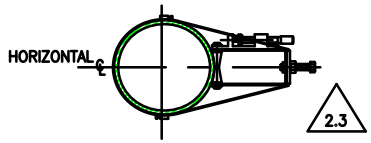
SCALE: | WT. | SHEET 1 of 1

CN#4931

## REFLECT MODE OPERATION




### PREFERRED MOUNTING PLANE

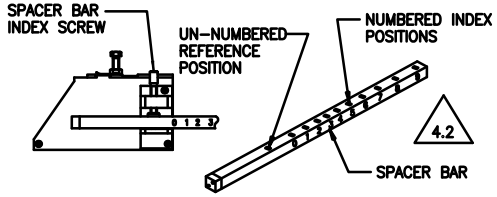



MOUNT TRANSDUCERS/MOUNTING FRAMES IN HORIZONTAL PLANE TO PREVENT BLOCKING OF ULTRASONIC BEAM BY AIR OR SEDIMENT.

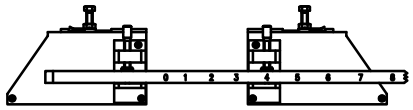
### USING THE SPACER BAR TO SET TRANSDUCER MOUNTING FRAME SPACING

USING THE INSTALLATION MENU, AS OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, DETERMINE THE SPACING INDEX NUMBER FOR THE SELECTED APPLICATION.

USE THE SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW TO SECURE THE SPACER BAR TO ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION.

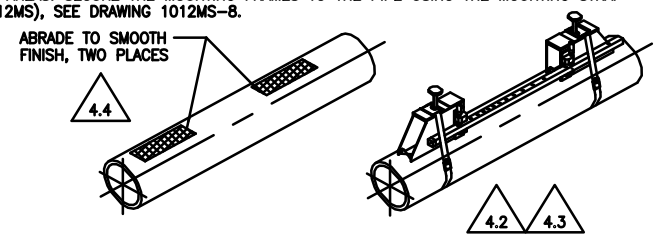



SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR AT THE NUMBERED INDEX POSITION DETERMINED FROM THE INSTALLATION MENU.




### SECURING MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE SURFACE

HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY AGAINST THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED MOUNTING LOCATION. MARK THE APPROXIMATE OUTLINE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES ON THE PIPE SURFACE. USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED, SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE IN THE MARKED AREAS. SECURE THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE USING THE MOUNTING STRAP KIT (1012MS), SEE DRAWING 1012MS-8.




### INSTALLATION NOTES - SEE DRAWING REFERENCE ⚠

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU AND THE PROCEDURE OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND SPACER BAR (IF USED) FOR REFLECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.

2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
2.1 CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
2.2 WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y 10 PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
2.3 ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF ULTRASONIC BEAM.

3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
3.1 REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
3.2 CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
3.3 DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
3.4 CONDITION PIPE SURFACE;
LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.

4. LOCATE MOUNTING FRAMES;
4.1 CONSULT THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO SELECT THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLE OR SPACING (LTN) FOR YOUR APPLICATION.

4.2 IF SPACER BAR IS USED:
4.2.1 CLAMP ONE MOUNTING FRAME AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION OF THE SPACER BAR. BE SURE THE INDEX PIN AND SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW ENGAGE THE HOLE IN THE SPACER BAR.
4.2.2 CLAMP THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR IN THE SAME MANNER AT THE INDEX HOLE INDICATED DURING STEP 4.1.
4.2.3 HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY ON THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED LOCATION AND TEMPORARILY SECURE IT TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT. GO TO 4.4.

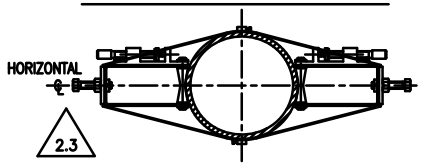
4.3 IF MOUNTING FRAMES ARE SPACED BY MEASURING "LTN":
4.3.1 TEMPORARILY SECURE ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT.
4.3.2 MEASURE ALONG THE PIPE AND TEMPORARILY SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE PIPE SO THAT SPACING "LTN" DETERMINED IN STEP 4.1 IS MEASURED BETWEEN THE SPACING MARKS ON THE MOUNTING FRAMES.

4.4 IF THE PIPE SURFACE IS CLEAN AND SMOOTH, PROCEED TO TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION ON SHT.3. IF PIPE SURFACE NEEDS CONDITIONING; MARK THE MOUNTING FRAME POSITION CAREFULLY, LOOSEN STRAPS AND MOVE THE MOUNTING FRAMES ASIDE. LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE IN THE MARKED AREAS USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. SHIFT THE MOUNTING FRAMES BACK INTO THEIR APPROPRIATE LOCATIONS AND TIGHTEN THE THE MOUNTING STRAPS SECURELY.

** SEE SHEET 3 FOR INSTRUCTIONS TO COMPLETE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION.

| CLASS | | DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING | CONTROLLED DRAWING | SIEMENS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| APPROVED | | UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON- INCHES ± .1 (MM) ± 2 | CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL | Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. Process Instrumentation Business Unit CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788 |
| NEXT ASS'Y | USED ON | MATERIAL: | DR H.Jenkins DATE 3/20/09 | INSTALLATION, 1011HNFS SERIES DEDICATED PLASTIC BODY TRANSDUCER |
| APPLICATION | | FINISH: | CHK DATE ENG DATE PROD DATE APPD DATE | SIZE C · SAP MATERIAL NO. · ITEM NO. · DOCUMENT NO. 1011HNFS-7 · REV · AS · DS 02 |
| | | | CERTIFIED DATE | SCALE: NONE · WT. · SHEET 1 OF 3 |

## PREFERRED MOUNTING PLANE

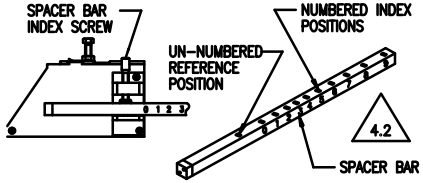



MOUNT TRANSDUCERS/MOUNTING FRAMES IN HORIZONTAL PLANE TO PREVENT BLOCKING OF ULTRASONIC BEAM BY AIR OR SEDIMENT.

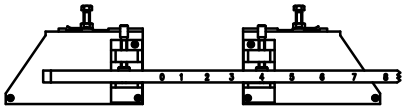
## USING THE SPACER BAR TO SET TRANSDUCER MOUNTING FRAME SPACING

USING THE INSTALLATION MENU, AS OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, DETERMINE THE SPACING INDEX NUMBER FOR THE SELECTED APPLICATION.

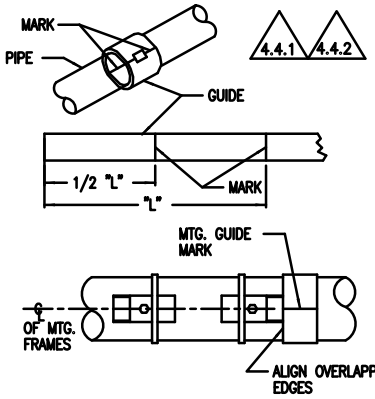
USE THE SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW TO SECURE THE SPACER BAR TO ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION.



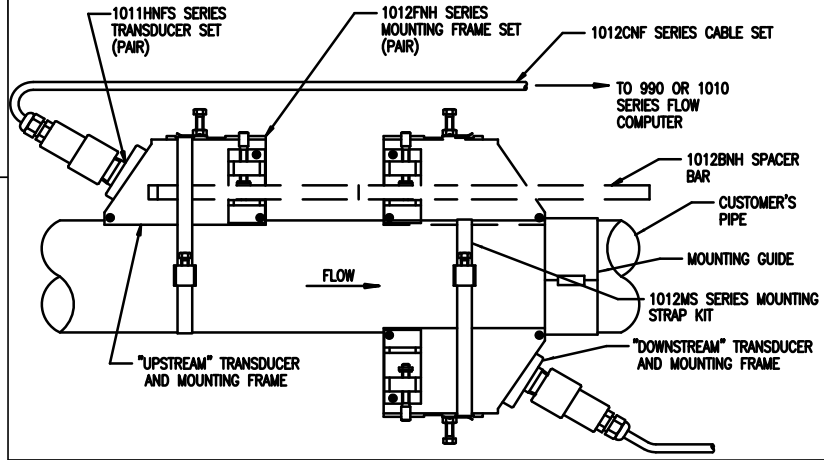

SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR AT THE NUMBERED INDEX POSITION DETERMINED FROM THE INSTALLATION MENU.



WRAP MOUNTING GUIDE AROUND PIPE AND MARK AT OVERLAPPING EDGE, UNWRAP GUIDE, MEASURE DISTANCE "L" FROM EDGE TO MARK, MARK AGAIN AT 1/2 "L". RE-INSTALL THE MOUNTING GUIDE, TAPE IN PLACE WITH BOTH MARKS VISIBLE, ALIGN ONE MARK WITH THE CENTER LINE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES.

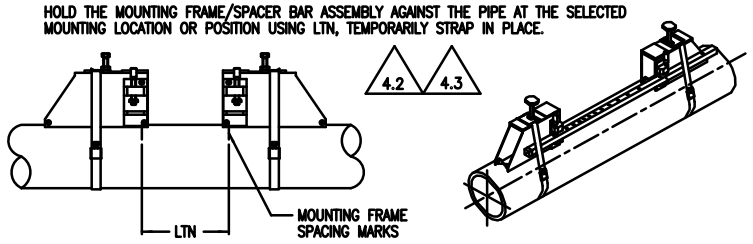



# DIRECT MODE OPERATION

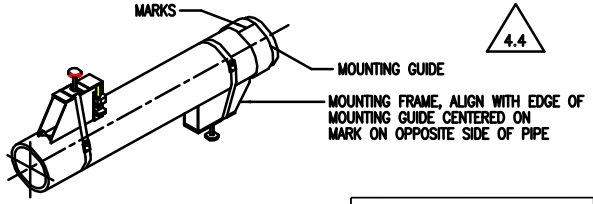



## SECURING MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE SURFACE

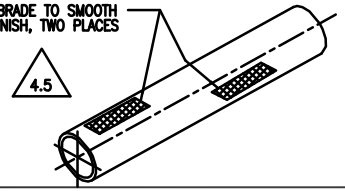
HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY AGAINST THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED MOUNTING LOCATION OR POSITION USING LTN, TEMPORARILY STRAP IN PLACE.




USE THE MOUNTING GUIDE TO TRANSFER ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF THE PIPE.




IF NECESSARY, USE THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED TO PRODUCE A SMOOTH FINISH ON THE PIPE AT THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING POSITIONS.




## INSTALLATION NOTES – SEE DRAWING REFERENCE ⚠

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU AND THE PROCEDURE OUTLINED IN THE FLOW COMPUTER FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND SPACER BAR (IF USED) FOR DIRECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
2.1 CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
2.2 WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y 10 PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
2.3 ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF ULTRASONIC BEAM.
3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
3.1 REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
3.2 CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
3.3 DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
3.4 CONDITION PIPE SURFACE;
LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.
4. LOCATE MOUNTING FRAMES;
4.1 CONSULT THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL AND USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO SELECT THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLE OR SPACING (LTN) FOR YOUR APPLICATION.
4.2 IF SPACER BAR IS USED:
4.2.1 CLAMP ONE MOUNTING FRAME AT THE UN-NUMBERED REFERENCE POSITION OF THE SPACER BAR. BE SURE THE INDEX PIN AND SPACER BAR INDEX SCREW ENGAGE THE HOLE IN THE SPACER BAR.
4.2.2 CLAMP THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE SPACER BAR IN THE SAME MANNER AT THE INDEX HOLE INDICATED DURING STEP 4.1.
4.2.3 HOLD THE MOUNTING FRAME/SPACER BAR ASSEMBLY ON THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED LOCATION AND TEMPORARILY SECURE IT TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT. GO TO 4.4.
4.3 IF MOUNTING FRAMES ARE SPACED BY MEASURING "LTN":
4.3.1 TEMPORARILY SECURE ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE USING STRAPS FROM THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT.
4.3.2 MEASURE ALONG THE PIPE AND TEMPORARILY SECURE THE SECOND MOUNTING FRAME TO THE PIPE SO THAT SPACING "LTN" DETERMINED IN STEP 4.1 IS MEASURED BETWEEN THE SPACING MARKS ON THE MOUNTING FRAMES. USE STRAIGHT EDGE OR OTHER MEANS TO ALIGN BOTH MOUNTING FRAMES WITH PIPE AXIS:
4.4 USE THE MOUNTING GUIDE INCLUDED WITH THE 1012MS STRAP MOUNTING KIT TO TRANSFER ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF THE PIPE.
4.4.1 WRAP THE MOUNTING GUIDE AROUND THE PIPE. POSITION IT SO THAT THE OVERLAPPING LENGTHS ARE EDGE-ALIGNED, MARK THE OVERLAPPED PORTION OF THE GUIDE AT THE EDGE OF THE OVERLAPPING PORTION. REMOVE THE GUIDE, MEASURE THE DISTANCE FROM THE END TO THE MARK AND MARK AGAIN HALFWAY BETWEEN.
4.4.2 RE-POSITION THE GUIDE ON THE PIPE AND TAPE IN PLACE SO THAT ONE OF THE MARKS INDICATES THE CENTERLINE OF THE INSTALLED MOUNTING FRAMES AND THE MOUNTING GUIDE EDGE IS AGAINST THE END OF ONE OF THE MOUNTING FRAMES. MAKE SURE THE OVERLAPPING LENGTHS OF THE MOUNTING GUIDE ARE EDGE-ALIGNED. THIS ASSURES A DIAMETRICAL TRANSFER OF THE MOUNTING FRAME POSITION.
4.4.3 LOOSEN THE MOUNTING STRAP ON THE MOUNTING FRAME WITH WHICH THE MOUNTING GUIDE HAS BEEN ALIGNED. ROTATE IT AROUND THE PIPE SURFACE UNTIL IT IS CENTERED ON THE OPPOSITE SIDE MOUNTING GUIDE MARK MADE IN STEP 4.4.1. TIGHTEN THE STRAP, REMOVE THE MOUNTING GUIDE.
4.5 IF THE PIPE SURFACE IS CLEAN AND SMOOTH, PROCEED TO TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION ON SHT.3, IF PIPE SURFACE NEEDS CONDITIONING; MARK THE MOUNTING FRAME POSITION CAREFULLY, LOOSEN STRAPS AND MOVE THE MOUNTING FRAMES ASIDE. LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE IN THE MARKED AREAS USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. SHIFT THE MOUNTING FRAMES BACK INTO THEIR APPROPRIATE LOCATIONS AND TIGHTEN THE MOUNTING STRAPS SECURELY.

** SEE SHEET 3 FOR INSTRUCTIONS TO COMPLETE TRANSDUCER INSTALLATION.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

INCHES ± .1 (MM) ± 2

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DR | H.Jenkins | DATE | 3/20/09 |
| CHK | | DATE | |
| ENG | | DATE | |
| PROD | | DATE | |
| APPD | | DATE | |

CERTIFIED

DATE

**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

INSTALLATION, 1011HNFS SERIES DEDICATED PLASTIC BODY TRANSDUCER

| SIZE | | | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | SAP MATERIAL NO. | | |
| | ITEM NO. | | AS |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | 1011HNFS-7 | DS 02 |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 2 OF 3 | |

## MATING 1012CNF SERIES TRANSDUCER CABLES WITH 1011HNF SERIES TRANSDUCERS

a) REMOVE PROTECTIVE CAPS.

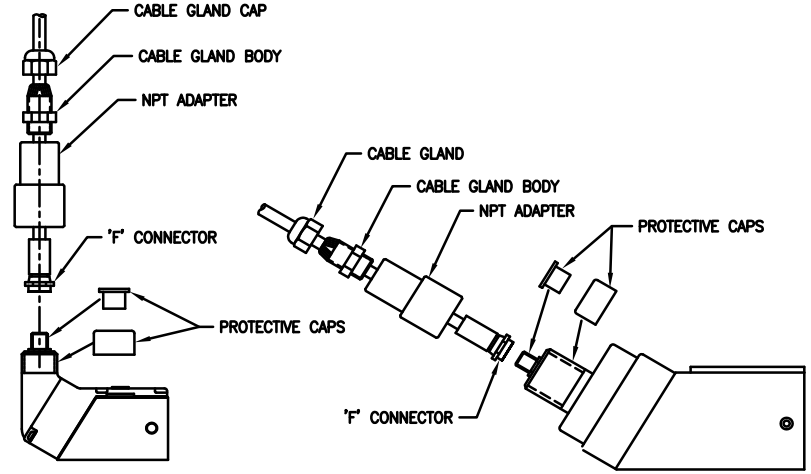
b) SEE APPROPRIATE CABLE ASSEBMLY DRAWING FOR 'F' CONNECTOR, NPT ADAPTER AND GLAND ASSEMBLY DETAIL.

c) MATE 'F' CONNECTORS, CABLES TO TRANSDUCER.

d) FOR BEST WEATHER SEAL, WRAP TEFLON PIPE TAPE (NOT SUPPLIED) AROUND MALE NPT THREADS ON TRANSDUCER HOUSING.

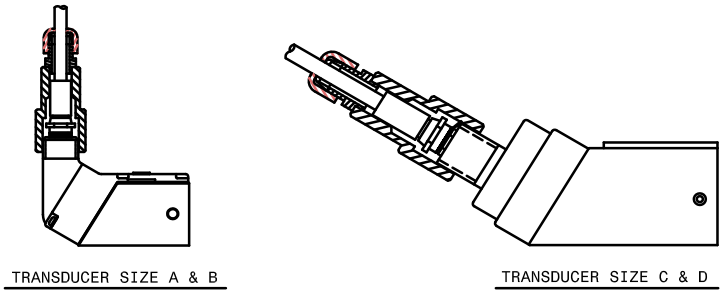
e) SCREW NPT ADAPTER TO TRANSDUCER HOUSING (HAND TIGHT IS SUFFICIENT).

f) TIGHTEN GLAND BODY WITH NPT ADAPTER AND SECURE CABLE BY TIGHTENING GLAND TOP NUT. (HAND TIGHT IS SUFFICIENT).




TRANSDUCER SIZE A & B

TRANSDUCER SIZE C & D



TRANSDUCER SIZE A & B

TRANSDUCER SIZE C & D

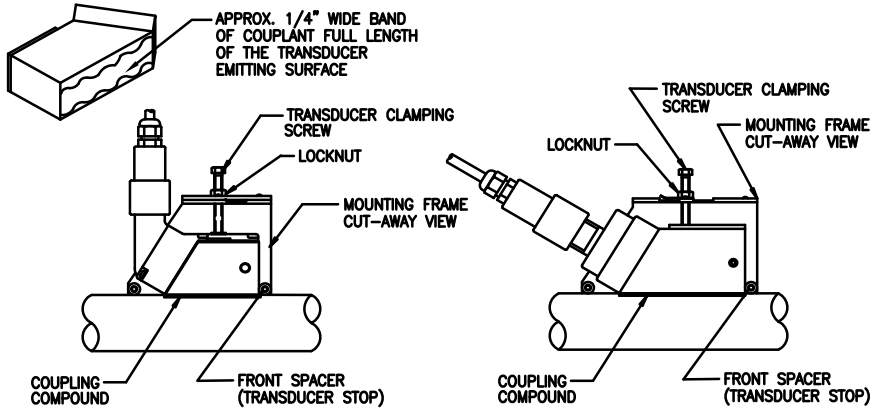
## INSTALLATION NOTES – CONT'D FROM SHT. 1 OR SHT. 2

5. MAKE CABLE CONNECTIONS AT FLOW COMPUTER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 1010 FIELD MANUAL.

6. SEE DRAWINGS 1012FNH–8 AND 1011HNFS–8 FOR MOUNTING FRAME AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

## INSTALLING TRANSDUCERS IN MOUNTING FRAMES

APPLY A THIN BAND OF COUPLANT TO THE EMITTING SURFACE OF THE TRANSDUCERS. SLIP THE TRANSDUCERS INTO THE MOUNTING FRAMES, SEATING THEM SQUARELY ON THE PIPE SURFACE, PUSH FORWARD INTO THE FRAMES AGAINST THE FRONT SPACER. LOCATE CLAMPING SCREW IN PROPER POSITION TIGHTEN THE TRANSDUCER CLAMPING SCREW, FIRMLY SEATING THE TRANSDUCERS ON THE PIPE SURFACE. SECURE THE CLAMPING SCREW WITH LOCK NUT.



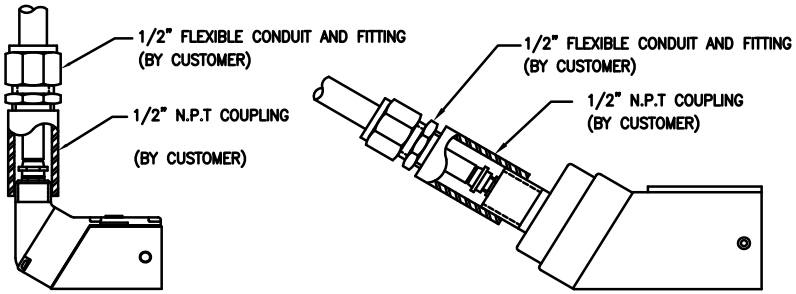

TRANSDUCER SIZE A & B

TRANSDUCER SIZE C & D

**SEE DRAWING 1012THP–7 FOR INSTALLATION USING 1012THP SERIES MOUNTING TRACKS.

## USE OF FLEXIBLE CONDUIT WITH TRANSDUCERS

THE TRANSDUCER WIRING HOUSING HAS INTEGRAL 1/2" N.P.T THREADS TO ACCEPT A CONDUIT COUPLING IF FLEXIBLE CONDUIT IS USED. MAKE CONNECTION AS SHOWN, THEN PASS COUPLING AND CONDUIT OVER THE CABLE, SECURE TO THE TRANSDUCER WIRING HOUSING.




DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

INCHES ± .1 (MM) ± 2

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

CONTROLLED DRAWING
CHANGES TO THIS DRAWING REQUIRE RELEVANT AGENCY APPROVAL

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DR | H.Jenkins | DATE | 3/20/09 |
| CHK | | DATE | |
| ENG | | DATE | |
| PROD | | DATE | |
| APPD | | DATE | |

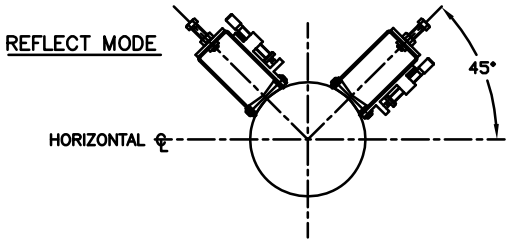
CERTIFIED

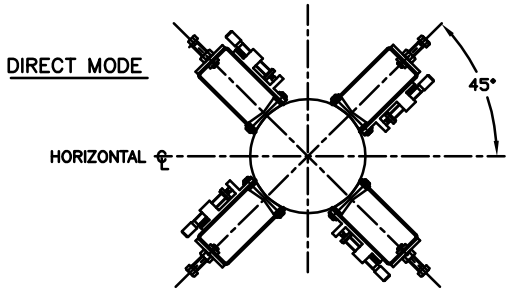
DATE

**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

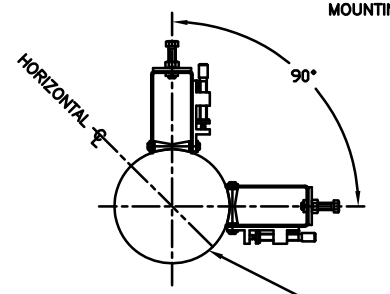
# INSTALLATION, 1011HNFS SERIES DEDICATED PLASTIC BODY TRANSDUCER

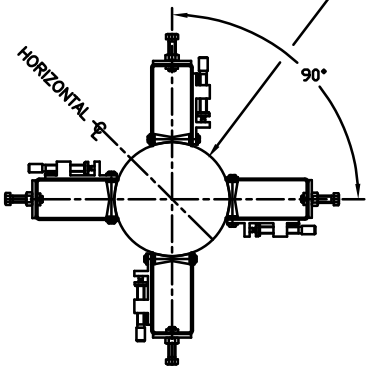
| SIZE | | | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | SAP MATERIAL NO. | | |
| | ITEM NO. | | AS |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | 1011HNFS-7 | DS 02 |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | | SHEET 3 OF 3 |



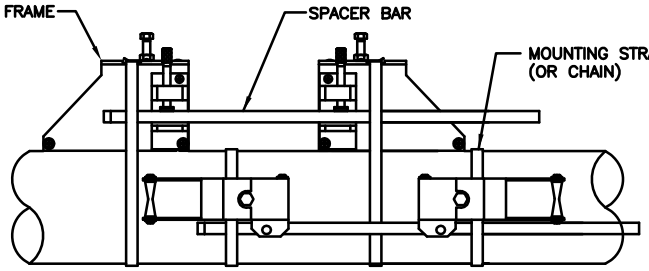



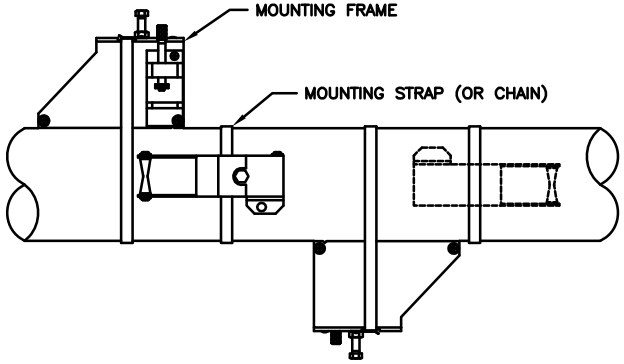

RECOMMENDED INSTALLATION
ON HORIZONTAL PIPES




POSITION FRAME ASSEMBLIES 90° APART (1/4 CIRCUMFERENCE)
BEFORE TIGHTENING ADJUSTING SCREW




## NOTES:

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU AND THE PROCEDURE OUTLINED IN THE FIELD MANUAL. SELECT THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND MOUNTING FRAMES FOR THE MODE OF OPERATION CHOSEN FOR YOUR APPLICATION. REFLECT MODE IS PREFERRED.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION:
   a) TRANSDUCER SETS SHOULD BE MOUNTED SO THAT THE PLANES OF OPERATION OF THE TWO SETS INTERSECT ORTHOGONALLY; THAT IS, 90° OR 1/4 THE CIRCUMFERENCE OF THE PIPE APART.
   b) CHOOSE A LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW. ON HORIZONTAL PIPES, MOUNT AWAY AWAY FROM THE UNDERSIDE TO AVIOD SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF ULTRASONIC BEAM, MOUNT AWAY FROM TOPSIDE TO AVIOD BLOCKAGE DUE TO ENTRAPPED AIR.
   c) WHERE POSSIBLE, LOCATE MOUNTING FRAME ASSEMBLIES AS FAR AS POSSIBLE DOWNSTREAM FROM ANY FLOW DISTURBANCE TO ASSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
3. MOUNT FRAMES ON PIPE:
   a) REFER TO THE APPROPRIATE INSTALLATION DRAWING FOR THE PORTABLE OR DEDICATED TRANSDUCERS AND FRAMES SELECTED FOR USE, NOTE THESE DRAWINGS PROVIDE INSTRUCTIONS FOR SINGLE PATH INSTALLATIONS, DUAL PATH SYSTEMS ARE INSTALLED IN THE SAME FASHION BY OFFSETTING A SECOND SET OF MOUNTING FRAMES IN AN ORTHOGONAL PLANE AS SHOWN ABOVE.
4. CONDITION PIPE SURFACE:
   LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE AT EACH TRANSDUCER LOCATION AND INSTALL TRANSDUCERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURE DESCRIBED ON THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCER AND FRAME INSTALLATION DRAWING. MAKE SURE THAT TRANSDUCER PAIRS ARE INSTALLED AND CONNECTED TO THE FLOW COMPUTER CORRECTLY.
5. REFER TO THE APPROPRIATE OUTLINE DRAWINGS FOR TRANSDUCER AND MOUNTING FRAME OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES AND TOLERANCES ON-

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 9/10/98
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

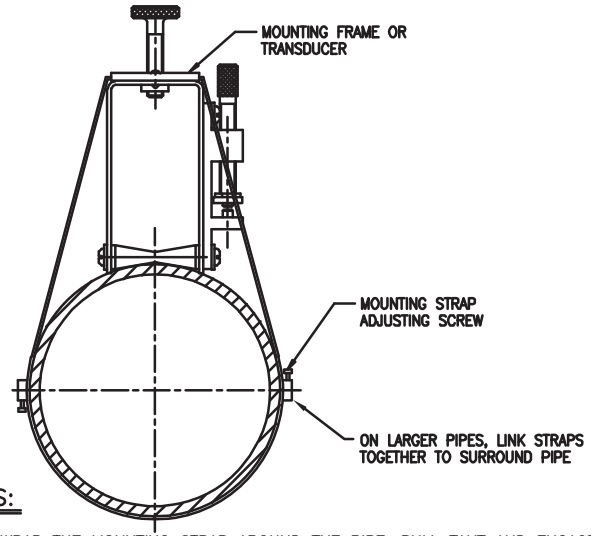
# INSTALLATION DRAWING DUAL PATH TRANSDUCER SET WITH MOUNTING FRAMES

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1012F-DB-7 | B |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1 | |

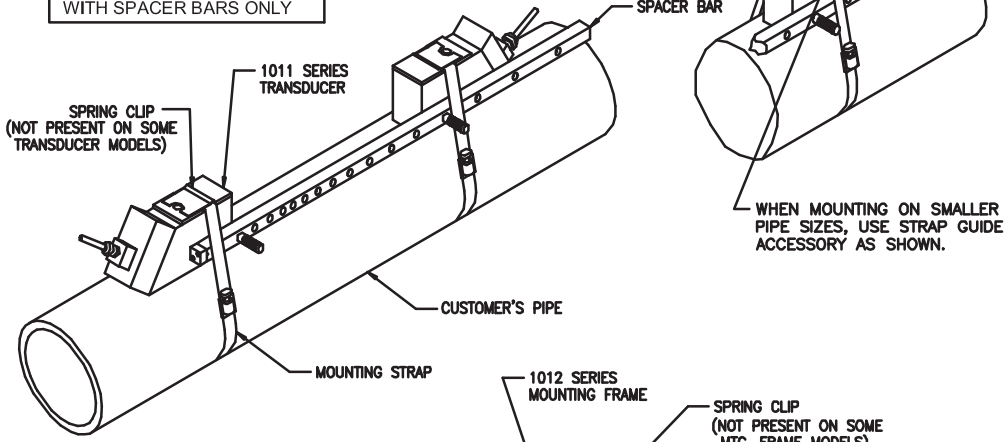
R14: 1012F-DB-7 sht.1 rev.B
CN#4344

## INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

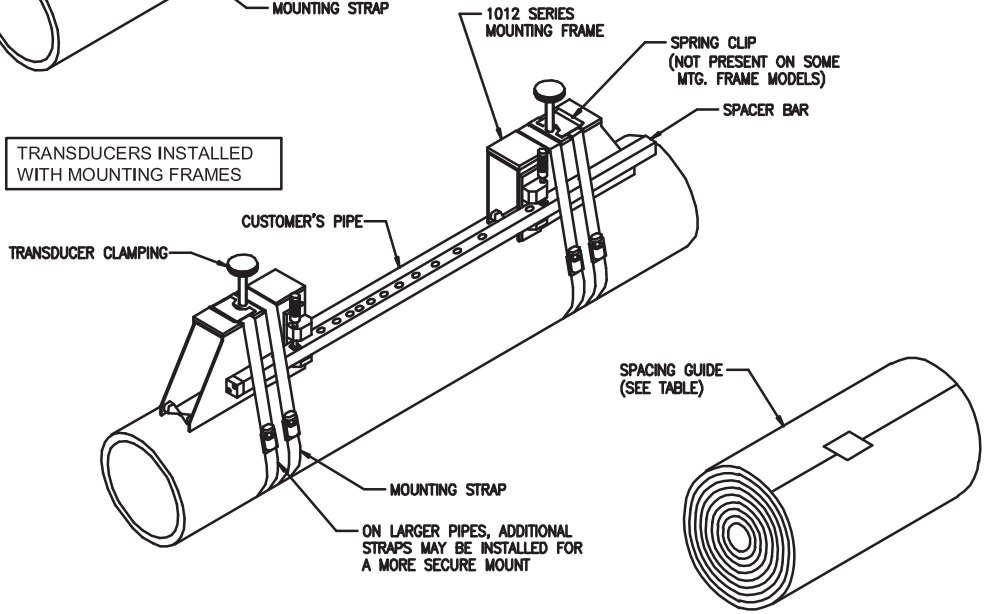
MOUNTING STRAP KITS ARE TO FASTEN TRANSDUCERS OR MOUNTING FRAMES TO THE PIPE.




TRANSDUCERS INSTALLED WITH SPACER BARS ONLY




TRANSDUCERS INSTALLED WITH MOUNTING FRAMES




## NOTES:

1. WRAP THE MOUNTING STRAP AROUND THE PIPE, PULL TAUT AND ENGAGE THE END OF MOUNTING STRAP WITH THE MOUNTING STRAP ADJUSTING SCREW.
2. TIGHTEN THE ADJUSTING SCREW TO SECURE THE ASSEMBLY TO THE PIPE.
3. TO SURROUND LARGER PIPES, LINK MOUNTING STRAP SECTIONSCREW TOGETHER AS SHOWN.

| STRAP MTG. KIT PART No. | PIPE DIA. | BAND SIZE (QTY) | SPACING GUIDE P/N (DESCRIPTION) | KIT NET WT. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1012MS-1A | 2"-7" | #88 (2)<br>#128 (2) | 1012-145-1A (2" x 26") | |
| 1012MS-1 | 2"-13" | #88 (2)<br>#152 (2) | 1012-145-1 (2" x 45") | |
| 1012MS-2 | 13"-24" | #188 (2)<br>#280 (2) | 1012-145-2 (4" x 81") | |
| 1012MS-3 | 24"-48" | #152 (4)<br>#312 (4) | 1012-145-3 (4" x 155") | |
| 1012MS-4 | 48"-60" | 36' OF 1/2" BAND AND FASTENER | 1012-145-4 (6" x 196") | |
| 1012MS-5 | 60"-84' | 46' OF 1/2" BAND AND FASTENER | NOT SUPPLIED | |
| 1012MS-6 | 84"-120" | 65' OF 1/2" BAND AND FASTENER | NOT SUPPLIED | |
| 1012MS-7 | 120"-216" | 116' OF 1/2" BAND AND FASTENER | NOT SUPPLIED | |
| 1012MS-8 | 216"-360" | 190' OF 1/2" BAND AND FASTENER | NOT SUPPLIED | |

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES AND TOLERANCES ON-

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

DR H.J DATE 2/14/97
CHK DATE
ENG DATE
PROD DATE
APPD DATE

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION / OUTLINE ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING STRAP

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1012MS - 8 | F |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 2 | |

R14: 1012MS-8 sht.1 rev.F
ECN#3974, ECN#4022

## STEP - 1

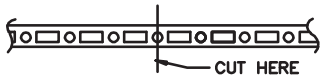
DETERMINE PROPER BAND LENGTH ONE OF TWO WAYS:

A) IF DIAMETER IS KNOWN, REFER TO BAND LENGTH TABLE OR CALCULATE MAXIMUM BAND LENGTH 3.14 x DIA. + 18", TRIM TO FIT WHEN INSTALLING.

B) IF DIAMETER IS NOT KNOWN, MEASURE CIRCUMFERENCE WITH STRING, TWINE, etc., AND ADD 18" (TO ENCIRCLE FRAMES). THIS DIMENSION IS APPROXIMATE, TRIM BAND TO FIT WHEN INSTALLING.

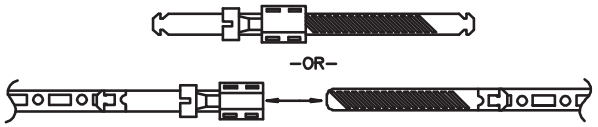
## STEP - 2

MEASURE BAND TO PROPER LENGTH AND CUT THROUGH CENTER OF NEAREST ROUND HOLE WITH SHEARS, SNIPS, HACKSAW etc.

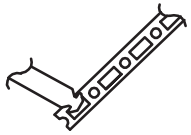



## STEP - 3

EITHER MATE FASTENER HALVES AND THEN LINK TO STRAP ALREADY IN PLACE AROUND PIPE, OR LINK FASTENER HALVES INDEPENDENTLY TO STRAP ENDS (HOLD IN PLACE WITH TAPE IF NECESSARY) AND ENGAGE FASTENER AFTER WRAPPING STRAP AROUND PIPE.

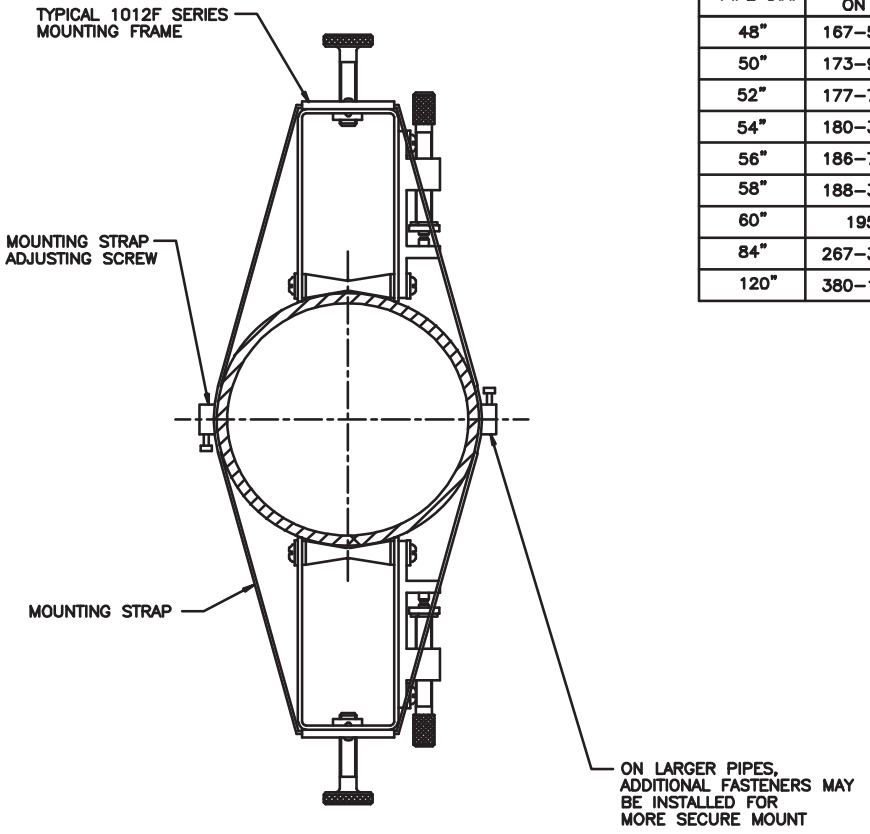



DIAGONALLY INSERT FASTENER END INTO RECTANGULAR SLOTS TO LINK WITH STRAP (INSERT AT LOCATION BEST SUITED FOR TIGHT FIT).



## STEP - 4

USING STRAPS MADE TO SIZE REQUIRED, INSTALL MOUNTING TRACKS AND TRANSDUCERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTALLATION DRAWING FOR SPECIFIC TRACK ASSEMBLIES.




| BAND LENGTH TABLE | |
|---|---|
| PIPE DIA. | LENGTH TO CUT ON MARK |
| 48" | 167-5/16" |
| 50" | 173-9/16" |
| 52" | 177-7/8" |
| 54" | 180-3/16" |
| 56" | 186-7/16" |
| 58" | 188-3/4" |
| 60" | 195" |
| 84" | 267-3/8" |
| 120" | 380-1/2" |

NOTES:

1. BAND LENGHTS ARE APPROXIMATE AND CALCULATED FOR USE OF SIZE "D" OR "E" 1011 TRANSDUCERS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES AND TOLERANCES ON-

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 2/14/97 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APP'D | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION / OUTLINE ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING STRAP

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1012MS - 8 | F |

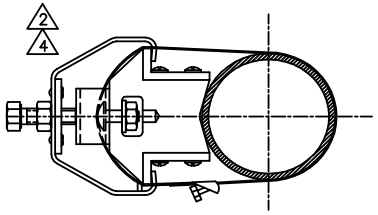
SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 2 OF 2

R14: 1012MS-8 sht.2 rev.F
ECN#3974, ECN#4022

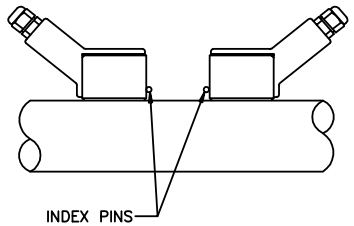
# REFLECT MODE INSTALLATION

## 1011N UNIVERSAL TRANSDUCER AND TRACK

SELECT AND PREPARE THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION, SECURE TRACKS TO PIPE WITH STRAP

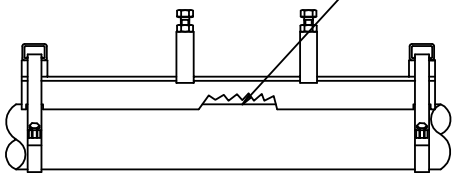


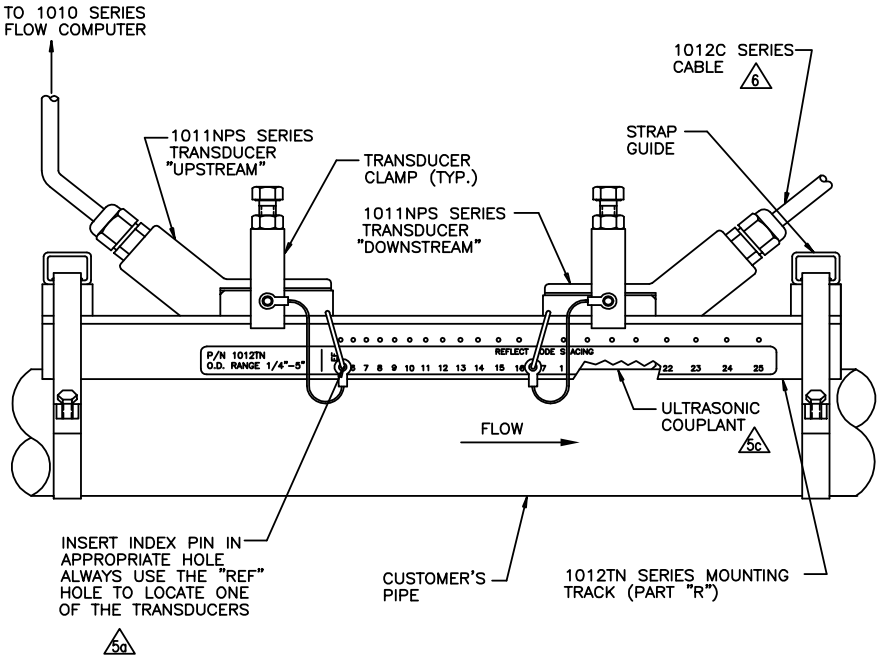

TRANSDUCER INDEX PIN ORIENTATION




ORIENTATION OF PROPERLY INSTALLED TRANSDUCERS IN REFLECT MODE OPERATION

CONDITION PIPE SURFACE AT THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. 3






INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCES 4

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU PROCEDURES PRESENTED IN THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND TRACK FOR REFLECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
   a) CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
   b) WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y TEN (10) PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
   c) ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE, TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF TRANSDUCER SIGNAL.
3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
   a) REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
   b) CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
   c) DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
   d) CONDITION PIPE SURFACE; LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.
4. MOUNT TRACK ON PIPE;
   a) PLACE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y (ASS'Y WITH STRAP) AGAINST PIPE. WHILE HOLDING TRACK, WRAP STRAP AROUND PIPE AND TIGHTEN.
   b) ROTATE ASS'Y AROUND THE PIPE FOR PROPER POSITIONING. ONCE THAT HAS BEEN ACHIEVED, SECURE THE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y TO THE PIPE WITH THE STRAP.
5. LOCATE TRANSDUCERS;
   a) CONSULTING THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLES FOR YOUR APPLICATION AND INSERT PINS.
   b) APPLY A THIN BAND OF THE ULTRASONIC COUPLANT PROVIDED TO THE BASE OF EACH TRANSDUCER.
   c) INSERT TRANSDUCERS INTO TRACK AS SHOWN, BANKING AGAINST INDEX PINS. SECURE TRANSDUCERS WITH CLAMPS.
6. MAKE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONNECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 1010 FIELD MANUAL.
7. SEE DRAWING 1012TN–8 AND 1011NPS–8 FOR TRACK AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| +/– .1 | +/– 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 6/10/98 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION DRAWING 1010 SERIES TRANSDUCERS AND MOUNTING TRACKS

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1012TN-7 | A |

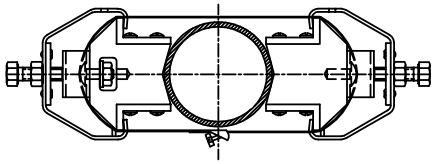
SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 2

R14: 1012TN–7A rev.A

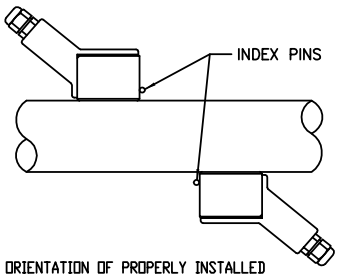
# DIRECT MODE INSTALLATION

## 1011N UNIVERSAL TRANSDUCER AND TRACK

SELECT AND PREPARE THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION, SECURE TRACKS TO PIPE WITH STRAP

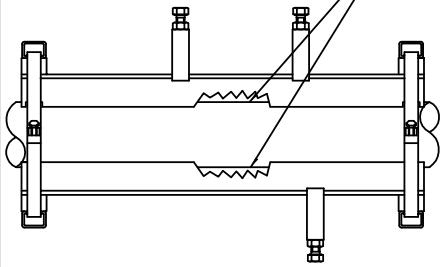


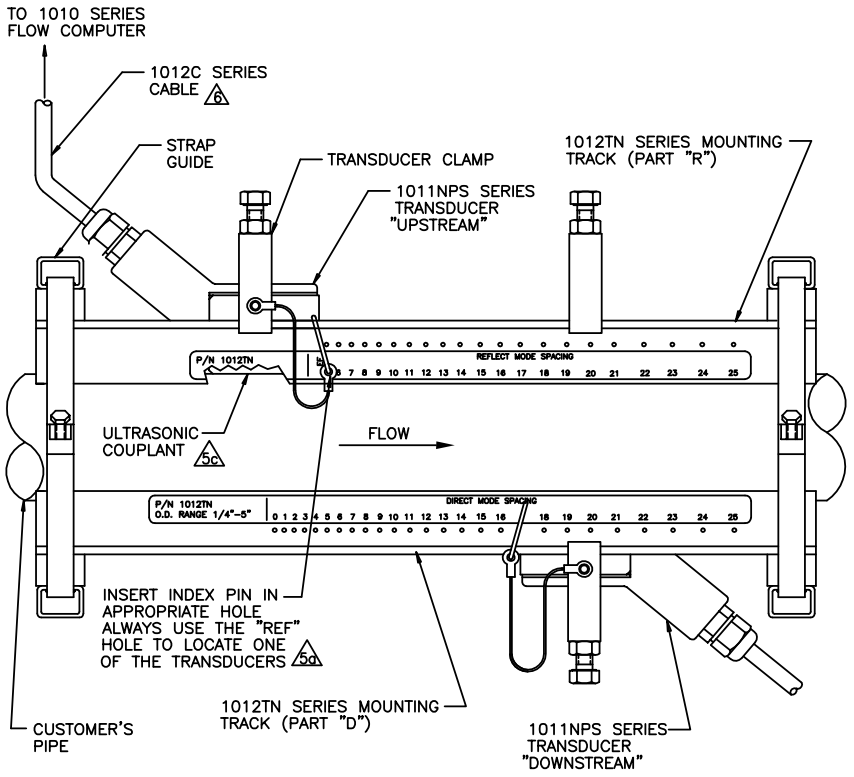
TRANSDUCER INDEX PIN ORIENTATION




ORIENTATION OF PROPERLY INSTALLED TRANSDUCERS IN DIRECT MODE OPERATION

CONDITION PIPE SURFACE AT THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. (3)






INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCES (4)

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU, PROCEDURES PRESENTED IN THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND TRACK FOR DIRECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
   a) CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
   b) WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y TEN( 10) PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
   c) ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE, TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF TRANSDUCER SIGNAL.
3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
   a) REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
   b) CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
   c) DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
   d) CONDITION PIPE SURFACE; LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.
4. MOUNT TRACK ON PIPE;
   a) PLACE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y (ASS'Y WITH STRAP) AGAINST PIPE. WHILE HOLDING TRACK, PLACE THE SECOND TRACK ONTO THE PIPE AND HOLD TOGETHER IN PLACE.
   b) ROTATE ASS'Y AROUND THE PIPE FOR PROPER POSITIONING. ONCE THAT HAS BEEN ACHIEVED, SECURE THE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y TO THE PIPE WITH THE STRAP.
5. LOCATE TRANSDUCERS;
   a) CONSULTING THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLES FOR YOUR APPLICATION AND INSERT PINS.
   b) APPLY A THIN BAND OF THE ULTRASONIC COUPLANT PROVIDED TO THE BASE OF EACH TRANSDUCER.
   c) INSERT TRANSDUCERS INTO TRACK AS SHOWN, BANKING AGAINST INDEX PINS. SECURE TRANSDUCERS WITH CLAMPS.
6. MAKE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONNECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 1010 FIELD MANUAL.
7. SEE DRAWING 1012TN-8 AND 1011NPS-8 FOR TRACK AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON-

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| +/- .1 | +/- 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 6/10/98 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APP'D | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

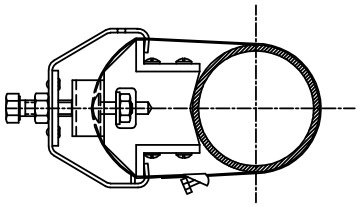
DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

# INSTALLATION DRAWING 1010 SERIES TRANSDUCERS AND MOUNTING TRACKS

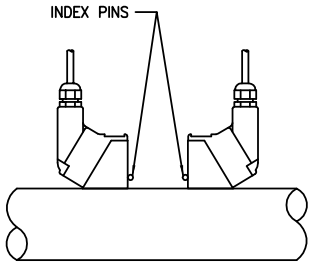
| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1012TN-7 | A |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | | SHEET 2 OF 2 |

R14: 1012TN-7B rev.A



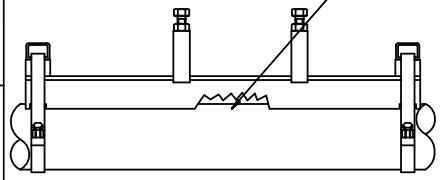
SELECT AND PREPARE THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION, SECURE TRACKS TO PIPE WITH STRAP

TRANSDUCER INDEX PIN ORIENTATION



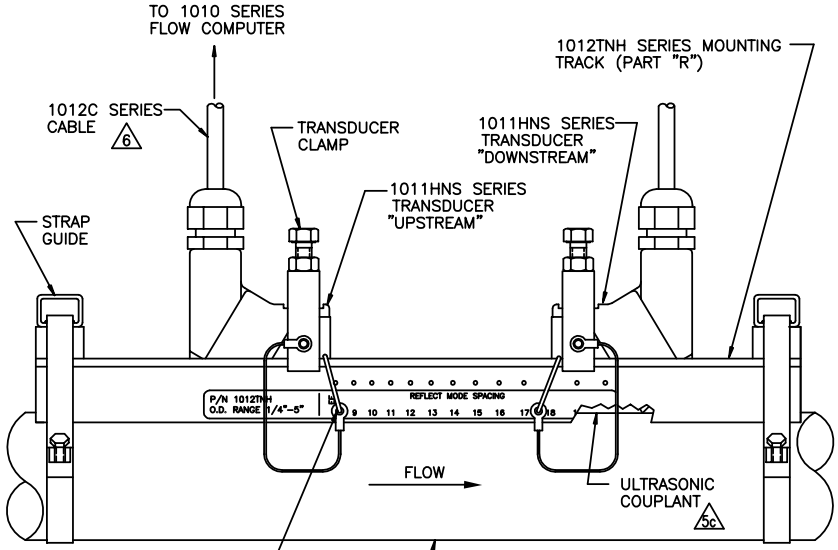

ORIENTATION OF PROPERLY INSTALLED TRANSDUCERS IN REFLECT MODE OPERATION

CONDITION PIPE SURFACE AT THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED.



# REFLECT MODE INSTALLATION

## 1011HN HIGH PRECISION TRANSDUCER AND TRACK




INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCES

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU PROCEDURES PRESENTED IN THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND TRACK FOR REFLECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
   a) CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
   b) WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y TEN (10) PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
   c) ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE, TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF TRANSDUCER SIGNAL.
3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
   a) REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
   b) CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
   c) DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
   d) CONDITION PIPE SURFACE; LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.
4. MOUNT TRACK ON PIPE;
   a) PLACE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y (ASS'Y WITH STRAP) AGAINST PIPE. WHILE HOLDING TRACK, WRAP STRAP AROUND PIPE AND TIGHTEN.
   b) ROTATE ASS'Y AROUND THE PIPE FOR PROPER POSITIONING. ONCE THAT HAS BEEN ACHIEVED, SECURE THE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y TO THE PIPE WITH THE STRAP.
5. LOCATE TRANSDUCERS;
   a) CONSULTING THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLES FOR YOUR APPLICATION AND INSERT PINS.
   b) APPLY A THIN BAND OF THE ULTRASONIC COUPLANT PROVIDED TO THE BASE OF EACH TRANSDUCER.
   c) INSERT TRANSDUCERS INTO TRACK AS SHOWN, BANKING AGAINST INDEX PINS. SECURE TRANSDUCERS WITH CLAMPS.
6. MAKE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONNECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 1010 FIELD MANUAL.
7. SEE DRAWING 1012TNH–8 AND 1011HNS–8 FOR TRACK AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| +/– .1 | +/– 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 6/10/98 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

INSTALLATION DRAWING
1010 SERIES TRANSDUCERS
AND MOUNTING TRACKS

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1012TNH-7 | A |

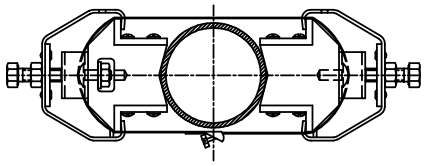
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 2 |
|---|---|---|

R14: 1012TNH–7A rev.A

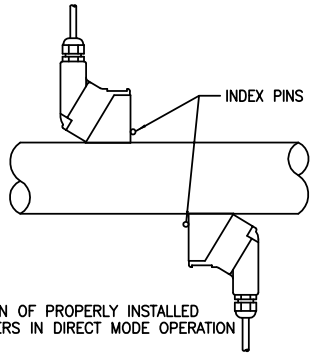
# DIRECT MODE INSTALLATION

## 1011HN HIGH PRECISION TRANSDUCER AND TRACK

SELECT AND PREPARE THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION, SECURE TRACKS TO PIPE WITH STRAP

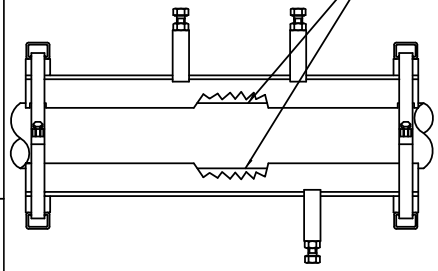


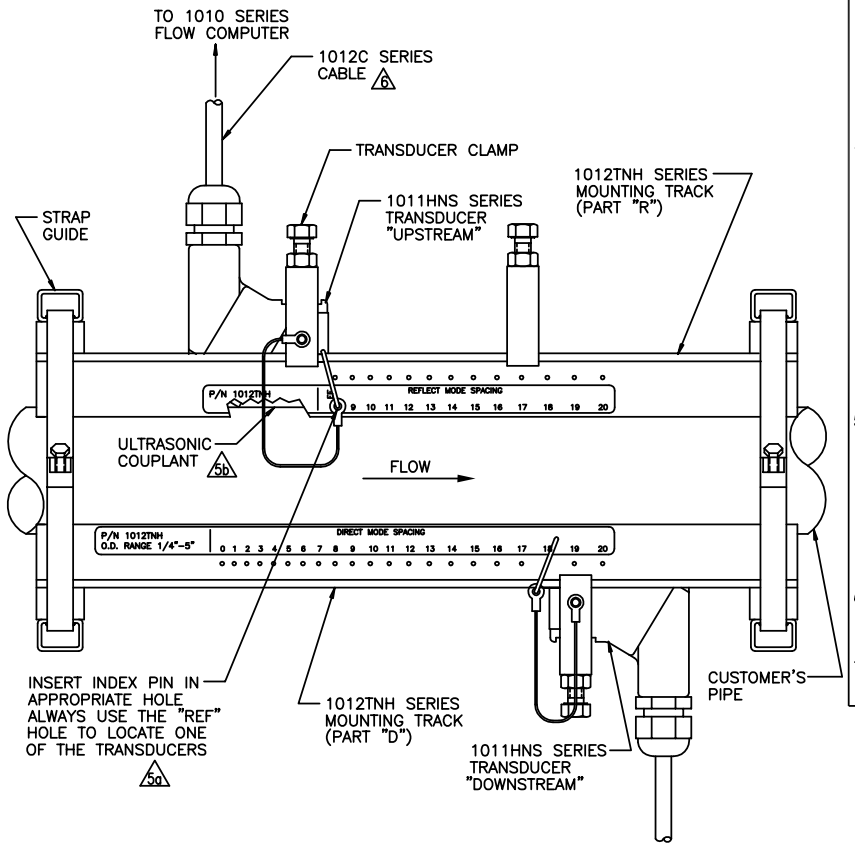
TRANSDUCER INDEX PIN ORIENTATION




ORIENTATION OF PROPERLY INSTALLED TRANSDUCERS IN DIRECT MODE OPERATION

CONDITION PIPE SURFACE AT THE TRANSDUCER MOUNTING LOCATION USING THE ABRASIVE PAD SUPPLIED. (3)






### INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCES (4)

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU, PROCEDURES PRESENTED IN THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND TRACK FOR DIRECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
   a) CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
   b) WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y TEN( 10) PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
   c) ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE, TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF TRANSDUCER SIGNAL.
3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
   a) REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
   b) CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
   c) DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
   d) CONDITION PIPE SURFACE; LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE ABRASIVE PAD PROVIDED.
4. MOUNT TRACK ON PIPE;
   a) PLACE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y (ASS'Y WITH STRAP) AGAINST PIPE. WHILE HOLDING TRACK, PLACE THE SECOND TRACK ONTO THE PIPE AND HOLD TOGETHER IN PLACE.
   b) ROTATE ASS'Y AROUND THE PIPE FOR PROPER POSITIONING. ONCE THAT HAS BEEN ACHIEVED, SECURE THE TRACK RAIL ASS'Y TO THE PIPE WITH THE STRAP.
5. LOCATE TRANSDUCERS;
   a) CONSULTING THE 1010 FIELD MANUAL, USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLES FOR YOUR APPLICATION AND INSERT PINS.
   b) APPLY A THIN BAND OF THE ULTRASONIC COUPLANT PROVIDED TO THE BASE OF EACH TRANSDUCER.
   c) INSERT TRANSDUCERS INTO TRACK AS SHOWN, BANKING AGAINST INDEX PINS. SECURE TRANSDUCERS WITH CLAMPS.
6. MAKE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONNECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 1010 FIELD MANUAL.
7. SEE DRAWING 1012TNH–8 AND 1011HNS–8 FOR TRACK AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| +/– .1 | +/– 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 6/10/98 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

CONTROLOTRON
HAUPPAUGE , NY 11788

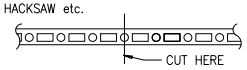
# INSTALLATION DRAWING 1010 SERIES TRANSDUCERS AND MOUNTING TRACKS

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 1012TNH-7 | A |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 2 OF 2 | |

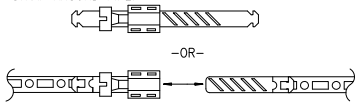
R14: 1012TNH–7B rev.A

**STEP - 1** DETERMINE PROPER BAND LENGTH ONE OF TWO WAYS:
A) IF DIAMETER IS KNOWN, REFER TO BAND LENGTH TABLE OR CALCULATE BAND LENGTH = 3.14 x DIA.– 3.5".
B) IF DIAMETER IS NOT KNOWN, MEASURE CIRCUMFERENCE WITH STRING, TWINE, etc., AND SUBTRACT 3.5" (TO ALLOW LENGTH OF FASTENER) TO DETERMINE PROPER BAND LENGTH.

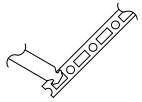
**STEP - 2** MEASURE BAND TO PROPER LENGTH AND CUT THROUGH CENTER OF NEAREST ROUND HOLE WITH SHEARS, SNIPS, HACKSAW etc.



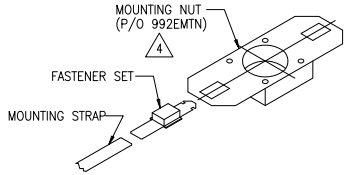

**STEP - 3** EITHER MATE FASTENER HALVES AND THEN LINK TO STRAP ALREADY IN PLACE AROUND PIPE, OR LINK FASTENER HALVES INDEPENDENTLY TO STRAP ENDS (HOLD IN PLACE WITH TAPE (IF NECESSARY) AND ENGAGE FASTENER AFTER WRAPPING STRAP AROUND PIPE.

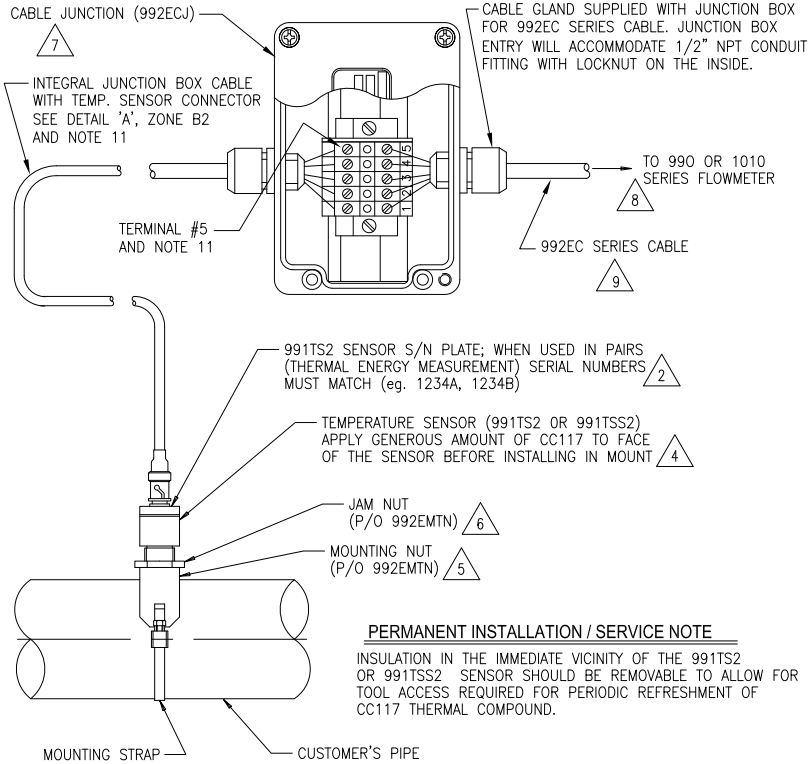



DIAGONALLY INSERT FASTENER END INTO RECTANGULAR SLOTS TO LINK WITH STRAP (INSERT AT LOCATION BEST SUITED FOR TIGHT FIT).



**STEP - 4** MATE "T" ON FASTENERS WITH RECTANGULAR CUT–OUT ON MOUNTING NUT ASSEMBLY.
SIZE 2 MOUNTING ASSY'S INCLUDE FIXED LENGTH STRAPS TO MATE WITH FASTENERS ATTACHED TO MOUNTING NUT.
SIZES 3 & 4 MOUNTING ASSY'S INCLUDE A CUT–TO–FIT MOUNTING STRAP. (SEE STEP 3).

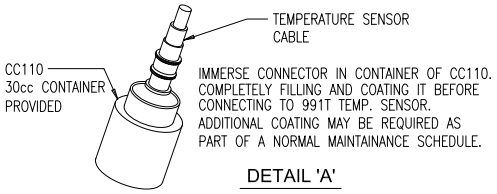



## PERMANENT INSTALLATION / SERVICE NOTE

INSULATION IN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY OF THE 991TS2 OR 991TSS2 SENSOR SHOULD BE REMOVABLE TO ALLOW FOR TOOL ACCESS REQUIRED FOR PERIODIC REFRESHMENT OF CC117 THERMAL COMPOUND.

FOR HARSH OR HEAVY CONDENSATE ENVIRONMENTS:
SERVICE TEMPERATURE RANGE: -40°F TO +150°F




IMMERSE CONNECTOR IN CONTAINER OF CC110. COMPLETELY FILLING AND COATING IT BEFORE CONNECTING TO 991T TEMP. SENSOR. ADDITIONAL COATING MAY BE REQUIRED AS PART OF A NORMAL MAINTAINANCE SCHEDULE.

DETAIL 'A'

## INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCE 4

1. INSTALLATION OF THE DEDICATED NEMA 4 TEMPERATURE SENSOR FOR PIPES 1 1/4" – 48" DIAMETER REQUIRES THE FOLLOWING: THE SENSOR 991TS2(OR 991TSS2), A MOUNTING ASS'Y 992EMTN(–2,–3,–4), AND A CABLE 992ECN–(LENGTH) IN TWO PARTS, JUNCTION 992ECJ AND CABLE 992ECC–(LENGTH).SEE NOTE 10.
2. TEMPERATURE SENSORS ARE SUPPLIED IN PAIRS (P/N 991TS2) FOR THERMAL ENERGY FLOWMETER APPLICATIONS OR SINGLY (P/N 991TSS2) FOR TEMPERATURE COMPENSATED MASS FLOWMETER APPLICATIONS.
3. SELECT THE PIPE LOCATION WHERE TEMPERATURE IS TO BE MONITORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE FIELD MANUAL.
4. CLEAN A SMALL AREA OF PIPE SURFACE (APPROXIMATELY 1" DIAMETER); REMOVE PAINT, SCALE, FOREIGN MATTER THAT CAN AFFECT GOOD THERMAL CONTACT.
5. CENTER THE MOUNTING NUT (PART OF 992EMTN) OVER THE CLEAN SPOT AND STRAP IN PLACE. ALLOW THE STRAP TO REACH APPROXIMATELY THE TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE AND TIGHTEN SECURELY.
6. SPIN THE JAM NUT (PART OF 992EMTN) ONTO THE SENSOR BODY (991TS2 OR 991TSS2). APPLY A GENEROUS AMOUNT OF THERMAL COUPLANT (SUPPLIED WITH 992EMTN) TO THE FACE OF THE SENSOR AND SCREW IT INTO THE MOUNTING NUT, HAND TIGHT ENGAGEMENT IS SUFFICIENT. SECURE THE SENSOR BY TIGHTENING THE JAM NUT AGAINST THE MOUNTING NUT.
7. SELECT A MOUNTING LOCATION FOR THE 992ECJ JUNCTION BOX. USE INTEGRAL MOUNTING FLANGES OR SECURE AT THE END OF RIGID CONDUIT. IF CONDUIT IS USED, REMOVE THE WATERTIGHT GLAND SUPPLIED WITH THE 992ECC CABLE. INSTALL THE 992ECC CABLE, MAKING WIRING CONNECTIONS 1–5 AS SHOWN.
8. MAKE CABLE CONNECTIONS TO THE 994 OR 1010 SERIES FLOWMETER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOWMETER INSTALLATION DRAWING.
9. STANDARD TEMPERATURE SENSOR CABLE AND JUNCTION BOX ARE PART NUMBERS 992ECC–(LENGTH) AND 992ECJ RESPECTIVELY. FOR PLENUM RATED CABLE ASSEMBLIES, USE CABLE AND JUNCTION BOX PART NUMBERS 992ECCD–(LENGTH) AND 992ECJD.
10. SEE DRAWING 991TS2–8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
11. IF NECESSARY, TO ISOLATE RTD BODY FROM FLOW METER GROUND, DISCONNECT TERMINAL #5 AND TAPE BACK TO PREVENT ELECTRICAL CONTACT, THIS GROUND ISOLATION DOES NOT AFFECT SAFETY.

## BAND LENGTH TABLE

| PIPE DIA. | LENGTH TO CUT ON MARK | PIPE DIA. | LENGTH TO CUT ON MARK | PIPE DIA. | LENGTH TO CUT ON MARK |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6" | 14–3/16" | 16" | 45–7/8" | 32" | 95–3/8" |
| 7" | 16–3/4" | 17" | 48–7/16" | 34" | 101–5/8" |
| 8" | 20–1/2" | 18" | 52–1/8" | 36" | 107–7/8" |
| 9" | 23–1/8" | 19" | 54–3/4" | 38" | 114–1/4" |
| 10" | 26–7/8" | 20" | 58–1/2" | 40" | 120–9/16" |
| 11" | 29–3/8" | 22" | 64–7/8" | 42" | 127" |
| 12" | 33–5/16" | 24" | 71–1/8" | 44" | 133–5/16" |
| 13" | 33–3/4" | 26" | 76–1/4" | 46" | 139–5/8" |
| 14" | 39–1/2" | 28" | 85–5/8" | 48" | 145–15/16" |
| 15" | 42–1/16" | 30" | 88–7/8" | | |

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 11/14/96 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

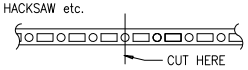
**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

# INSTALLATION DRAWING, TEMP.SENOR, DEDICATED, NEMA 4 PIPE O.D. 1 1/4"- 48" (32-1220MM)

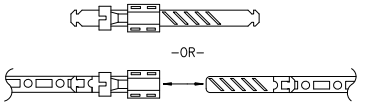
| SIZE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | SAP MATERIAL NO. | | REV |
| | ITEM NO. | | AS |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | 991TS2-7 | DS 03 |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | | SHEET 1 OF 1 |

**STEP - 1** DETERMINE PROPER BAND LENGTH ONE OF TWO WAYS:
A) IF DIAMETER IS KNOWN, REFER TO BAND LENGTH TABLE OR CALCULATE BAND LENGTH = 3.14 x DIA.– 3.5".
B) IF DIAMETER IS NOT KNOWN, MEASURE CIRCUMFERENCE WITH STRING, TWINE, etc., AND SUBTRACT 3.5" (TO ALLOW LENGTH OF FASTENER) TO DETERMINE PROPER BAND LENGTH.

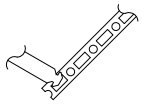
**STEP - 2** MEASURE BAND TO PROPER LENGTH AND CUT THROUGH CENTER OF NEAREST ROUND HOLE WITH SHEARS, SNIPS, HACKSAW etc.



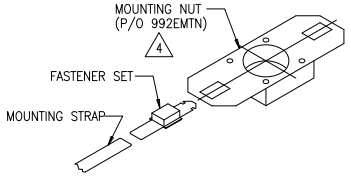

**STEP - 3** EITHER MATE FASTENER HALVES AND THEN LINK TO STRAP ALREADY IN PLACE AROUND PIPE, OR LINK FASTENER HALVES INDEPENDENTLY TO STRAP ENDS (HOLD IN PLACE WITH TAPE (IF NECESSARY) AND ENGAGE FASTENER AFTER WRAPPING STRAP AROUND PIPE.

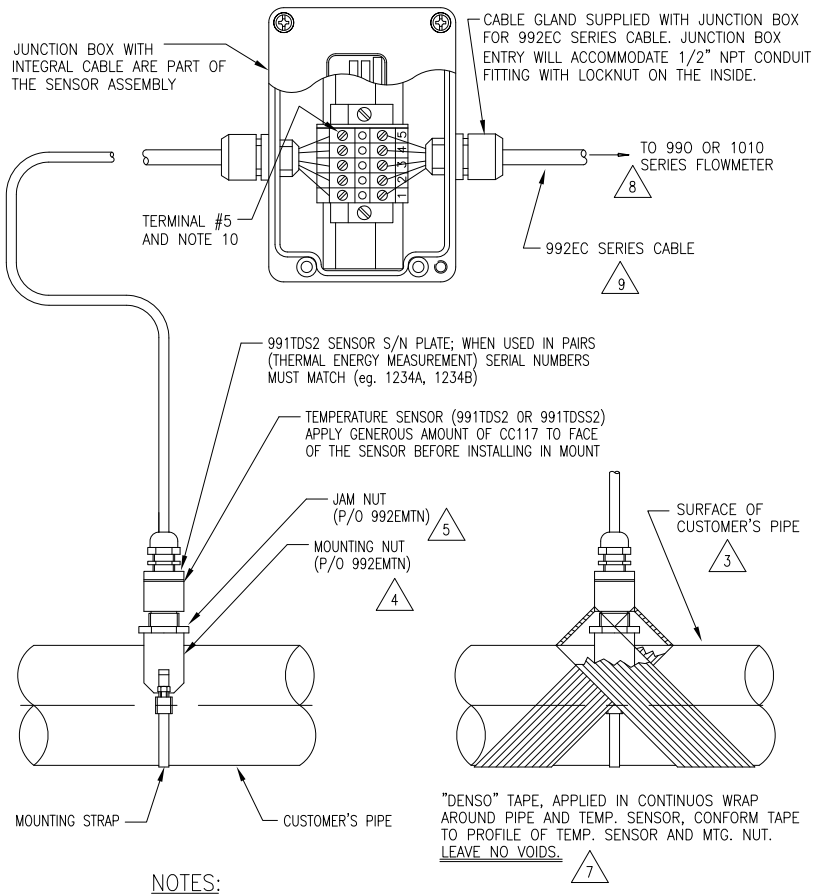



DIAGONALLY INSERT FASTENER END INTO RECTANGULAR SLOTS TO LINK WITH STRAP (INSERT AT LOCATION BEST SUITED FOR TIGHT FIT).



**STEP - 4** MATE "T" ON FASTENERS WITH RECTANGULAR CUT–OUT ON MOUNTING NUT ASSEMBLY.
SIZE 2 MOUNTING ASSY'S INCLUDE FIXED LENGTH STRAPS TO MATE WITH FASTENERS ATTACHED TO MOUNTING NUT.
SIZES 3 & 4 MOUNTING ASSY'S INCLUDE A CUT–TO–FIT MOUNTING STRAP. (SEE STEP 3).




## INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCE 4

1. INSTALLATION OF THE DEDICATED NEMA 4 TEMPERATURE SENSOR FOR PIPES 1 1/4" – 48" DIAMETER CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING: THE SENSOR P/N 991TDS2/991TDSS2 WITH INTEGRAL CABLE AND JUNCTION BOX, A CABLE 992ECC–(LENGTH), AND MOUNTING ASS'Y 992EMTN(–2,–3 OR –4).
2. SELECT THE PIPE LOCATION WHERE TEMPERATURE IS TO BE MONITORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE FIELD MANUAL.
3. CLEAN A SMALL AREA OF PIPE SURFACE (APPROXIMATELY 1" DIAMETER); REMOVE PAINT, SCALE, FOREIGN MATTER THAT CAN AFFECT GOOD THERMAL CONTACT.
4. CENTER THE MOUNTING NUT (PART OF 992EMTN) OVER THE CLEAN SPOT AND STRAP IN PLACE. ALLOW THE STRAP TO REACH APPROXIMATELY THE TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE AND TIGHTEN SECURELY.
5. SPIN THE JAM NUT (PART OF 992EMTN) ONTO THE SENSOR BODY (991TDS2 OR 991TDSS2). APPLY A GENEROUS AMOUNT OF THERMAL COUPLANT (SUPPLIED WITH 992EMTN) TO THE FACE OF THE SENSOR AND SCREW IT INTO THE MOUNTING NUT, HAND TIGHT ENGAGEMENT IS SUFFICIENT. SECURE THE SENSOR BY TIGHTENING THE JAM NUT AGAINST THE MOUNTING NUT.
6. SELECT A MOUNTING LOCATION FOR THE JUNCTION BOX USE INTEGRAL MOUNTING HOLES OR SECURE AT END OF RIGID CONDUIT. IF CONDUIT IS USED, REMOVE THE WATERTIGHT GLAND SUPPLIED WITH THE JUCNTION BOX. INSTALL THE 992ECC CABLE, MAKING WIRING CONNECTIONS 1–5 AS SHOWN.
7. AFTER TEMPERATURE SENSOR HAS BEEN POSITIONED PROPERLY, PROTECTIVELY ENCAPSULATE IT AS FOLLOWS: PACK "DENSO" MASTIC AROUND TEMPERATURE SENSOR. SURFACE OF PIPE AND MOUNTING STRAP SHOULD BE CLEAN AND RUBBED WITH "DENSO" PASTE BEFORE WRAPPING. WRAP "DENSO" TAPE AROUND PIPE, STRAP AND TEMPERATURE SENSOR. SMOOTH THE TAPE SURFACE AFTER WRAPPING.
8. MAKE CABLE CONNECTIONS TO THE 994 OR 1010 SERIES FLOWMETER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOWMETER INSTALLATION DRAWING.
9. STANDARD TEMPERATURE SENSOR CABLE IS PART NUMBER 992ECC–(LENGTH) FOR PLENUM RATED CABLE ASSEMBLIES, USE CABLE PART NUMBER 992ECCD–(LENGTH)
10. IF NECESSARY, TO ISOLATE RTD BODY FROM FLOW METER GROUND, DISCONNECT TERMINAL #5 AND TAPE BACK TO PREVENT ELECTRICAL CONTACT, THIS GROUND ISOLATION DOES NOT AFFECT SAFETY.
11. SEE DRAWING 991TDS2–8 FOR OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.

## NOTES:

1. TO AID INSTALLATION, THE TEMP. SENSOR CABLE MAY BE DISCONNECTED FROM THE CABLE JUNCTION. THE CAP RING AND SEALING GLAND REMAIN ON CABLE.
2. EACH TEMP.SENSOR WRAP KIT CONSISTS OF:
   1–ROLL OF 2" WIDE "DENSO" TAPE
   1– 1# BLOCK OF "DENSO" MASTIC
   1– 1/2# CONTAINER OF "DENSO" PASTE (P/N 991–82).

## BAND LENGTH TABLE

| PIPE DIA. | LENGTH TO CUT ON MARK | PIPE DIA. | LENGTH TO CUT ON MARK | PIPE DIA. | LENGTH TO CUT ON MARK |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6" | 14–3/16" | 16" | 45–7/8" | 32" | 95–3/8" |
| 7" | 16–3/4" | 17" | 48–7/16" | 34" | 101–5/8" |
| 8" | 20–1/2" | 18" | 52–1/8" | 36" | 107–7/8" |
| 9" | 23–1/8" | 19" | 54–3/4" | 38" | 114–1/4" |
| 10" | 26–7/8" | 20" | 58–1/2" | 40" | 120–9/16" |
| 11" | 29–3/8" | 22" | 64–7/8" | 42" | 127" |
| 12" | 33–5/16" | 24" | 71–1/8" | 44" | 133–5/16" |
| 13" | 33–3/4" | 26" | 76–1/4" | 46" | 139–5/8" |
| 14" | 39–1/2" | 28" | 85–5/8" | 48" | 145–15/16" |
| 15" | 42–1/16" | 30" | 88–7/8" | | |

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)
TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

MATERIAL:

FINISH:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 11/14/96 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

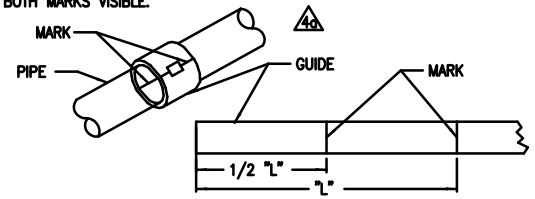
DATE

**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

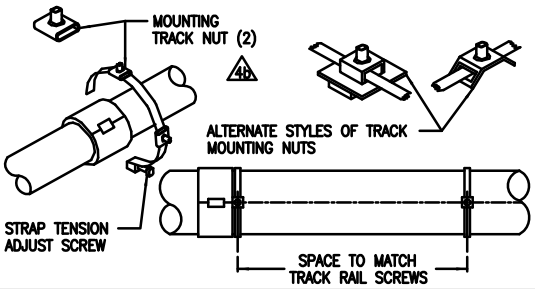
# INSTALLATION DRAWING 991TD TEMPERATURE SENSOR SUBMERSIBLE, "FM" APPROVED

| SIZE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | SAP MATERIAL NO. | | REV |
| | ITEM NO. | | AS |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | 991TDS2-7 | DS 03 |
| SCALE: NONE | WT. | | SHEET 1 OF 1 |

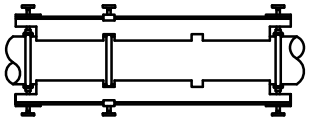
WRAP MOUNTING GUIDE AROUND PIPE AND MARK AT OVERLAPPING EDGE. UNWRAP GUIDE, MEASURE DISTANCE "L" FROM EDGE TO MARK, MARK AGAIN AT 1/2 "L". RE-INSTALL THE MOUNTING GUIDE, TAPE IN PLACE WITH BOTH MARKS VISIBLE.



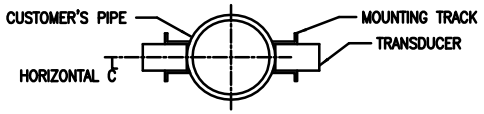

WRAP STRAP WITH MOUNTING NUT AROUND THE PIPE, ALIGN WITH MOUNTING GUIDE, SECURE WITH STRAP TENSION ADJUST SCREWS AFTER POSITIONING MOUNTING NUTS AT MOUNTING GUIDE MARKS. MOUNT SECOND STRAP ON THE PIPE ALIGNING THE MOUNTING NUTS AND SPACED TO MATCH THE TRACK RAIL MOUNTING SCREWS.



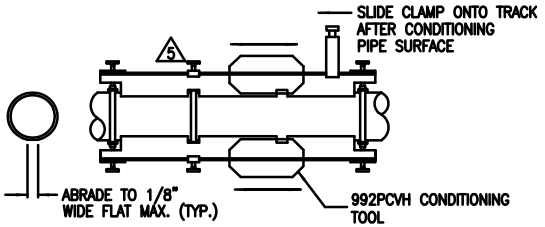

LONGER MOUNTING TRACKS ASSEMBLIES INCLUDE A THIRD STRAP AND MOVEABLE MOUNTING SCREW. POSITION MOVEABLE SCREW FOR BEST ADVANTAGE AFTER TRANSDUCER INDEX HOLES HAVE BEEN SELECTED.

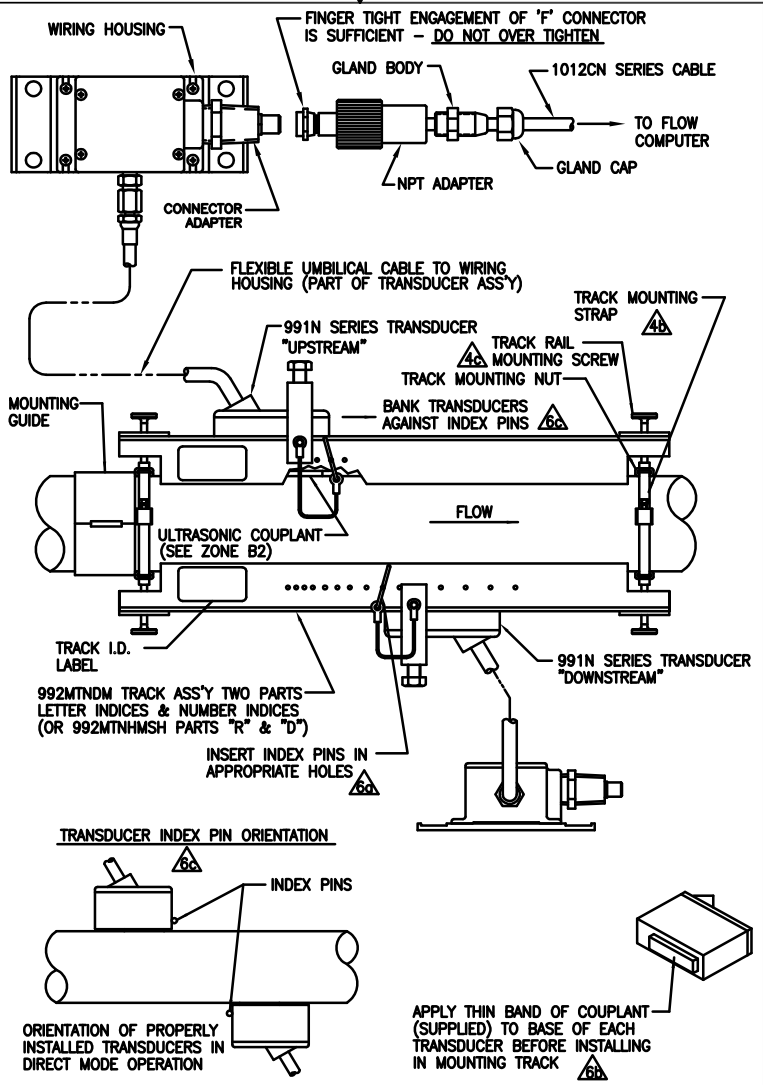


PREFERRED MOUNTING PLANE OF TRANSDUCERS 2a




PIPE CONDITIONING: WITH TRACKS IN PLACE, CONDITION PIPE SURFACE USING 992PCVH PIPE CONDITIONING TOOL AND ABRASIVE PAPER STRIPS SUPPLIED. IN ELEVATED TEMP. ENVIRONMENT, PERIODICALLY DIP THE CONDITIONING TOOL IN WATER BATH TO COOL. THIS WILL ASSURE BEST GRIP OF WATERPROOF ADHESIVE ON THE ABRASIVE STRIPS.










## INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCES 1

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU PROCEDURES PRESENTED IN THE FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND TRACK FOR REFLECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
   a) CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
   b) WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y TEN (10) PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
   c) ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE, TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF TRANSDUCER SIGNAL.
3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
   a) REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
   b) CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
   c) DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
4. MOUNT TRACK ON PIPE;
   a) WRAP THE MOUNTING GUIDE AROUND THE PIPE. POSITION SO THAT THE OVERLAPPING LENGTHS ARE EDGE-ALIGNED. MARK THE OVERLAPPING PORTION OF THE GUIDE AT THE END OF THE OVERLAPPING PORTION. REMOVE THE GUIDE. MEASURE THE DISTANCE FROM THE END TO THE MARK AND MARK AGAIN HALFWAY BETWEEN. RE-POSITION THE GUIDE ON THE PIPE AND TAPE IN PLACE SO THAT THE MARKS ON THE MOUNTING GUIDE APPEAR AT THE SELECTED TRACK MOUNTING LOCATIONS.
   b) SLIP TWO OF THE TRACK MOUNTING NUTS PROVIDED ONTO EACH OF THE MOUNTING STRAPS. WRAP ONE OF THE STRAPS AROUND PIPE, USING THE MOUNTING GUIDE TO ALIGN THE STRAP PERPENDICULAR TO THE FLOW AXIS. ENGAGE THE STRAP TENSION ADJUST SCREWS AND TIGHTEN SECURELY AFTER POSITIONING THE MOUNTING NUTS SO THAT THEY ARE CENTERED ON THE MOUNTING GUIDE MARKS MADE EARLIER, 180° OPPOSED. WRAP THE SECOND MOUNTING STRAP AROUND THE PIPE, POSITIONING THE MOUNTING NUTS SO THAT THEY ARE ALIGNED ALONG THE FLOW AXIS WITH THE NUTS ON THE FIRST STRAP AND SPACED TO MATE WITH THE SCREWS AT EITHER END OF THE TRACK RAIL ASSEMBLIES TIGHTEN THE STRAP TENSION ADJUST SCREWS.
   c) SECURE THE TRACK RAIL ASSEMBLIES TO THE PIPE USING THE TRACK RAIL MOUNTING SCREWS.
5. CONDITION PIPE SURFACE;
   LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE 992PCVH CONDITIONING TOOL AND ABRASIVE PAPER (ADHESIVE BACKED) PROVIDED. FINISHED SURFACE SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY 1/8" WIDE FLAT AT CENTER OF MOUNTING TRACK.
6. LOCATE TRANSDUCERS;
   a) CONSULTING THE FIELD MANUAL, USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLES FOR YOUR APPLICATION AND INSERT PINS.
   b) APPLY A THIN BAND OF THE ULTRASONIC COUPLANT PROVIDED TO THE BASE OF EACH TRANSDUCER.
   c) INSERT TRANSDUCERS INTO TRACK AS SHOWN, BANKING AGAINST INDEX PINS. SECURE TRANSDUCERS WITH CLAMPS.
7. MAKE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONNECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 990 FIELD MANUAL.
8. SEE DRAWING 990TDMVH-8 AND 990THMVH-8 FOR TRACK AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
9. SEE DRAWING 992-60-7 FOR ASSEMBLY OF CUT-TO-FIT ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING STRAPS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 11/03/04 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE

**SIEMENS**
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788

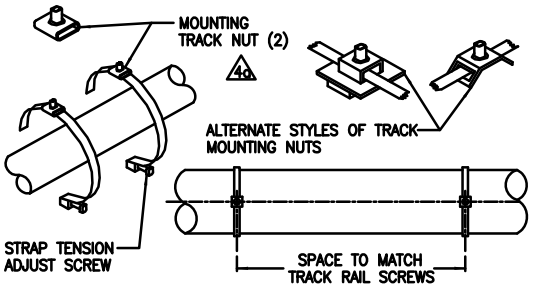
INSTALLATION DRAWING
990 SERIES TRANSDUCER
DIRECT MODE, VERY HIGH TEMP.

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 990TDMVH-7B | F |

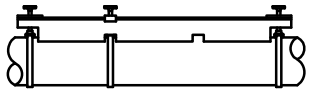
SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1

CN#5216

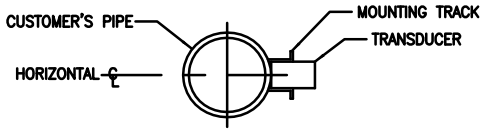
WRAP STRAP WITH MOUNTING NUT AROUND THE PIPE, ALIGN WITH MOUNTING GUIDE, SECURE WITH STRAP TENSION ADJUST SCREWS AFTER POSITIONING MOUNTING NUTS AT MOUNTING GUIDE MARKS. MOUNT SECOND STRAP ON THE PIPE ALIGNING THE MOUNTING NUTS AND SPACED TO MATCH THE TRACK RAIL MOUNTING SCREWS.



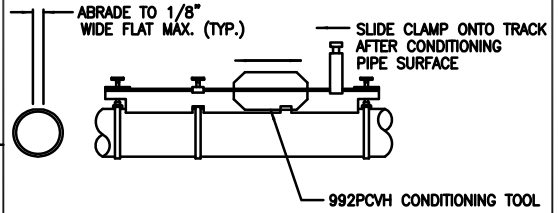

LONGER MOUNTING TRACKS ASSEMBLIES INCLUDE A THIRD STRAP AND MOVEABLE MOUNTING SCREW. POSITION MOVEABLE SCREW FOR BEST ADVANTAGE AFTER TRANSDUCER INDEX HOLES HAVE BEEN SELECTED.



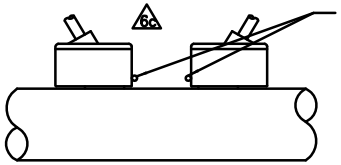
PREFERRED MOUNTING PLANE OF TRANSDUCERS 2c



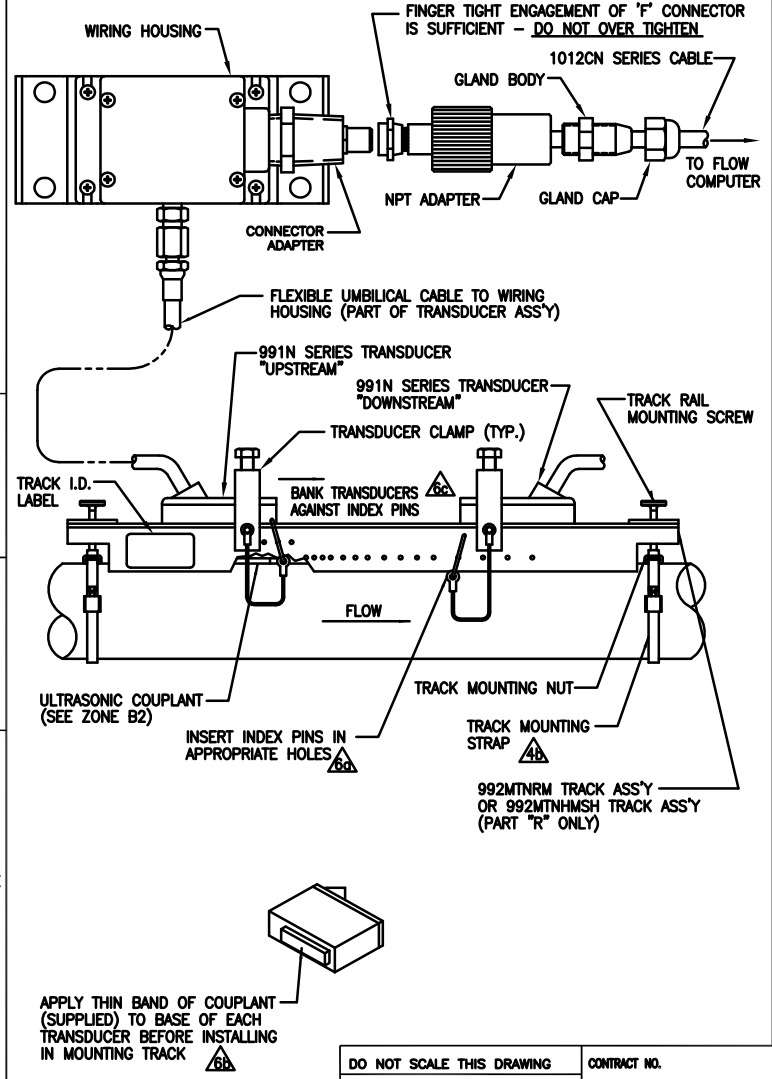

PIPE CONDITIONING: WITH TRACKS IN PLACE, CONDITION PIPE SURFACE USING 992PCVH PIPE CONDITIONING TOOL AND ABRASIVE PAPER STRIPS SUPPLIED. IN ELEVATED TEMP. ENVIRONMENT, PERIODICALLY DIP THE CONDITIONING TOOL IN WATER BATH TO COOL. THIS WILL ASSURE BEST GRIP OF WATERPROOF ADHESIVE ON THE ABRASIVE STRIPS. 5




TRANSDUCER INDEX PIN ORIENTATION




ORIENTATION OF PROPERLY INSTALLED TRANSDUCERS IN REFLECT MODE OPERATION






APPLY THIN BAND OF COUPLANT (SUPPLIED) TO BASE OF EACH TRANSDUCER BEFORE INSTALLING IN MOUNTING TRACK 6b

## INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – SEE DRAWING REFERENCES 1

1. USING THE INSTALLATION MENU PROCEDURES PRESENTED IN THE FIELD MANUAL, CONFIRM THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE TRANSDUCERS AND TRACK FOR REFLECT MODE OPERATION ON THE CHOSEN PIPE.
2. SELECT MOUNTING LOCATION;
   a) CHOOSE LOCATION WHICH REMAINS FULL AT ZERO FLOW.
   b) WHERE POSSIBLE LOCATE TRACK ASS'Y TEN (10) PIPE DIAMETERS OR MORE FROM BEND TO ENSURE FULLY DEVELOPED AND STABLE FLOW PROFILE.
   c) ON HORIZONTAL PIPE, SELECT HORIZONTAL PLANE, IF POSSIBLE, TO AVOID SEDIMENT BLOCKAGE OF TRANSDUCER SIGNAL.
3. PREPARE PIPE FOR TRACK MOUNT;
   a) REMOVE GRIT, CORROSION, COATING OR HEAVY PAINT
   b) CLEAN AND DEGREASE SURFACE
   c) DO NOT MOUNT OVER FROST.
4. MOUNT TRACK ON PIPE:
   a) SLIP ONE OF THE MOUNTING NUTS PROVIDED ONTO EACH OF THE MOUNTING STRAPS. WRAP THE STRAPS AROUND THE PIPE AT THE SELECTED LOCATION AND ENGAGE THE ADJUSTING SCREWS. POSITION THE MOUNTING NUTS IN LINE WITH THE FLOW AXIS AND SPACED TO MATE WITH THE SCREWS AT EITHER END OF THE TRACK ASSEMBLY. SECURE THE STRAPS (AND NUTS) BY TIGHTENING THE MOUNTING STRAP ADJUSTING SCREWS.
   b) SECURE THE TRACK RAIL ASSEMBLIES TO THE PIPE USING THE TRACK RAIL MOUNTING SCREWS.
5. CONDITION PIPE SURFACE;
   LOCALLY SMOOTH THE PIPE SURFACE TO ACCEPT THE TRANSDUCERS. USE THE 992PCVH CONDITIONING TOOL AND ABRASIVE PAPER (ADHESIVE BACKED) PROVIDED. FINISHED SURFACE SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY 1/8" WIDE FLAT AT CENTER OF MOUNTING TRACK.
6. LOCATE TRANSDUCERS;
   a) CONSULTING THE FIELD MANUAL, USE THE INSTALLATION MENU TO DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE INDEX HOLES FOR YOUR APPLICATION AND INSERT PINS.
   b) APPLY A THIN BAND OF THE ULTRASONIC COUPLANT PROVIDED TO THE BASE OF EACH TRANSDUCER.
   c) INSERT TRANSDUCERS INTO TRACK AS SHOWN, BANKING AGAINST INDEX PINS. SECURE TRANSDUCERS WITH CLAMPS.
7. MAKE TRANSDUCER CABLE CONNECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE FLOW COMPUTER INSTALLATION DRAWING AND 990 FIELD MANUAL.
8. SEE DRAWING 99TRMVH–8 AND 990THMVH–8 FOR TRACK AND TRANSDUCER OUTLINE DIMENSIONS.
9. SEE DRAWING 992–60–7 FOR ASSEMBLY OF CUT–TO–FIT ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING STRAPS.

DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM) TOLERANCES ON–

| INCHES | (MM) |
|---|---|
| ± .1 | ± 2 |

CONTRACT NO.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DR | H.J | DATE 11/03/04 |
| CHK | | DATE |
| ENG | | DATE |
| PROD | | DATE |
| APPD | | DATE |

CERTIFIED

DATE


SIEMENS
Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
Process Instrumentation Business Unit
CoC Ultrasonic Flow - Hauppauge, Long Island, NY 11788


# INSTALLATION DRAWING 990 SERIES TRANSDUCER REFLECT MODE, VERY HIGH TEMP.

| SIZE | CODE IDENT NO. | | REV. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | 21614 | 990TRMVH-7B | F |

SCALE: NONE | WT. | SHEET 1 OF 1

CN#5216

SIEMENS

Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
CoC Ultrasonic Flow
Hauppauge, New York 11788 USA
Web: www.usa.siemens.com

## DUCTILE IRON PIPE

| Nominal Diameter | Actual O.D. | CLASS 50 | | CLASS 51 | | CLASS 52 | | CLASS 53 | | CLASS 54 | | CLASS 55 | | CLASS 56 | | Liner (Cement) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Wall | I.D. | Wall | I.D. | Wall | I.D. | Wall | I.D. | Wall | I.D. | Wall | I.D. | Wall | I.D. | Single | Double |
| 3 | 3.96 | N/A | N/A | 0.25 | 3.46 | 0.28 | 3.40 | 0.31 | 3.34 | 0.34 | 3.28 | 0.37 | 3.22 | 0.40 | 3.16 | 0.125 | 0.250 |
| 4 | 4.80 | N/A | N/A | 0.26 | 4.28 | 0.29 | 4.22 | 0.32 | 4.16 | 0.35 | 4.10 | 0.38 | 4.04 | 0.41 | 3.98 | 0.125 | 0.250 |
| 6 | 6.90 | 0.25 | 6.40 | 0.28 | 6.34 | 0.31 | 6.28 | 0.34 | 6.22 | 0.37 | 6.16 | 0.40 | 6.10 | 0.43 | 6.04 | 0.125 | 0.250 |
| 8 | 9.05 | 0.27 | 8.51 | 0.30 | 8.45 | 0.33 | 8.39 | 0.36 | 8.33 | 0.39 | 8.27 | 0.42 | 8.21 | 0.45 | 8.15 | 0.125 | 0.250 |
| 10 | 11.10 | 0.29 | 10.52 | 0.32 | 10.46 | 0.35 | 10.40 | 0.38 | 10.34 | 0.41 | 10.28 | 0.44 | 10.22 | 0.47 | 10.16 | 0.125 | 0.250 |
| 12 | 13.20 | 0.31 | 12.58 | 0.34 | 12.52 | 0.37 | 12.46 | 0.40 | 12.40 | 0.43 | 12.34 | 0.46 | 12.28 | 0.49 | 12.22 | 0.125 | 0.250 |
| 14 | 15.30 | 0.33 | 14.64 | 0.36 | 14.58 | 0.39 | 14.52 | 0.42 | 14.46 | 0.45 | 14.40 | 0.48 | 14.34 | 0.51 | 14.28 | 0.1875 | 0.375 |
| 16 | 17.40 | 0.34 | 16.72 | 0.37 | 16.66 | 0.40 | 16.60 | 0.43 | 16.54 | 0.46 | 16.48 | 0.49 | 16.42 | 0.52 | 16.36 | 0.1875 | 0.375 |
| 18 | 19.50 | 0.35 | 18.80 | 0.38 | 18.74 | 0.41 | 18.68 | 0.44 | 18.62 | 0.47 | 18.56 | 0.50 | 18.50 | 0.53 | 18.44 | 0.1875 | 0.375 |
| 20 | 21.60 | 0.36 | 20.88 | 0.39 | 20.82 | 0.42 | 20.76 | 0.45 | 20.70 | 0.48 | 20.64 | 0.51 | 20.58 | 0.54 | 20.52 | 0.1875 | 0.375 |
| 24 | 25.80 | 0.38 | 25.04 | 0.41 | 24.98 | 0.44 | 24.92 | 0.47 | 24.86 | 0.50 | 24.80 | 0.53 | 24.74 | 0.56 | 24.68 | 0.1875 | 0.375 |
| 30 | 32.00 | 0.39 | 31.22 | 0.43 | 31.14 | 0.47 | 31.06 | 0.51 | 30.99 | 0.55 | 30.90 | 0.59 | 30.82 | 0.63 | 30.74 | 0.250 | 0.500 |
| 36 | 38.30 | 0.43 | 37.44 | 0.48 | 37.34 | 0.53 | 37.24 | 0.58 | 37.14 | 0.63 | 37.04 | 0.68 | 36.94 | 0.73 | 36.84 | 0.250 | 0.500 |
| 42 | 44.50 | 0.47 | 43.56 | 0.53 | 43.44 | 0.59 | 43.32 | 0.65 | 43.20 | 0.71 | 43.08 | 0.77 | 42.96 | 0.83 | 42.84 | 0.250 | 0.500 |
| 48 | 50.80 | 0.51 | 49.78 | 0.58 | 49.64 | 0.65 | 49.50 | 0.72 | 49.36 | 0.79 | 49.22 | 0.86 | 49.08 | 0.93 | 48.94 | 0.250 | 0.500 |
| 54 | 57.56 | 0.57 | 56.42 | 0.65 | 56.26 | 0.73 | 56.10 | 0.81 | 55.94 | 0.89 | 55.78 | 0.97 | 55.62 | 1.05 | 55.46 | 0.250 | 0.500 |

## CAST IRON PIPE - AWWA STANDARD

| Pipe Size | CLASS A | | | CLASS B | | | CLASS C | | | CLASS D | | | CLASS E | | | CLASS F | | | CLASS G | | | CLASS H | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | O.D | Wall | I.D. | O.D | Wall | I.D. | O.D | Wall | I.D. | O.D | Wall | I.D. | O.D | Wall | I.D. | O.D | Wall | I.D. | O.D | Wall | I.D. | O.D | Wall | I.D. |
| 3 | 3.80 | 0.39 | 3.02 | 3.96 | 0.42 | 3.12 | 3.96 | 0.45 | 3.06 | 3.96 | 0.48 | 3.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4.80 | 0.42 | 3.96 | 5.00 | 0.45 | 4.10 | 5.00 | 0.48 | 4.04 | 5.00 | 0.52 | 3.96 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 6.90 | 0.44 | 6.02 | 7.10 | 0.48 | 6.14 | 7.10 | 0.51 | 6.08 | 7.10 | 0.55 | 6.00 | 7.22 | 0.58 | 6.06 | 7.22 | 0.61 | 6.00 | 7.38 | 0.65 | 6.08 | 7.38 | 0.69 | 6.00 |
| 8 | 9.05 | 0.46 | 8.13 | 9.05 | 0.51 | 8.03 | 9.30 | 0.56 | 8.18 | 9.30 | 0.60 | 8.10 | 9.42 | 0.66 | 8.10 | 9.42 | 0.71 | 8.00 | 9.60 | 0.75 | 8.10 | 9.60 | 0.80 | 8.00 |
| 10 | 11.10 | 0.50 | 10.10 | 11.10 | 0.57 | 9.96 | 11.40 | 0.62 | 10.16 | 11.40 | 0.68 | 10.04 | 11.60 | 0.74 | 10.12 | 11.60 | 0.80 | 10.00 | 11.84 | 0.86 | 10.12 | 11.84 | 0.92 | 10.00 |
| 12 | 13.20 | 0.54 | 12.12 | 13.20 | 0.62 | 11.96 | 13.50 | 0.68 | 12.14 | 13.50 | 0.75 | 12.00 | 13.78 | 0.82 | 12.14 | 13.78 | 0.89 | 12.00 | 14.08 | 0.97 | 12.14 | 14.08 | 1.04 | 12.00 |
| 14 | 15.30 | 0.57 | 14.16 | 15.30 | 0.66 | 13.96 | 15.65 | 0.74 | 14.17 | 15.65 | 0.82 | 14.01 | 15.98 | 0.90 | 14.18 | 15.98 | 0.99 | 14.00 | 16.32 | 1.07 | 14.18 | 16.32 | 1.16 | 14.00 |
| 16 | 17.40 | 0.60 | 16.20 | 17.40 | 0.70 | 16.00 | 17.80 | 0.80 | 16.20 | 17.80 | 0.89 | 16.02 | 18.16 | 0.98 | 16.20 | 18.16 | 1.08 | 16.00 | 18.54 | 1.18 | 16.18 | 18.54 | 1.27 | 16.00 |
| 18 | 19.50 | 0.64 | 18.22 | 19.50 | 0.75 | 18.00 | 19.92 | 0.87 | 18.18 | 19.92 | 0.96 | 18.00 | 20.34 | 1.07 | 18.20 | 20.34 | 1.17 | 18.00 | 20.78 | 1.28 | 18.22 | 20.78 | 1.39 | 18.00 |
| 20 | 21.60 | 0.67 | 20.26 | 21.60 | 0.80 | 20.00 | 22.06 | 0.92 | 20.22 | 22.06 | 1.03 | 20.00 | 22.54 | 1.15 | 20.24 | 22.54 | 1.27 | 20.00 | 23.02 | 1.39 | 20.24 | 23.02 | 1.51 | 20.00 |
| 24 | 25.80 | 0.76 | 24.28 | 25.80 | 0.89 | 24.02 | 26.32 | 1.04 | 24.22 | 26.32 | 1.16 | 24.00 | 26.90 | 1.31 | 24.28 | 26.90 | 1.45 | 24.00 | 27.76 | 1.75 | 24.26 | 27.76 | 1.88 | 24.00 |
| 30 | 31.74 | 0.88 | 29.98 | 32.00 | 1.03 | 29.94 | 32.40 | 1.20 | 30.00 | 32.74 | 1.37 | 30.00 | 33.10 | 1.55 | 30.00 | 33.46 | 1.73 | 30.00 | | | | | | |
| 36 | 37.96 | 0.99 | 35.98 | 38.30 | 1.15 | 36.00 | 38.70 | 1.36 | 39.98 | 39.16 | 1.58 | 36.00 | 39.60 | 1.80 | 36.00 | 40.04 | 2.02 | 36.00 | | | | | | |
| 42 | 44.20 | 1.10 | 42.00 | 44.50 | 1.28 | 41.94 | 45.10 | 1.54 | 42.02 | 45.58 | 1.78 | 42.02 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 48 | 50.50 | 1.26 | 47.98 | 50.80 | 1.42 | 47.96 | 51.40 | 1.71 | 47.98 | 51.98 | 1.96 | 48.06 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 54 | 56.66 | 1.35 | 53.96 | 57.10 | 1.55 | 54.00 | 57.80 | 1.90 | 54.00 | 58.40 | 2.23 | 53.94 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 60 | 62.80 | 1.39 | 60.02 | 64.40 | 1.67 | 60.06 | 64.20 | 2.00 | 60.20 | 64.82 | 2.38 | 60.06 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 72 | 75.34 | 1.62 | 72.10 | 76.00 | 1.95 | 72.10 | 76.88 | 2.39 | 72.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 84 | 87.54 | 1.72 | 84.10 | 88.54 | 2.22 | 84.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# STAINLESS STEEL, HASTELLOY "C" & TITANIUM△ PIPE

| Sched. | Size | 1/2 | 3/4 | 1 | 1 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 2 | 2 1/2 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 20 | 22 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5S◇ | O.D. | 0.840 | 1.050 | 1.315 | 1.660 | 1.900 | 2.375 | 2.875 | 3.500 | 4.000 | 4.500 | 5.563 | 6.625 | 8.625 | 10.750 | 12.750 | 14.000 | 16.000 | 18.000 | 20.000 | 22.000 | 24.000 |
| | I.D. | 0.710 | 0.920 | 1.185 | 1.530 | 1.770 | 2.245 | 2.709 | 3.334 | 3.834 | 4.334 | 5.345 | 6.407 | 8.407 | 10.482 | 12.438 | 13.688 | 15.670 | 17.670 | 19.634 | 21.624 | 23.563 |
| | Wall | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.083 | 0.083 | 0.083 | 0.083 | 0.109 | 0.109 | 0.109 | 0.134 | 0.156 | 0.156 | 0.165 | 0.165 | 0.188 | 0.188 | 0.218 |
| 10S◇ | I.D. | 0.674 | 0.884 | 1.097 | 1.442 | 1.682 | 2.157 | 2.635 | 3.260 | 3.760 | 4.260 | 5.295 | 6.357 | 8.329 | 10.420 | 12.390 | 13.624 | 15.624 | 17.624 | 19.564 | 21.564 | 23.500 |
| | Wall | 0.083 | 0.083 | 0.109 | 0.109 | 0.109 | 0.109 | 0.120 | 0.120 | 0.120 | 0.120 | 0.134 | 0.134 | 0.148 | 0.165 | 0.180 | 0.188 | 0.188 | 0.188 | 0.218 | 0.218 | 0.250 |
| 40S | I.D. | 0.622 | 0.824 | 1.049 | 1.380 | 1.610 | 2.067 | 2.469 | 3.068 | 3.548 | 4.026 | 5.047 | 6.065 | 7.981 | 10.020 | 12.000 | | | | | | |
| | Wall | 0.109⊗ | 0.113⊗ | 0.133⊗ | 0.140⊗ | 0.145⊗ | 0.154⊗ | 0.203⊗ | 0.216⊗ | 0.226⊗ | 0.237⊗ | 0.258⊗ | 0.280⊗ | 0.322⊗ | 0.365⊗ | * .375 | | | | | | |
| 80S | I.D. | 0.546 | 0.742 | 0.957 | 1.278 | 1.500 | 1.939 | 2.323 | 2.900 | 3.364 | 3.826 | 4.813 | 5.761 | 7.625 | 9.750 | 11.750 | | | | | | |
| | Wall | ^.147 | ^.154 | ^.179 | ^.191 | ^.200 | ^.218 | ^.276 | ^.300 | ^.318 | ^.337 | ^.375 | ^.432 | ^.500 | ^.500 | * .500 | | | | | | |

# CARBON STEEL and PVC△ PIPE

| Pipe | Size | 1/2 | 3/4 | 1 | 1 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 2 | 2 1/2 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 20 | 22 | 24 | 26 | 28 | 30 | 32 | 34 | 36 | 42 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | O.D. | 0.840 | 1.050 | 1.315 | 1.660 | 1.900 | 2.375 | 2.875 | 3.500 | 4.000 | 4.500 | 5.563 | 6.625 | 8.625 | 10.750 | 12.750 | 14.000 | 16.000 | 18.000 | 20.000 | 22.000 | 24.000 | 26.000 | 28.000 | 30.000 | 32.000 | 34.000 | 36.000 | 42.000 |
| Stand-ard | I.D. | 0.622 | 0.824 | 1.049 | 1.380 | 1.610 | 2.067 | 2.469 | 3.068 | 3.548 | 4.026 | 5.047 | 6.065 | 7.981 | 10.020 | 12.000 | 13.250 | 15.250 | 17.250 | 19.250 | 21.250 | 23.250 | 25.250 | 27.250 | 29.250 | 31.250 | 33.250 | 35.250 | 41.250 |
| | Wall | 0.109 | 0.113 | 0.133 | 0.140 | 0.145 | 0.154 | 0.203 | 0.216 | 0.226 | 0.237 | 0.258 | 0.280 | 0.322 | 0.365 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.375 | * .375 |
| Extra Strong (XS) | I.D. | 0.546 | 0.742 | 0.957 | 1.278 | 1.500 | 1.939 | 2.323 | 2.900 | 3.364 | 3.826 | 4.813 | 5.761 | 7.625 | 9.750 | 11.750 | 13.000 | 15.000 | 17.000 | 19.000 | 21.000 | 23.000 | 25.000 | 27.000 | 29.000 | 31.000 | 33.000 | 35.000 | 41.000 |
| | Wall | 0.147 | 0.154 | 0.179 | 0.191 | 0.200 | 0.218 | 0.276 | 0.300 | 0.318 | 0.337 | 0.375 | 0.432 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | * .500 |
| Double Extra Strong (XXS) | I.D | 0.252 | 0.434 | 0.599 | 0.896 | 1.100 | 1.503 | 1.771 | 2.300 | 2.728 | 3.152 | 4.063 | 4.897 | 6.875 | 8.750 | 10.750 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | 0.294 | 0.308 | 0.358 | 0.382 | 0.400 | 0.436 | 0.552 | 0.600 | 0.636 | 0.674 | 0.750 | 0.864 | 0.875 | 1.000 | 1.000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sched. 10 | I.D. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 13.500 | 15.500 | 17.500 | 19.500 | 21.500 | 23.500 | 25.376 | 27.376 | 29.376 | 31.376 | 33.376 | 35.376 | |
| | Wall | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.312 | 0.312 | 0.312 | 0.312 | 0.312 | 0.312 | |
| Sched. 20 | I.D. | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8.125 | 10.250 | 12.250 | 13.376 | 15.376 | 17.376 | 19.250 | 21.250 | 23.250 | 25.000 | 27.000 | 29.000 | 31.000 | 33.000 | 35.000 | 41.000 |
| | Wall | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.312 | 0.312 | 0.312 | 0.375⊗ | 0.375⊗ | 0.375⊗ | ^.500 | ^.500 | ^.500 | ^.500 | ^.500 | ^.500 | ^.500 |
| Sched. 30 | I.D. | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8.071 | 10.136 | 12.090 | 13.250 | 15.250 | 17.124 | 19.000 | 21.000 | 22.876 | | 26.750 | 28.750 | 30.750 | 32.750 | 34.750 | 40.750 |
| | Wall | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.277 | 0.307 | 0.330 | 0.375⊗ | 0.375⊗ | 0.438 | ^.500 | ^.500 | 0.562 | | 0.625 | 0.625 | 0.625 | 0.625 | 0.625 | * .625 |
| Sched. 40 | I.D. | 0.622 | 0.824 | 1.049 | 1.380 | 1.610 | 2.067 | 2.469 | 3.068 | 3.548 | 4.026 | 5.047 | 6.065 | 7.981 | 10.020 | 11.938 | 13.124 | 15.000 | 16.876 | 18.184 | | 22.626 | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | 0.109⊗ | 0.113⊗ | 0.133⊗ | 0.140⊗ | 0.145⊗ | 0.154⊗ | 0.203⊗ | 0.216⊗ | 0.226⊗ | 0.237⊗ | 0.258⊗ | 0.280⊗ | 0.322⊗ | 0.365⊗ | 0.406 | 0.438 | ^.500 | 0.562 | 0.593 | | 0.687 | | | | | | | |
| Sched. 60 | I.D. | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7.813 | 9.750 | 11.626 | 12.814 | 14.688 | 16.500 | 18.376 | 20.250 | 22.064 | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.406 | ^.500 | 0.562 | 0.593 | 0.656 | 0.750 | 0.812 | 0.875 | 0.968 | | | | | | | |
| Sched. 80 | I.D. | 0.546 | 0.742 | 0.957 | 1.278 | 1.500 | 1.939 | 2.323 | 2.900 | 3.364 | 3.826 | 4.813 | 5.761 | 7.625 | 9.564 | 11.376 | 12.500 | 14.314 | 16.126 | 17.938 | 19.750 | 21.564 | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | ^.147 | ^.154 | ^.179 | ^.191 | ^.200 | ^.218 | ^.276 | ^.300 | ^.318 | ^.337 | ^.375 | ^.432 | ^.500 | 0.593 | 0.687 | 0.750 | 0.843 | 0.937 | 1.031 | 1.125 | 1.218 | | | | | | | |
| Sched. 100 | I.D. | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7.439 | 9.314 | 11.064 | 12.126 | 13.938 | 15.688 | 17.438 | 19.250 | 20.938 | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.593 | 0.718 | 0.843 | 0.937 | 1.031 | 1.156 | 1.281 | 1.375 | 1.531 | | | | | | | |
| Sched. 120 | I.D. | | | | | | | | | | 3.624 | 4.563 | 5.501 | 7.189 | 9.064 | 10.750 | 11.814 | 13.564 | 15.250 | 17.000 | 18.750 | 20.376 | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | | | | | | | | | | 0.438 | 0.500 | 0.562 | 0.718 | 0.843 | 1.000 | 1.093 | 1.218 | 1.375 | 1.500 | 1.625 | 1.812 | | | | | | | |
| Sched. 140 | I.D. | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7.001 | 8.750 | 10.500 | 11.500 | 13.124 | 14.876 | 16.500 | 18.250 | 19.876 | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.812 | 1.000 | 1.125 | 1.250 | 1.438 | 1.562 | 1.750 | 1.875 | 2.062 | | | | | | | |
| Sched. 160 | I.D. | 0.466 | 0.614 | 0.815 | 1.160 | 1.338 | 1.689 | 2.125 | 2.624 | | 3.438 | 4.313 | 5.189 | 6.813 | 8.500 | 10.126 | 11.188 | 12.814 | 14.438 | 16.064 | 17.750 | 19.314 | | | | | | | |
| | Wall | 0.187 | 0.218 | 0.250 | 0.250 | 0.281 | 0.343 | 0.375 | 0.438 | | 0.531 | 0.625 | 0.718 | 0.906 | 1.125 | 1.312 | 1.406 | 1.593 | 1.781 | 1.968 | 2.125 | 2.343 | | | | | | | |

## NON-STANDARD CARBON

| Size | 10 | 20 | 24 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O.D. | 10.750 | 20.000 | 24.000 | 24.000 |
| I.D. | 10.192 | 19.375 | 23.375 | 22.126 |
| Wall | 0.279 | 0.312 | 0.312 | 0.937 |

The above sizes are produced by pipe mills but dimensions do not conform to any regular standard or schedule.

△ These materials are generally available in Schedules 40 and 80 only.

◇ Wall Thickness of Schedule 5S & 10S does not permit threading in accordance with the American Standard for Pipe Threads (ASA No. B2.1)

⊗ Wall thickness identical with thickness of "Standard Weight" pipe.

^ Wall Thickness identical with thickness of "Extra-Heavy" pipe.

* These do not conform to American Standard B36. 10.

| PIPE WEIGHT FORMULA FOR STEEL PIPE (lbs per foot) |
|---|
| 10.68 (D-t) t, where D=Outside Diameter and t=Wall Thickness |

SIEMENS

Siemens Industry Inc.
Industry Automation Division
Coc Ultrasonic Flow
Hauppauge, New York 11788 USA
Web: www.usa.siemens.com

# Glossary

### Active Memory

Section of RAM allocated for active site parameters (all current values). The flow meter receives site-specific operating instructions from Active Memory.

### Alphanumeric Field

An 8-character data entry field that allows you to specify a Site Name or a Security code.

### Arrow Keys

Use the <Up, Down, Left and Right> Arrows to navigate through the Installation Menu in their respective directions. The <Up or Down> Arrows allow you also to scroll through option list items.

### Asterisk

Refers to the marker used in the Installation Menu to indicate a current option list selection. When you access an option list, you can move the asterisk with the <Up or Down> Arrows to a new selection, then press <ENTER> to select the item.

### CLR (Clear) Key

Use the <CLR> key to erase a numeric value or clear a selection from a multiple select option list.

### Cursor

This refers to the highlighted text and the arrow cursor that you move via the arrow direction when navigating through menus or menu cells.

### Data Entry

Refers to data entered into a menu cell (either numeric or option list selection).

### Datalogger Memory

Memory segment that stores data items logged during operation. You can view the Datalogger contents either on-screen or transmit it to an external device via the RS-232 serial port. The amount of Datalogger memory depends on how many sites reside in Site Storage memory.

### ENTER Key

Use the <ENTER> key to store a current numeric value or option list item.

### Flow Meter

Refers to the flow meter itself (the transmitter and sensors combined).

### Graphic Screen

Refers to the integral LCD display screen.

### Initial Makeup

An internal process performed during installation, where the flow meter acquires its receive signal and enhances other parameters for optimal operation at a site.

### In-process Makeup

An internal process where the flow meter recovers its Initial Makeup parameters after a fault condition interrupts operation.

### Installation Menu

The flow meter's overall menu structure. It allows you to define all aspects of operation for the flow meter.

### Interface m/s

Refers to an alarm function that declares the passage of a liquid or gas interface by a comparison analysis of the relative sonic velocities of the two liquids or two gases.

### LAPTOT

Refers to a system function that freezes the Totalizer display, while the Totalizer continues to update its registers.

### Local Display

Refers to the transmitter integral display screen.

### Menu

Sub-sections of the Installation Menu that allow you to define specific operational functions (e.g., RS-232 Setup).

### Menu Cell

A location within a menu where you can define either a single numeric value or option list selection that supports the Sub-Menu's function. Certain view-only menu cells show reference data appropriate to the current application.

### NEGFLOW

Totalizer mode for negative flow total only.

### NETFLOW

Totalizer mode that combines positive and negative flow totals.

### NOTOT

System function that disables the internal Totalizer.

### Number Index

Computed sensor spacing index based on the estimated sonic velocity measurement. This Index can not be overridden by installer.

### Numeric Data

Refers to a value entered into a menu cell. An example would be the pipe outer diameter.

### Numeric Entry

Refers to a number you type into menu cell that stores numeric data.

### Numeric Keys

Use the Numeric keys to type a numeric value where appropriate.

### Op Sys ROM

The Read-Only-Memory that stores the basic operating instructions and permanent defaults of the flow meter's operating system.

### Option List

Lists of options presented at menu cells that allow you to select either a single item or multiple items (depending on the function that the menu cell controls).

### Parameters

Refers to value (either numeric or list selection) stored in a menu cell.

### POSFLOW

Totalizer mode for positive flow total only.

### Register

Refers to a memory location used by the flow meter to store data such as the flow total, etc.

### RTD

Resistive Temperature Device. Temperature sensors used with energy flow of mass flow systems.

### Sensor

Refers to entire spool piece, in some instances. Also flow sensors that the flow meter uses to measure the flow rate. Also called transducers and abbreviated as Xdcr.

### Site Name

A user-entered name that the flow meter associates with a stored Site Setup. You retrieve a particular Site by selecting its name from a site name list.

### Site Setup

A collection of parameters used by the flow meter to service a specific site (or location). The flow meter allows you to store several independent Site Setups.

### Site Storage Memory

Section of RAM allocated for permanent data storage. This memory segment stores inactive site setups (including a backup of active site). The flow meter's Site Setup storage capacity depends on the dynamic memory allocation as dictated by each application. In addition, the flow meter uses Site Storage Memory to store configurable operating parameters such as pipe, liquid or gas tables.

### Si-Ware

Siemens software program that interfaces with Siemens flow meters to assess flow meter installation conditions and to collect data for comparison with prior baseline data.

### Spacing Index

Refers to the Number Index used by the flow meter to determine the space between the upstream and downstream sensors on clamp-on systems.

### Spacing Offset

Fixed sensor offset assigned by the flow meter. This can be overridden by the installer.

### TOTCNT

A Totalizer pulse count function used for Batching or Sampling.

### Transducer

Also known as sensor.

### Vaer

The flow meter's aeration percent output.

### Vps

The sonic propagation velocity of a pipe.

### Vs

The sonic velocity of a liquid or gas.

# Index


## 1

1012T Sensor Mounting Tracks
  Direct Mode, 72
  Reflect Mode, 69

## 2

2-Channel, 28
2-Path, 29

## 4

4-Channel, 28
4-Path, 30

## A

Actual MTY Command, 85
Analog Input Setup, 118
  Setting analog input current, 119
Analog Out Setup, 115
  Setting Io current output, 116
  Setting Pgen analog output, 117
  Setting Vo voltage output, 117

## B

Basic Requirements, 34

## C

CE marked equipment, 13
CE-mark, 13
Channel 1+2 and Channel 1-2, 30
Connecting Power, 39
Connecting Sensors to the Transmitter, 80
Customer Support Hotline, 155

## D

Damping Control, 127
Datalogger
  Circular Memory, 126
  Clear Logger data, 126
  Control menu, 124
  Display screen setup, 125
  Est LogTime Left, 126
  RS-232 output, 125
Deadband Control, 128
Decontamination, 156
Description, 21
Device inspection, 9
Digital Damping Control:(Hot Key 1 and 2), 164
Drawings
  Installation and Outline, 221

## E

Empty Pipe Set, 85
Expanded I/O Module, 120
  Identification, 121
  Programming, 123

## F

F4 Reset, 161
  Clearing Active Memory, 161
  Clearing All Saved Memory, 162
Flow Calibration Factor, 32
Flow Meter Types, 27
Flow Profile Compensation, 25
Flow Rate
  Calibration Methods, 213
  Calibration Tables, installation, 215
  Intrinsic Calibration (factory), 213
  Kc Calibration (Slope Correction), 214
Flow Units
  Selecting, 104

## H

Hazardous area
  Safety information, 16
Hazardous area safety requirements, 15
History, 10
Hotline, 155

## I

I/O Module, 121
Installation
  Safety instructions, 33
Installation Menu
  Navigating and Keypad functions, 46
Installation Menu Chart, 88
Internet
  Contact person, 156
  Support, 155

## L

Lithium batteries
  Safety, 13
Logger Control, 124
Ltn Menu Cell, 61

## M

Maintenance, 155
Memory Control Menu, 132
  Defragment, 132
  Log Memory Left, 132
  Memory Map, 132
Memory Delay, 129
Memory/Fault Set, 129
Model Numbers, 22
MTYmatic command, 87

## O

Output Trim
  Current, 134
  Pgen, 136
  Voltage, 135

## P

Pipe Mounting, 35
Preliminary Procedures
  Reflect and Direct Sensor Mounting, 53
Pressure
  Safety instructions, 33

## R

Reflexor
  Diagnostic Data, 149
  Operating Mode and Installation, 140
  Spectra Graph, 145
Relay Functions, 130
Repair, 155
Resistive Temperature Device (RTD)
  Calibration, 137
  Ice Bath RTD Calibration, 139
Return procedures, 156
RS-232 Serial Port
  Connections, 202
  Interface Cable, 203
RS-232 Setup, 107

## S

Safety, 11
  Sensor installation, 33
Sensors
  Forced Transmit and Forced Frequency, 177
  Identification, 57
  Installation, Direct Mount, 64
  Mounting Strap Kits, 55
  Mounting Supplies, 55
  Selecting, 59
  Typical Labels, 58
Service,
Set Empty command, 87
Site Setup Data Menu, 172
  HF Diagnostic Menu Item, 173
SITRANS FUS1010 Transmitters, 21
SmartSlew, 127
Span Data
  Setting, 113
Support, 155
Symbols, 12

## T

Temperature Sensors
  Mounting, Clamp-on, Insert (Thermowell), 78
Test Facilities
  Command Modes, 164
  Graphic Screens, 162
  Hot Key Summary, 171
Theory of Operation, 24
Time Average, 127
Totalizer Mode Controls, 107
Totalizer Modes, 105
Transmitter Labels, 22
Typical Flowmeter Applications, 23
Typical Industries Serviced, 24

## U

UniMass Table, 93
Using 1012T Sensor Mounting Tracks, 69

## W

Wall Mounting, 35
Warning symbols, 12
Wide Beam Transmission, 31
Wiring
    Expanded I/O Module, 185
    I/O Module, 181
Wiring Temperature Sensor to the Analog Input Module, 43

## Z

Zero Flow Compensation Methods, 109
    Actual Zero, 109
    AutoZero, 109
    ReversaMatic, 109
    ZeroMatic, 110

## Get more information

**www.siemens.com/flow**

Siemens Industry, Inc.
Industry Automation Division
CoC Ultrasonic Flow
Hauppauge, NY 11788
USA

Subject to change without prior notice
Order No.: A5E02951520-AC
Printed in the USA
© Siemens AG 01.2013

**www.siemens.com/processautomation**